



United States Department of Agriculture

1 of 3 Blue Mountains National Forests Land Management Plans



Forest
Service

Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman
National Forests

March 2018
Version

In accordance with Federal civil rights law and U.S. Department of Agriculture (USDA) civil rights regulations and policies, the USDA, its Agencies, offices, and employees, and institutions participating in or administering USDA programs are prohibited from discriminating based on race, color, national origin, religion, sex, gender identity (including gender expression), sexual orientation, disability, age, marital status, family/parental status, income derived from a public assistance program, political beliefs, or reprisal or retaliation for prior civil rights activity, in any program or activity conducted or funded by USDA (not all bases apply to all programs). Remedies and complaint filing deadlines vary by program or incident.

Persons with disabilities who require alternative means of communication for program information (e.g., Braille, large print, audiotope, American Sign Language, etc.) should contact the responsible Agency or USDA's TARGET Center at (202) 720-2600 (voice and TTY) or contact USDA through the Federal Relay Service at (800) 877-8339. Additionally, program information may be made available in languages other than English.

To file a program discrimination complaint, complete the USDA Program Discrimination Complaint Form, AD-3027, found online at http://www.ascr.usda.gov/complaint_filing_cust.html and at any USDA office or write a letter addressed to USDA and provide in the letter all of the information requested in the form. To request a copy of the complaint form, call (866) 632-9992. Submit your completed form or letter to USDA by: (1) mail: U.S. Department of Agriculture, Office of the Assistant Secretary for Civil Rights, 1400 Independence Avenue, SW, Washington, D.C. 20250-9410; (2) fax: (202) 690-7442; or (3) email: program.intake@usda.gov.

USDA is an equal opportunity provider, employer and lender.

**Proposed Revised Land Management Plans
for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman
National Forests**

Baker, Crook, Grant, Harney, Malheur, Morrow, Umatilla, Union, Wallowa, and Wheeler Counties, Oregon
and
Asotin, Columbia, Garfield, and Walla Walla Counties, Washington

Lead Agency: **USDA Forest Service**

*Cooperating Agencies -
Counties:*

Grant County, Oregon
Harney County, Oregon
Morrow County, Oregon
Umatilla County, Oregon
Union County, Oregon
Wallowa County, Oregon

Wheeler County, Oregon
Asotin County, Washington
Columbia County, Washington
Garfield County, Washington
Walla Walla County, Washington

*Other Governments
Involved:*

Burns-Paiute Tribe
Confederated Tribes of the
Umatilla Indian Reservation
Nez Perce Tribe
Confederated Tribes of the Warm
Springs Reservation

State of Oregon
State of Washington

Responsible Official:

Jim Peña, Regional Forester
USDA Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region
1220 SW 3rd Avenue
Portland, OR 97208

For Information Contact:

Forest Planner
Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests
1550 Dewey Ave., Suite A
Baker City, OR 97814
(541) 523-1264

Website:

<https://www.fs.usda.gov/goto/BlueMtnsPlanRevision>

[https://www.fs.usda.gov/wallowa-
whitman/landmanagement/planning](https://www.fs.usda.gov/wallowa-whitman/landmanagement/planning)

This page is intended to be blank.

DRAFT - NOT FOR PUBLIC RELEASE

Contents

Introduction.....	1
Purpose of the Land Management Plan.....	1
Legal Framework.....	2
Best Available Science.....	3
Organization of the Forest Plan.....	4
Part 1—Vision.....	4
Part 2—Strategy	4
Part 3—Design Criteria	4
Part 4—Monitoring and Evaluation Plan	4
Forest Plan Components.....	4
Plan Components.....	5
Other Content of the Forest Plan	5
Consistency with Plan Components	8
Project or Activity Consistency with Applicable Forest Plan Components	8
Project or Activity Inconsistency with Applicable Plan Components	9
Part 1 – Vision	9
Geographical Location	10
Blue Mountains National Forests Roles and Contributions.....	11
Unique Physical and Biological Characteristics	13
Social and Economic Characteristics.....	14
Determination for the Need to Establish or Change Management Direction	16
Wildlife Habitat	16
Watersheds and Aquatic Habitats	17
Fire-adapted Ecosystems	18
Climate Change	18
Social and Economic Expectations.....	19
Additional Management Challenges	20
Transportation System.....	20
Old Forest	20
Grazing.....	20
Wild Horses.....	20
Invasive Species	21
Diverse Experiences	21
Considering Climate Change in Designing Plan Components	21
Goals and Desired Conditions	25
Goal 1: Promote Ecological Integrity	26
1.1 Watershed Function.....	26
1.2 Species Diversity	37
1.3 Federally Listed and Sensitive Species	41
1.4 Disturbance Processes	44
1.5 Invasive Species	49
1.6 Structural Stages.....	50
1.7 Plant Species Composition.....	54
1.8 Stand Density	57
1.9 Air Quality.....	59
1.10 Soil Quality.....	60
1.11 Water Quality	62
1.12 Landscape Patterns	63
1.13 Special Plant Habitats.....	65
1.14 Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees.....	69
1.15 Snags and Down Wood	71

Goal 2: Promote Social Well-being	75
2.1 Scenery	75
2.2 Recreation.....	78
2.3 Hunting and Fishing	82
2.4 Cultural Resources	86
2.5 Roads and Trails Access.....	88
2.6 Wildland-Urban Interface.....	91
2.7 Tribal Rights and Interest	91
2.8 Culturally Significant Foods.....	92
2.9 Community Resilience	93
2.10 Wild Horses.....	95
Goal 3: Promote Economic Well-being.....	95
3.1 Facilities and Infrastructure	96
3.2 Land Ownership	97
3.3 Goods and Services	97
Part 2 – Strategy	104
Introduction	104
Management Focus.....	104
Restoring and Maintaining Terrestrial Vegetation Conditions	106
Restoring and Maintaining Watershed Conditions	107
Restoring and Maintaining Social and Economic Conditions	110
Federal Trust Responsibilities and Tribal Rights and Interests.	111
Integration of the Management Focus	112
Management Areas.....	113
Special Areas	114
Congressionally Designated Areas	115
Administratively Designated Areas	115
Management Area Descriptions and Desired Conditions	115
MA 1A Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas.....	115
MA 1B Preliminary Administratively Recommended Wilderness Areas	116
MA 1C Wilderness Study Area.....	117
MA 2A Wild and Scenic Rivers (Includes Designated, Eligible, and Suitable Rivers)	118
MA 2B Research Natural Areas (RNAs)	121
MA 2C Botanical Areas	123
MA 2D Geological Areas.....	124
MA 2E Historical Areas	124
MA 2F Scenic Byways and All-American Roads	125
MA 2G Nationally Designated Trails.....	126
MA 2H Scenic Areas.....	128
MA 2I Starkey Experimental Forest and Range.....	128
MA 2J Municipal Watersheds	130
MA 3A Backcountry (Non-motorized Use)	132
MA 3B Backcountry (motorized use)	132
MA 4A General Forest	133
MA 4B Riparian Management Areas	133
MA 5 Developed Sites and Administrative Areas.....	136
Objectives.....	141
Annual Anticipated Accomplishments for each National Forest.....	148
Long-term Sustained Yield Capacity and Allowable Sale Quantity.....	149
Part 3 – Design Criteria.....	150
Introduction	150
Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines	150
GOAL 1: Promote Ecological Integrity.....	151

1.1 Watershed Functions	151
1.2 Species Diversity	152
1.3 Federally Listed and Sensitive Species	154
1.5 Invasive Species	155
1.9 Air Quality.....	156
1.10 Soil Quality.....	156
1.14 Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees.....	157
GOAL 2: Promote Social Well-Being	158
2.1 Scenery	158
2.2 Recreation.....	158
2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk	158
2.3.2 Bighorn Sheep	158
2.4 Cultural Resources	159
2.5 Roads and Trails Access.....	159
2.7 Tribal Rights and Interest	159
GOAL 3: Promote Economic Well-Being.....	160
3.2 Land Ownership	160
3.3.1 Forest Products	160
3.3.2 Livestock Grazing	161
3.3.3 Special Uses	162
3.3.4 Mineral, Energy, and Geological Resources	162
Management Area Standards and Guidelines.....	162
MA 1A Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas	162
MA 1A Wildland Fire Management Activities	164
MA 1B Recommended Wilderness Areas	164
MA 1C Wilderness Study Area	164
MA 2A Wild and Scenic Rivers (Includes Designated, Eligible, and Suitable).....	164
MA 2B Research Natural Areas (RNAs).....	165
MA 2C Botanical Areas.....	165
MA 2D Geological Areas	166
MA 2E Historical Areas	166
MA 2F Scenic Byways and All American Roads.....	166
MA 2G Nationally Designated Trails.....	166
MA 2H Scenic Areas.....	166
MA 2I Starkey Experimental Forest and Range	166
MA 2J Municipal Watersheds	167
MA 3A Backcountry (non-motorized use)	167
MA 3B Backcountry (motorized use).....	167
MA 4A General Forest	167
MA 4B Riparian Management Areas	168
MA 4B Fuels Management and Wildland (Unplanned) Fire Activities	169
MA 4B Silviculture and Timber Management	170
MA 4B Livestock Grazing and Grazing Land Vegetation	171
MA 4B Roads Management	173
MA 4B Recreation Management.....	174
MA 4B Minerals Management.....	174
MA 4B Uses and Hydropower	176
MA 5 Developed Sites and Administrative Areas	176
Part 4 – Monitoring and Evaluation Plan.....	177
Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation.....	190
Introduction	190
Benchmark Analysis.....	190
Summary of Projected Timber Benchmark Annual Outputs (millions of board feet).....	190

Contents

Summary of Wildlife, Fish and Grazing Benchmarks (from 1990 plans)	191
Current Level of Goods and Services Provided by the Unit.....	191
Timber	191
Range	192
Wilderness Areas (Existing and Potential)	192
Projections of Demand for Goods and Services	192
Timber	192
Range	193
Wilderness	193
Use, Visitors, and Changing Patterns of Use.....	193
Opportunities for Unconfined Outdoor Recreation Experiences.....	194
Capacity of Designated Wilderness Areas to Support Human Use.....	194
Determination of the Potential to Resolve Public Issues and Management Concerns.....	194
Determination of the Need to Establish or Change Management Direction	195
Legal Requirement.....	195
Glossary and Acronyms	196
Partial Source List	196
References.....	239
Appendices.....	251

Tables

Table 1. Climate change tactics and strategies as identified in Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation in the Blue Mountains (and responsive plan approaches).....	23
Table 2. Terrestrial surrogate and focal species.	38
Table 3. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Malheur National Forest	44
Table 4. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Umatilla National Forest	44
Table 5. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	44
Table 6. Forest-wide Vegetation Departure Scores	47
Table 7. Desired conditions for wildland fire regimes	48
Table 8. Desired conditions for forest structural stages, described as a percent of each upland forest potential vegetation group.	53
Table 9. Desired conditions for species composition, described as a proportion of each potential vegetation group with the following dominant species.	55
Table 10. Summary (acres) of current vegetation survey plot phases for the existing condition for each Forest	56
Table 11. Desired conditions for forest stand density, described as a percent of each upland forest potential vegetation group.	59
Table 12. Desired conditions for age and structural composition of aspen	68
Table 13. Existing Old Forest Structure Stages Compared to Historical Range of Variation	71
Table 14. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated ranges of down wood	73
Table 15. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated range of snags per acre that are between 10 inches diameter and 20 inches diameter. ¹	73
Table 16. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated range of snags per acre that are 20 inches diameter or greater ¹	74
Table 17. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing post-fire habitat created by recent (<10 yrs. ago) high severity fire ¹	74
Table 18. Percent distribution of scenic classes for each national forest	76
Table 19. Scenic integrity (desired condition).....	77
Table 20. Scenic stability (desired condition)	77

Table 21. A summary of existing conditions of elk security (areas greater than one half mile from open motorized routes and at least 250 acres in size) by National Forest. Analysis was completed at the HUC10 and HUC12 scale using National Hydrologic Dataset (NHD). The analysis on the Wallowa-Whitman excluded Hells Canyon Natural Resource Area.	85
Table 22. Management area designation, name, and acreage for each national forest (2F and 2G show miles).	114
Table 23. Designated wilderness areas for each of the national forest	116
Table 24. Preliminary administratively recommended wilderness areas (PARWA) for each national forest	117
Table 25. Wilderness Study Area for each national forest	118
Table 26. Miles of designated wild and scenic rivers for each national forest	119
Table 27. Miles of eligible wild and scenic rivers for the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests	120
Table 28. Miles of suitable wild and scenic rivers for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest ¹	121
Table 29. Research Natural Areas for each national forest	122
Table 30. Botanical areas for each national forest	123
Table 31. Geological areas for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests	124
Table 32. Historical areas for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests	125
Table 33. Scenic byways within each national forest	126
Table 34. Nationally designated trails within each national forest	127
Table 35. Scenic areas within the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests	128
Table 36. Designated municipal watersheds for each national forest	131
Table 37. Riparian management area widths	134
Table 38. Suitability matrix for management areas	140
Table 39. Objectives (Probable Activities) for each Forest ¹	141
Table 40. Planned Timber Sale Program Annual Average Volume Outputs for 1st Decade	149
Table 41. Average annual anticipated accomplishments related to objectives	149
Table 42. Long-term sustained yield capacity (LTSYC) and average annual allowable sale quantity (ASQ) for each national forest (MMBF)	149
Table 43. Required minimum percent of effective ground cover (EGC) in the first and second years after an activity for each erosion hazard class	156
Table 44. Appropriate silvicultural system	161
Table 45. Upland Forage Utilization Guideline: Maximum percent forage utilization by management system.	162
Table 46. Monitoring plan framework: #1. Status of select watershed conditions. Key ecosystem characteristics related to water resources and watershed conditions, such as water quality, quantity, timing and distribution provide the basis for monitoring watershed conditions.	179
Table 47. Monitoring plan framework: #2. Status of select ecological conditions including key characteristics of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems	181
Table 48. Monitoring plan framework: #3. Status of select set of the ecological conditions required under §219.9 to contribute to the recovery of federally listed threatened and endangered species, conserve proposed and candidate species, and maintain a viable population of each surrogate species.	183
Table 49. Monitoring plan framework: #4. Status of focal species to assess the ecological conditions required under § 219.9.	185
Table 50. Monitoring plan framework: #5. Status of visitor use, visitor satisfaction, and progress toward meeting recreation objectives.	186
Table 51. Monitoring plan framework: #6. Measurable changes on other Plan Area related to climate change and other stressors that may be affecting the Plan Area.	186
Table 52. Monitoring plan framework: #7. Progress toward meeting the desired conditions and objectives in the plan, including for providing multiple use opportunities.	187
Table 53. Monitoring plan framework: #8. The effects of each management system to determine that they do not substantially and permanently impact the productivity of the lands (16 U.S.C. 1604(g)(3)(C). Focus on key ecosystem characteristics in the Plan Area related to soils and soil productivity identified in the assessment and planning process.	189
Table 54. Projected benchmark timber outputs (MMBF)	191
Table 55. Maximum yearly benchmark outputs from 1990 forest plan summary of analysis of the management situation	191

Table 56. Timber sale program quantity sold (excluding firewood or permit sales)	191
Table 57. Animal unit months (AUMs) per year (2013)	192
Table 58. Designated wilderness areas by national forest in the Blue Mountains	192
Table 59. Potential wilderness areas by national forest in the Blue Mountains	192

Figures

Figure 1. Graphic showing interpreted concept of Forest Service’s vision for sustainability noted in National Report on Sustainable Forests (USDA Forest Service 2003a)	10
Figure 2. Vicinity map of the Blue Mountains national forests	12
Figure 3. Concepts of <i>Weak Sustainability</i> compared to <i>Strong Sustainability</i> , where the environmental realm is the foundation of the strong sustainability scenario because it provides natural goods and services that cannot be obtained through any other means (USDA Forest Service 2010a)	14
Figure 4. Description of forest structural stages used to classify vegetation for the Blue Mountains national forests plan revision (Justice and Countryman 2007).	52
Figure 5. Priorities for Blue Mountains National Forests: Strong sustainability of the Forests through restoration of vegetation and watersheds, such that socio-economics can be improved.	105

Introduction

The *mission* of the United States Forest Service (USFS) is to sustain the health, diversity, and productivity of the Nation's forests and grasslands to meet the needs of present and future generations. The phrase, "Caring for the Land and Serving People," captures the Forest Service mission to achieve quality land management for natural resources on the land, and to meet the diverse needs of people under the sustainable, multiple-use management concept.

Purpose of the Land Management Plan

This Land Management Plan (Revised Forest Plan) is a guide for the future management of natural resources on the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests (also referred to as the "Forests") for the plan period, approximately 15 to 20 years. This Forest Plan:

- Is strategic in nature. It does not include project-level and/or activity decisions. Those decisions are made later, when site-specific proposed actions are made and detailed analysis with further public involvement is completed, in accordance with the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA 1969);
- Is adaptive, in that new knowledge and information can be analyzed and the Forest Plan can be amended, if appropriate, at any time;
- Honors the continuing validity of private, statutory, or preexisting rights.

The accompanying Final Environmental Impact Statement (FEIS) to this Forest Plan analyzes potential impacts from stated goals and desired ecological, social, and economic conditions of the Forests and direction that focuses management activities toward maintaining or achieving those conditions. The goals and desired conditions in this Forest Plan are designed to contribute to the sustainable stewardship of the nation's national forests, to contribute to local communities, and to meet the Forest Service's responsibility to American Indian Tribes in relation to trust responsibilities and treaty resources.

Forest Plan guidance for the management of natural resources is intended to maintain and restore ecosystems while providing a predictable flow of forest products and uses to the public during the life of the Forest Plan. The goal of the Forest Service in planning is to contribute to meeting the needs of present generations without compromising the ability to meet the needs of future generations.

The multiple use desired conditions and objectives, design criteria (standards and guidelines), and monitoring all work together to define management direction for national forests. Successful implementation of management direction and the rate of accomplishment for desired conditions are dependent upon the congressional budget process and other factors.

This Forest Plan and the attached Appendices:

- Provide programmatic guidance;
- Provide a foundation such that decisions can be made on each Forest for subsequent proposed project-level actions, following public involvement and detailed analyses;
- Provide a context for future, project-level planning;
- Identify strategies for maintaining or achieving desired conditions and objectives;

- Identify land areas as generally suitable or unsuitable for various uses;
- Identify standards and guidelines to guide project and activity planning and implementation;
- Identify areas with special or unique characteristics;
- Provide monitoring and evaluation requirements; and
- Emphasize the use of best available scientific information and adaptive management.

Legal Framework

Over time, a framework of laws, regulation, and guiding legislation has been enacted that works to guide the management of National Forest System (NFS) lands. Legal mandates governing national forest management date back to the Organic Act of 1897, which provided that national forests would be managed for the dual purpose of protecting water flows and providing a continuous supply of timber for the American public. The Multiple Use Sustained Yield Act (1960) provides:

1. For sustainability of multiple uses of natural resources in ways that best meet the needs of the public
2. While maintaining long-term productivity of the land for multiple uses
3. In such a manner that the lands are available to future generations.

The National Forest Management Act of 1976 (NFMA) and its accompanying regulations guide the creation, revision, and amendment of National Forest Land Management Plans, and the Forest and Rangeland Renewal Resources Planning Act of 1974 directs that the suitability of lands for resource management be identified and a process for the revision of land and resource management plans¹ established. This revision process was conducted under the legal framework of the National Forest Management Act and the provisions of the 1982 Planning Rule, as provided by the 2012 Planning Rule language (36 CFR 219.17(b)(3)). National Forest Management Act requires forest plans to be revised at least every 10 to 15 years or sooner if warranted by changed conditions.

National Environmental Policy Act (1969) requires that all major Federal actions significantly affecting the human environment be analyzed by government agencies in an appropriate National Environmental Policy Act level document (i.e., environmental impact statements (EISs), environmental assessments (EAs), or categorical exclusion (CEs, as appropriate). The regulations further require that analyses should include both beneficial and adverse consequences affecting the quality of the human environment from proposed management actions and that supporting surveys and/or studies, if needed, be referenced in the document analyses. Laws to be considered during the development of the National Environmental Policy Act documents include, but are not limited to: the Wilderness Act (1964), the National Historic Preservation Act (1966), the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act (1968), the Endangered Species Act (1973), the Archaeological Resources Protection Act (1979), and the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act (1990), as well as the Federal Water Pollution Control Act (1972) and the Clean Air Act (1977).

¹ Note the term “land and resource management plan” comes from the 1982 Planning Rule. The term has been revised to “land management plan” in the 2012 Planning Rule (see the transition provisions at 36 CFR 219.17 (b)(3))

The Forest Service will, through this Forest Plan, continue to honor American Indian reserved treaty rights through consultation and coordination, and will maintain a government-to-government relationship with federally recognized tribal governments.

Other direction for managing National Forest System lands comes from a variety of sources, including Executive Orders, the Code of Federal Regulations (CFRs) and the Forest Service directive system which includes the Forest Service Manual (FSM) and the Forest Service Handbook (FSH). Management direction from Code of Federal Regulations, the Forest Service Manual, and/or the Forest Service Handbook is generally not repeated in the Forest Plan. Some previous decisions have been carried forward into this Forest Plan (for example, The Hells Canyon National Recreation Area Comprehensive Management Plan is carried forward in its entirety and is contained in Appendix D).

Best Available Science

What constitutes best available science can vary over time and across scientific disciplines. The Forest Service demonstrates consideration for the best available science when acknowledging the use of a method, study findings, or other scientific results through discussions and analyses included in a project National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) document. Specifically, the National Environmental Policy Act document should identify methods used, reference scientific sources relied on, discuss responsible opposing views, and disclose incomplete or unavailable information, scientific uncertainty, and risk. See 40 CFR 1502.9 (b), 1502.22, and 1502.24.

The Forest Service has a long history of science-based decision-making. Using scientific information in planning provides the responsible official with the knowledge, methods, and expert review needed to make an informed decision. To ensure that land management planning decisions help contribute to sustainable stewardship and ecological integrity of the Forests, the Forest Service also considers the best available scientific information pertaining to the economic and social conditions and composition, structure, and function of the ecosystems in the Forest Plan. In addition to other research, the scientific studies conducted by the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project (Quigley et al. 1996, Quigley and Arbelbide 1997) were incorporated in the development of this Forest Plan following the direction provided in an interagency memorandum signed April 18, 2014 by Deputy Regional Foresters in Forest Service Regions 1, 4, and 6; Bureau of Land Management State Directors in Oregon/Washington and Idaho; Environmental Protection Agency Region 10; Fish and Wildlife Service Pacific Region; and National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration Fisheries West Coast Region. The memorandum is formally titled “The Interior Columbia Basin Strategy.”

The Citizen’s Guide to National Forest Planning (2016) states the best available science is...

“...high-quality information that results from well-developed and appropriate methods, draws logical conclusions based on reasonable assumptions, explains information gaps and inconsistencies, has been appropriately peer-reviewed, is placed in the proper context within the body of knowledge, and cites references. However, not all information needs to meet all of these characteristics to be considered best available scientific information. At a minimum, scientific information needs to be available, accurate, reliable, and relevant. “Available” means that the Forest Service does not need to create new scientific information and conduct new research, but simply should use information that currently exists.”

Organization of the Forest Plan

This plan is organized into three parts: Part 1—Vision; Part 2—Strategy; and Part 3—Design Criteria. In addition, each part includes both “plan components” and “other content.” The parts of the plan and their associated plan components are described below.

Part 1—Vision

This part of the document provides the context for managing the Forests. The vision section describes:

- **National forest roles and contributions:** This section describes the roles, contributions, and setting that public lands provide to Tribes, local communities, the States, and the Nation.
- **Management challenges:** This section describes the challenges Forest Service managers face while striving to achieve or maintain the goals and desired conditions.

The plan components for Part 1—Vision include: goals and desired conditions.

Part 2—Strategy

The strategy section describes how management activities will be conducted within the Forest to make progress toward achieving or maintaining the goals and desired conditions. It includes management areas and special areas, suitable uses and activities, and objectives. The other element included in Part 2 is:

- **Management focus:** This section describes how the goals, desired conditions and objectives may be applied to guide development of projects and activities on the three National Forests. These priorities do not limit activities to those types of areas identified, but guide decision makers to focus activities primarily in those areas with the greatest need for maintenance and restoration.

The plan components for Part 2—Strategy include: objectives, management areas and special areas, and suitable uses and activities.

Part 3—Design Criteria

The design criteria provide the parameters for how future, site-specific activities can occur within the context of the Forest Plan. This includes the standards and guidelines. Design criteria may also include references to other applicable guidance, such as laws and regulations that are already in place and are not necessarily repeated in this plan.

The plan components for Part 3—Design Criteria include: standards and guidelines.

Part 4—Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

Monitoring is part of an adaptive management process that measures Forest Plan implementation performance against Forest Plan goals, desired conditions, and objectives. Monitoring also evaluates whether standard and guideline implementation is producing the desired results.

Forest Plan Components

Plan components include goals, desired conditions, standards, guidelines, objectives, special areas, management areas, and suitable uses and activities. The Forest Service uses plan

components to guide future project and activity decision-making. In contrast, other plan content provides information, background, and context for plan components.

For reference, the following lists plan components and other content of the Forest Plan and which part of the Forest Plan this content is located:

Plan Components

- Goals and Desired Conditions (Part 1)
- Objectives (Part 2)
- Standards and Guidelines (Part 3)
- Management Areas (Part 2)
 - ♦ Special Areas (Part 2)
- Suitable Uses and Activities (Part 2)

Other Content of the Forest Plan

- Introduction
- Forest Roles and Contributions (Part 1)
- Management Challenges (Part 1)
- Management Focus (Part 2)
- Monitoring and Evaluation (Part 4)
 - ♦ Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation
- Appendices and References

The following sections describe the plan components:

Goals set forth a broad framework and theme for the Plan and form the basis for desired conditions. For each goal, there are several desired condition statements that more specifically describe what conditions are needed to attain the goals.

Desired conditions describe the conditions of what the Plan Area (or portions thereof) should look like in the future and what goods and services are desired. The Plan Area for this Forest Plan is the area included in the Forests (the Malheur, the Umatilla, and the Wallowa-Whitman National Forests).

Desired conditions essentially set forth the desired landscape of the future. They also provide the foundation and drive the development of most other plan components. For example, the Forest Plan includes objectives, standards, and guidelines that are designed to achieve or maintain desired conditions.

Achieving desired conditions will vary in both time and space. Some desired conditions may be achievable over a long timeframe (over 20 years, and in some cases, over a hundred years); whereas, in other cases the desired condition already matches the current condition, and the desire is to maintain it. In addition, each desired condition has a scale. Some desired conditions apply at the forest-wide scale, while others apply at a subbasin, watershed, subwatershed, or management area scale.

Desired conditions are organized under ecological (e.g., watershed conditions), social (e.g., recreation), and economic (e.g., livestock grazing) conditions. In addition, each management area also includes a desired condition statement related to the purpose for that management area. Desired conditions are broad expressions in general terms and are timeless in that there is no specific date by which they are to be completed. Desired conditions may not be achieved during the life of the plan.

To be consistent with the desired conditions of the plan in assessing a project or activity, at the appropriate spatial scale described in the plan (e.g., landscape scale), each project or activity should be designed to meet one or more of the following conditions:

- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions without adversely affecting progress toward, or maintenance of, other desired conditions; or
- Be neutral regarding progress toward desired conditions; or
- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long-term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward or maintenance of one or more desired conditions in the short-term; or
- Maintain or make progress toward one or more of the desired conditions over the long-term, even if the project or activity would adversely affect progress toward other desired conditions in a negligible way over the long-term. Provisions for inconsistencies are explained in *Projects with Inconsistencies to Applicable Plan Components* (later in this Forest Plan).

The project or activity documentation should explain how the project or activity is consistent with desired conditions and describe any short-term or negligible long-term adverse effects the project or activity may have concerning the maintenance or attainment of any desired condition. This description of the desired conditions for the Forests fulfills the requirement of Section 36 CFR 219.11(b) of the 1982 Planning Regulations.

Desired conditions may apply at a forest-wide scale, but many may apply at the subbasin, watershed or subwatershed scale. A subbasin refers to a 4th-level Hydrologic Unit Code (HUC08), which is about 900,000 acres in size in northeast Oregon (range 400,000 to 1.6 million acres). Subbasins are divided into watersheds (HUC10) that are approximately 110,000 acres in size and range from 52,000 to 181,000 acres in the Plan Area. Subwatersheds (HUC12) are subdivisions of watersheds and average 20,000 acres in size, ranging from 10,000 to 33,000 acres.

Desired conditions were developed based on interdisciplinary team analysis informed by estimates of the natural range of variability as well as public input. In addition, other sources were used to develop desired conditions, including: National Fire Regime Condition Class (FRCC) information, modeling outputs from the Vegetation Dynamics Development Tool (VDDT) (ESSA Technologies Ltd. 2005), and National Landfire Modeling.

Objectives are a concise, measurable, and time-specific statement of a desired rate of progress toward a desired condition or conditions. An objective forms the basis for further planning to define the precise steps to be taken and the resources to be used in achieving desired conditions. Objectives represent some of the expected outcomes for the Forests to make progress towards desired conditions.

Variation in achieving objectives may occur during the life of the plan because of changes in environmental conditions, available budgets, and other factors. Influences on objectives include recent trends, past experiences, anticipated staffing levels, and budget projections.

Standards are mandatory constraints upon project and activity decision making. They are established to help achieve or maintain the desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements.

Guidelines are a constraint on project and activity decision-making that allows for departure from its terms, so long as the purpose of the guideline is met. Guidelines are established to help achieve or maintain a desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements. Guidelines serve the same purpose as standards but they differ from standards in that they provide flexibility in defining compliance, while standards are absolute constraints.

Management areas are spatially distinct areas with a unique set of plan components. The management areas range along a continuum from little development by humans in MA 1A to extensive human development in MA 5. The types of uses and desired settings define the land use that would occur in them under revised forest plans. Management areas occur across districts, mountain ranges, and ecosystems but have commonalities that make their overarching land uses similar. Management areas are described in detail in Part 2—Strategy.

Special areas are lands that have designations by Congress or another delegated authority. Special areas are designated because of their unique or special characteristics. Special area establishment may occur at the national level through legislation (Congressional designation) or at the regional or local level through administrative action (administrative designation). The Forest Plan may recommend the establishment of new special areas. This Forest Plan provides direction for the following special areas: scenic byways and All-American roads, national designated trails, eligible and suitable wild and scenic rivers, scenic areas, botanical areas, geological areas, historical areas, experimental forests and rangelands, research natural areas, as well as recommended and designated wilderness and wilderness study areas.

Special areas are described in detail in Part 2—Strategy.

Suitability describes the appropriateness of applying certain resource management practices or uses to a particular area of land. A unit of land may or may not be suitable for a variety of individual or combined uses. Identifying suitability helps determine if future projects and activities on that unit of land are consistent with desired conditions. Not all anticipated projects and activities have suitability designations in the Forest Plan. For some resources, identifying the suitability of use or activity in a particular area may be more appropriately made at the project or activity level with site-specific analysis, stakeholder participation, and proposed design criteria.

Monitoring and evaluation forms the basis for continuous improvement of the Plan and provides information for adaptive management in the Plan Area. The Plan's monitoring program consists of a set of monitoring questions and associated indicators to evaluate whether plan components are effective and appropriate. Monitoring and evaluation also help to determine whether management is effective in maintaining or achieving progress towards desired conditions and objectives for the Plan Area. Biennial evaluations use the Plan Area monitoring to help the Forest determine if and where changes are needed in plan components, other plan content, and projects and activities. For monitoring, the Forest may develop a variety of partnerships to collect data and conduct evaluations. Monitoring plans are constrained by fiscal and technical capabilities.

Consistency with Plan Components

Project or Activity

Consistency with Applicable Forest Plan Components

As required by National Forest Management Act, all projects and activities authorized by the Forest Service must be consistent with the Forest Plan (16 USC 1604 (i)). Projects and activities authorized after the record of decision for this Forest Plan must be consistent with the applicable plan components. A project or activity approval document must describe consistency with the Forest Plan based on the following criteria:

1. Goals, desired conditions, and objectives. The project or activity (a) contributes to the maintenance or attainment of one or more goals, desired conditions, or objectives; or (b) over the long-term does not foreclose the opportunity to maintain or achieve any goals, desired conditions, or objectives.
2. Standards. The project or activity complies with applicable standards.
3. Guidelines. The project or activity (a) complies with applicable guidelines as set out in the Plan; or (b) is designed in a way that is as effective in achieving the purpose of the applicable guidelines.
4. Suitability. A project or activity may occur in a management area: (a) that the Plan identifies as generally suitable for that type of project or activity (see Table 38: Suitability matrix for management areas); or (b) for which the plan is silent with respect to its suitability for that type of project or activity. In the second case, the responsible official would need to determine and document that the use is appropriate for the location.

The effect of identifying lands as *suitable* for a use is notably different from identifying lands as *not suitable* for a use. The difference is as follows:

- Lands identified as suitable for certain uses or activities: The plan's identification of certain lands as suitable for a use is not a commitment to allow such use but only an indication that the use might be appropriate. A specific use or activity may be approved or may be disapproved in an area identified as suitable for such types of use.
- Lands specified as not suitable for certain uses or activities: If the plan identifies certain lands as not suitable for a use, then that use or activity may not be authorized, except by amending the plan. Public uses for which a special use authorization is not required, such as biking, boating, camping, hiking, or hunting, will not be affected by such a designation in the plan; such uses can be restricted only by an action such as a closure order.

A project with the purpose of timber production is unique in that it may occur only in a management area identified as suitable for timber production [16 U.S.C. 1604(k)]. Timber harvest for purposes other than timber production may be used in management areas where identified as a suitable tool to assist in achieving or maintaining one or more applicable desired conditions or objectives of the plan to protect other multiple-use values, and for salvage, sanitation, or public health or safety. Examples of using timber harvest to protect other multiple use values may include improving wildlife or fish habitat, thinning to reduce fire risk, or restoring meadow or savanna ecosystems where trees have invaded.

It is not expected that all projects or activities will contribute to all desired conditions and objectives, but rather to a limited subset. It should also be recognized that some projects designed

to contribute to some desired conditions and objectives may have consequences considered adverse to the achievement of other desired conditions and objectives. In this situation, the responsible official needs to identify and disclose those effects and determine whether those effects will foreclose the opportunity to maintain or achieve any goals, desired conditions, or objectives, over the long-term. If the project or activity is found to foreclose opportunities to maintain or achieve any goals, desired conditions, or objectives over the long-term, it is not considered consistent with the Forest Plan.

Project or Activity Inconsistency with Applicable Plan Components

Where a project or activity is inconsistent with applicable plan components, the responsible official has the following options:

1. Modify the proposal so that the project or activity will be consistent.
2. Reject the proposal.
3. Amend the plan simultaneously with the approval of the project or activity so that the project or activity is consistent with the Forest Plan as amended. The amendment may be limited to apply only to the project or activity. Refer to the procedures for amending a forest plan at 36 CFR § 219.13 (2012 rule).

Part 1 – Vision

This section describes background information, existing conditions, desired conditions, scale, and the roles and contributions made by the Blue Mountains National Forests at the local, regional, and national levels. The plan revision team engaged in a collaborative effort that included participation from Tribes, State, county, and local governments, and a diverse array of public interest groups and nonprofit organizations. Many concepts, research studies, issues, goals, objectives, and strategies were reviewed.

Forests provide clean air and water, productive soils, diverse habitats, recreational opportunities, cultural benefits, quality jobs, and products that support traditional uses, communities, and economies at local, regional, and national levels.

The vision was developed by integrating that information with the Forest Service mission, the need for change, the current management situation, and the best available scientific information that was considered relevant for the Forests.

The *vision* for the Blue Mountains National Forests (as shown in Figure 3, which suggests a somewhat different perspective for the Blue Mountains Forests.



Figure 1. Graphic showing interpreted concept of Forest Service's vision for sustainability noted in National Report on Sustainable Forests (USDA Forest Service 2003a)

This vision recognizes the historic role that the Forests have played in shaping the local and regional environment of the Blue Mountains cultures, customs, and economies. It also recognizes that the management of the Forests has changed in the last several decades and will continue to change due to a variety of factors. These factors include, but are not limited to: natural disturbance (wildfire, insects, and disease), climate change, and changing public demands.

Humans are participants to the ecology and sustainability of the Blue Mountains and the three National Forests, as contributors and receivers, offering both beneficial (stewards) and adverse (users) impacts.

The vision acknowledges that the Blue Mountains National Forests have some areas of unsustainable stand structures, densities, and species composition, which compromise habitats for all living organisms. Forest conditions are such that human contribution is needed in terms of reducing fuels, decreasing stand density, restoring streams, and other activities, which when completed can bring the ecological, social, and economic systems more toward the desired vision and sustainability.

Geographical Location

The Malheur (and a portion of the Ochoco administered by the Malheur), Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests include approximately 5.5 million acres in northeastern Oregon and southeastern Washington (Figure 2). The majority of the acreage (4.8 million acres) is in Oregon with about 311,000 acres in Washington.

The Malheur National Forest is comprised of about 1.7 million acres in the southern Blue Mountains with headquarters in John Day and district offices in Prairie City, John Day, and Hines, Oregon. The Malheur National Forest Emigrant Creek Ranger District also administers an adjacent 240,000-acre portion of the Ochoco National Forest. The web address for the Malheur National Forest Web site is <http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/malheur/home>.

The 1.4-million-acre Umatilla National Forest straddles the Oregon-Washington border. It is the northern-most national forest in the Planning Area and is administered from Pendleton, Oregon with district offices located in Pomeroy and Walla Walla, Washington and Heppner and Ukiah, Oregon. The web address for the Umatilla National Forest website is: <http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/umatilla/home>.

Located on the eastern edge of the Blue Mountains, the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest consists of more than 2.4 million acres, which includes the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area. This Forest Plan, in combination with the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area Comprehensive Management Plan, constitutes an integrated resource management plan for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest. This plan also carries forward in its entirety the Hells Canyon

National Recreation Area Comprehensive Management Plan, which guides management on the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest (see Appendix D). See the Legal Framework for further explanation. The headquarters of the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest is in Baker City, Oregon. District offices are in Baker City, La Grande, and Enterprise, Oregon. The web address for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest website is: <http://www.fs.usda.gov/main/wallowa-whitman/home>. The Web site address for the Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision is: <https://www.fs.usda.gov/goto/BlueMtnsPlanRevision>

Blue Mountains National Forests Roles and Contributions

The highly diverse natural resources of Blue Mountains national forests serve many important ecological, social, and economic functions. This section highlights some of the unique roles and characteristics that the national forests contribute to the local area, state, region, and nation; describes emerging challenges that national forest managers face; and outlines the vision of the national forests. The descriptions are not intended to be comprehensive. Additional information is available in the plan record and the final environmental impact statement.

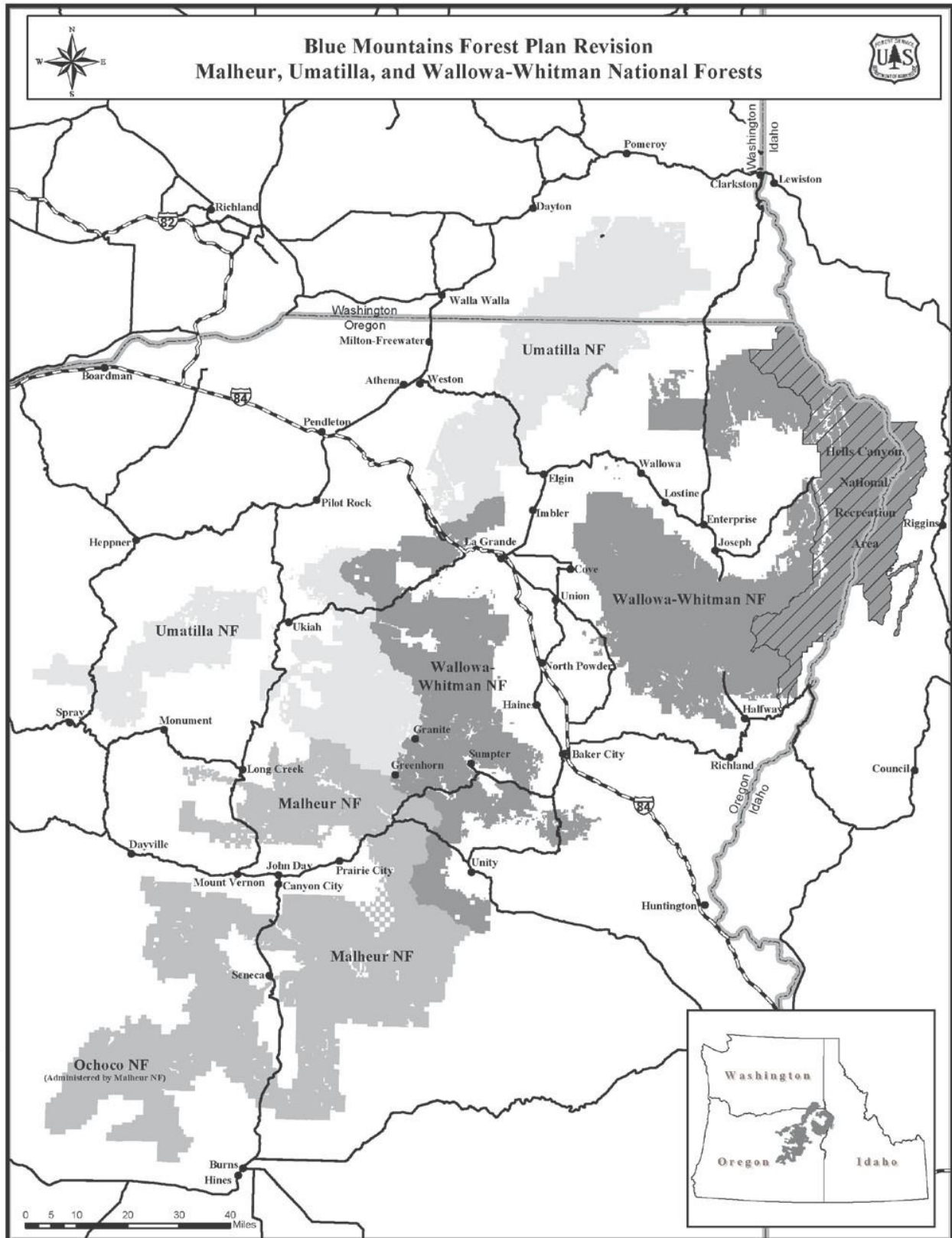


Figure 2. Vicinity map of the Blue Mountains national forests

Unique Physical and Biological Characteristics

The complex geological history of the Blue Mountains, including floods, volcanic eruptions, landslides, and erosion, has shaped the landscape into a unique combination of landforms and vegetative patterns. The Blue Mountains contain deep river canyons layered with gently sloping upland benches that are vertically cut by steep, V-shaped drainages. The area is known for extreme variations in elevations that range from less than 2,000 feet at the bottom of Hells Canyon, the deepest gorge in North America, to nearly 10,000 feet at the top of the Wallowa Mountains in Oregon and the Seven Devils Mountains in Idaho. Rocky outcrops and high peaks of about 9,000 feet protrude along the backbone of the Strawberry, Aldrich, Elkhorn, Wallowa, and Wenaha Mountain ranges.

This combination of geology and topography produces a distinctive, mosaic pattern of dense, heavily-forested slopes interspersed with open, rugged herblands and grasslands. Deep volcanic ash soils contribute to productive forest stands and herblands/grasslands that provide forage and browse. Sparse, scattered stands of ponderosa pine and junipers dot areas of shallow, rocky soils. Additionally, the area has been an important producer of gold, silver, copper and has been a source of lesser amounts of lead, zinc, platinum, chromium, and other metals. It is also a potential source for geothermal energy.

The Forests are at the extreme eastern edge of the Cascade Range's rain shadow. This produces a combination of high-desert climate with hot, dry summers (less than 10 inches of precipitation per year) in the lower valleys with moist maritime conditions influenced by the Columbia River at the higher elevations (more than 80 inches of precipitation per year). This variety of landform, elevation, and climate results in a diversity of plants and animals within the Forests watersheds that range from lower to higher elevations: juniper, sage, herblands, ponderosa pine plant communities, mixed conifer, subalpine fir, Engelmann spruce stands, and alpine plants.

Unique plant communities include the Cedar Grove Botanical Area within the Malheur National Forest, which contains the only stand of Alaska yellow cedar east of the Cascade Mountains in the United States. Thirty research natural areas include other unique features, such as the bluebunch wheatgrass of the Pataha within the Umatilla National Forest and the montane sphagnum wetland at Duck Lake within the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest.

An individual fungus (*Armillaria ostoyae*), the largest living organism on earth (estimated at 2,200 acres), grows and spreads primarily underground within the Malheur National Forest. Calculations of the age of this fungus vary from about 1,900 years old to greater than 8,600 years old.

The national forests provide habitat for more than 250 native wildlife species, including larger species, such as cougar, black bear, mountain goat, bighorn sheep, deer, pronghorn antelope, gray wolf, and elk, along with a host of smaller birds and animals, such as marten, mink, beaver, badger, bobcat, coyote, river otter, Clark's nutcracker, and ruffed and blue grouse. The Blue Mountains area provides an important corridor for many of these species between the Rocky Mountains and central Oregon.

The Blue Mountains are inhabited by one of the nation's largest herds of Rocky Mountain elk. Cooperative efforts to restore and protect Rocky Mountain elk, as well as bighorn sheep populations, are recognized regionally and nationally.

Streams, rivers, and lakes provide habitat for a variety of native anadromous and resident fish species. For example, the Imnaha and Grande Ronde River drainages provide the highest upstream spawning areas for Chinook salmon and steelhead trout on the Snake River in Oregon.

The John Day River is the second longest undammed river (280 miles) in the contiguous United States and supports four different species of naturally reproducing, native salmonids.

Bull trout are federally listed as threatened across their range. Summer steelhead in the Middle Columbia River Basin and in the Lower Snake River Basin are also federally listed as threatened. Chinook salmon are federally listed in the Lower Snake River Basin. Westslope cutthroat and inland redband are also important fish species within the Blue Mountains.

Social and Economic Characteristics

The Blue Mountains have a rich and diverse cultural history of human habitation that spans more than 10,000 years. The Forests are within the areas aboriginally occupied by several American Indian Tribes, and these Tribes maintain strong ties to each of the Forests, as the area plays a significant role in the life and culture of local and other Tribes. Numerous archaeological and historical resources existing within the Forests are important to American Indian Tribes. Other areas and activities of importance that are central to Tribes include gathering herbs and plants from traditional locations, traditional hunting and fishing sites, and other areas used for traditional uses. Habitat for fish and wildlife is also important to the American Indian Tribes.

Tribal members also continue to practice religious activities within the Forests. They find spiritual renewal in sacred areas. Activities depend on maintenance of healthy forests and herblands/grasslands across the Blue Mountains.

The National Report on Sustainable Forests (USDA Forest Service 2010a) states that the Federal Government adopted a newly evolved understanding for the term sustainable after the extensive and intensive dialogue process that took place following the release of the 2003 National Report on Sustainable Forests (USDS Forest Service 2003a). The three spheres shown in the graphic below are considered the “triple bottom line,” today’s terminology for describing what an organization needs to consider when considering achieving true sustainability.



Figure 3. Concepts of *Weak Sustainability* compared to *Strong Sustainability*, where the environmental realm is the foundation of the strong sustainability scenario because it provides natural goods and services that cannot be obtained through any other means (USDA Forest Service 2010a)

National Report on Sustainable Forests (USDA Forest Service 2010a) states: “Human society cannot exist without the environment, which provides the basic necessities of life: air, water, food, energy, and raw materials. The human economy depends on people and social interaction. The core concept of strong sustainability is that the benefits of nature are irreplaceable and that the entire economy can be realized if the influences and interactions between economy, society, and ecology are properly accounted for.”

The Blue Mountains Forests provide an environment whereby each of the Forests contribute to local economies and communities, and provide opportunities for public to recreate in primitive natural surroundings while also providing unique habitats for vegetative and wildlife species.

Many historical uses of the national forests resonate today in the rural western culture of the area and continue to contribute to the economies of local communities. Historical sites visited today include remnants of the 1860s-gold rush in the John Day and Powder River country where remnants and remains of railroad logging and old company towns exist in numerous places.

Ranchers are permitted to graze cattle on specified allotments within the Forests during late spring, summer, and early fall. Fees collected from grazing contribute toward county receipts and are reinvested into range improvements.

The Blue Mountains encompass one of the most extensively mineralized areas in Oregon. Gold and other valuable minerals still exist beneath the land’s surface and are still available for prospecting in accordance with mining laws.

Residents and visitors alike seek out the Forests year-round for recreational opportunities. Activities range from seeking solitude in the backcountry to staying in developed campgrounds along travel corridors and more, including hunting, fishing, wildlife watching, rock climbing, hiking, off-highway vehicle use, whitewater rafting, and horseback riding. Hunters travel the Forests in search of elk, deer, and antelope during the appropriate season in the late summer and fall and in doing so contribute to local economies. The Forests also provide winter sports opportunities such as snowmobiling, cross-country, and downhill skiing.

The Blue Mountains provide areas with an undeveloped character and backcountry setting. With seven designated wilderness areas, one national recreation area, and 13 wild and scenic rivers, the Forests offer a variety of diverse experiences. The Eagle Cap Wilderness Area, the largest wilderness area in Oregon, is especially popular and is often referred to as the little Switzerland of America.

Exceptional scenic qualities are important features of the Blue Mountains. The beautifully rugged and remote Hells Canyon National Recreation Area comprises an exceptional richness and diversity of unique geology and vegetation that support a variety of fish and wildlife species. The wild and scenic Snake River corridor provides outstanding scenic qualities, as well as important recreational boating and hiking opportunities. Other wild and scenic rivers, including the Grande Ronde, Malheur, and North Fork John Day Rivers and Eagle Creek, have outstanding features, such as unique history, critical fish habitat, and unusual geology.

The Forests provide the backdrop to communities that value views and scenery. Several of the roads that provide access to the Forests are part of national, regional, and state scenic byways. Along the Hells Canyon, Blue Mountains, Elkhorn, or Journey through Time Scenic Byways, visitors and residents enjoy scenic panoramas of pastoral valleys, mountain vistas, and rolling uplands interspersed with steep river canyons. An abundance and variety of wildlife species may be seen, including bald eagles in the winter and bighorn sheep in the summer and fall.

Remarkable scenery and solitude is available in many areas, including the Vinegar Hill-Indian Rock Scenic Area located along the border of the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests.

Determination for the Need to Establish or Change Management Direction

Providing for the socially, economically, and ecologically sustainable management of the Forests is affected by a complex set of factors outlined in the Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Need for Change (2005, 2010). Sustaining the values and contributions provided by the Forests depends on the ability to reconcile challenges to national forest and community sustainability. By achieving a set of integrated ecological, social, and economic goals and desired conditions, the Forests are more likely to contribute to a broader range of sustainable and resilient ecosystems now and in the future.

The National Forest Management Act of 1976 requires each national forest to revise its land and resource management plan every 10 to 15 years. Since 1990, new economic and social information based on monitoring and scientific research is available. Shown below for each of the Forests are when their original Forest Plan was signed, and the number of times their plan has been amended:

<u>National Forest</u>	<u>Signed</u>	<u>Amended</u>
Malheur	May 25, 1990	84
Umatilla	June 11, 1990	34
Wallowa-Whitman	April 23, 1990	53

Forest Plans are revised to evaluate and incorporate all appropriate changes. This Plan includes changes that:

- Eliminates redundancy and process requirements
- Addresses consistency of management between the three National Forests where appropriate
- Incorporates best available scientific information (previously discussed)
- Provides for more protection of terrestrial plant and animal species and their habitats
- Provides for more protection of watersheds and aquatic habitats
- Improves management of fuels and to reduce fire risk
- Addresses resiliency in the face of climate change
- Provides more explanation between social and economic components and national forest management

Wildlife Habitat

The increase in dense, multi-story forest stands provides habitat conditions that sustain a variety of wildlife species at higher densities and in larger areas than possibly occurred when the national forests were dominated by more open forest conditions. The challenge is to balance the need to shift forest conditions toward more open and sustainable conditions with the need to continue to provide habitat for species that prefer the dense, multi-story conditions. An additional challenge is managing human (including management) activities around select road

systems at a level that will not render the surrounding habitat unusable to wildlife due to human disturbance and the loss of snags resulting from firewood collection and hazard tree removal.

Watersheds and Aquatic Habitats

Watershed conditions in most areas of the Blue Mountains have been degraded to varying degrees by a long history of land use activities, including placer and lode mining, timber harvesting, livestock grazing, road construction, irrigated agriculture, water diversions, and other human uses. The impacts of these activities are still reflected in the condition of many watersheds today (McIntosh et al. 1994a, 1994b; Wissmar 2004; Lee et al. 1997). The extent and quality of aquatic habitats, as well as watershed and soil conditions, have been greatly reduced from historical conditions. As a result, populations of anadromous and resident fishes have declined (Gregory and Bisson 1997). Large declines in pool habitat, large wood, and aquatic habitat diversity have been noted in streams in the Blue Mountains (McIntosh et al. 1994a, 1994b). In addition, high road densities contribute sediment, alter riparian habitats, and increase the rate of watershed runoff. Access to more than 3,700 stream miles on the three National Forests is blocked or partially blocked by culverts that were not originally designed for fish passage.

Many native fish populations are now limited to small portions of, or fragmented within, what were originally much larger, more continuous distributions for their species that span not only NFS lands but other ownerships as well (Young 1995, Lee et al. 1997). Other influences that have contributed to current habitat and population conditions include main stem hydropower dam construction and operation, hatchery management, fishing regulation and harvest, and competition or hybridization with non-native species. Population and habitat conditions, threats and trends throughout the range of each species at the time of listing were discussed in the Federal Register for several species of fish listed under the Endangered Species Act (57 FR 23458, June 3, 1992; 62 FR 43937, August 18, 1997; 63 FR 31647, June 10, 1998; 64 FR 14517, March 25, 1999). Current population statuses and trends for the listed species are periodically updated in agency Status Reviews or Recovery Plans for listed evolutionarily significant units (ESU) and distinct population segments (DPS). The most recent population status updates are available (NMFS 2016a, NMFS 2016b; USFWS 2015).

Many of the remaining strongest local populations, remnants of high-quality habitat and residual population networks for native aquatic species are often found on public lands and are now key to the conservation of these species (Lee et al. 1997). Restoration of watershed and aquatic habitat conditions has been underway for decades but will require an increasingly more integrated approach to improve effectiveness. Restoration needs to address terrestrial, riparian, and aquatic habitats with multiple spatial scales and multiple ownerships. In some cases, improvements may not be seen for decades or centuries (Reeves et al. 1995). Habitat restoration by itself, is not a substitute for appropriate environmental protection. Management that relies solely on rehabilitation of altered habitats cannot sustainably provide for ecosystem health (Gregory and Bisson 1997; Wissmar et al. 1994a, 1994b).

Degraded habitat conditions and several other factors have contributed to the Federal listing of bull trout across their range; Chinook salmon (both fall and spring/summer) and steelhead in the Lower Snake River Basin; and summer steelhead in the Middle Columbia River Basin as threatened under the Endangered Species Act (ESA), and have resulted in listings of Designated Critical Habitats (DCH) for these species. Designated Critical Habitats for listed steelhead and salmon under the Endangered Species Act encompass all Essential Fish Habitat (EFH) for Pacific salmon species present in the Plan Area. The Magnuson-Stevens Fisheries Conservation and Management Act of 1996 requires consultations with National Marine Fisheries Service when

federal land management may adversely impact Essential Fish Habitat for commercial fish species, including Chinook salmon in the Plan Area, both Endangered Species Act-listed and non-listed populations.

Water quality does not meet Oregon and Washington standards in more than 1,200 miles of stream in the Planning Area for a variety of reasons, and not all are related to management activities on National Forest System lands. Water quality limited stream segments occur in every major drainage in the Blue Mountains and are located on both private and public lands.

Water that flows from National Forest System lands is used downstream for drinking water, irrigation, and hydroelectric power generation, among other uses. Watershed restoration may have varying societal benefits, depending on geographic location, by improving water quality for downstream users, moderating flood flows, maintaining the quantity of water that flows from streams and rivers on NFS lands, reducing the amount of sediment that enters the streams, and adapting to expected climate change.

Fire-adapted Ecosystems

Fire is a natural part and regular occurring disturbance of the ecosystem across the Blue Mountains National Forests. A wide diversity of natural fire behavior has been exhibited historically throughout each of the three National Forests. The cumulative effects of episodic, periodic and sometimes extended drought, increasing vegetative density, shifts in forested species composition, and otherwise modified landscape patterns have resulted in conditions at many locations that are outside the range of what is sustainable, given the regular fire occurrence across the Forests. These conditions may put the ecosystem at high risk of uncharacteristically large and severe fires and disturbances from insects and diseases. The potential for fires with uncharacteristically severe effects exists on approximately 60 percent of the Forests due to these changes in forest structure and composition. In addition, recent weather trends and long-range climate study predictions suggest there may be longer fire seasons and more severe fires. These conditions increase both the challenge and the motivation for restoring the landscape to reduce the severity of fires.

Approximately 20 percent of the Blue Mountains is considered wildland urban interface: area where wildfire can pose a substantial threat to life and property. Firefighter safety and increasing large fire suppression costs are additional consequences and challenges for fire(s) that occur in an urban interface.

Climate Change

Average temperatures in the Pacific Northwest have increased by about 1 degree Celsius (1.8 degrees Fahrenheit) since 1900. The rate of warming during the last 50 years is nearly twice the rate of the previous 100 years (ISAB 2007). The rate of warming is expected to increase in the 21st century. Mean annual temperatures are expected to rise by 0.3 degrees Celsius (0.5 degrees Fahrenheit) per decade through 2050 in response to continued increases in atmospheric greenhouse gases (Mote et al. 2008). After 2050, projected temperature increases rely largely on changes in greenhouse gas emissions from the present levels. Total temperature increases could exceed 3 degrees Celsius (5.3 degrees Fahrenheit), relative to the 1970-1999 average, by 2080-89 (Halofsky and Peterson 2017). Little change in precipitation is predicted, although model results vary from minus 10 percent to plus 20 percent change by 2080.

Other expected changes in the Pacific Northwest include:

- Higher temperatures will result in more winter precipitation falling as rain instead of snow.
- Low elevation snowpack may disappear completely; average snowpack is expected to decline by 53 to 65 percent by 2080-89.
- Winter precipitation is expected to increase slightly and summer precipitation is expected to decrease slightly.
- Increased winter and spring temperatures combined with decreased winter snowfall will exacerbate the current trend toward earlier spring runoff and lower late-season streamflow.
- Winter streamflow will be more variable with an increased likelihood of rain-on-snow floods.
- Increased risk of higher flood peaks as well as increased risk of extended droughts is expected.
- Lower summer streamflow and higher summer water temperatures will likely reduce available habitat for cold-water fish species (ISAB 2007) and alter disturbance regimes, including, but not limited to, increased frequency and patch-size of high fire severity fires and frequency and more frequent and widespread occurrences of forest insect and disease outbreaks.

Reductions in winter snowpack are already beginning to be reflected in earlier spring streamflow throughout the western United States (Dettinger 2005, and Hamlet et al. 2005), and this decline is expected to accelerate during this century. Continued warming in the Pacific Northwest is likely to result in increased water use by vegetation (Hamlet et al. 2007) that may result in stress to wildlife and humans induced by increased drought and reduced water availability. Changes in the timing of watershed runoff are expected to place increased stress on water supplies and water storage facilities throughout the Pacific Northwest. Redistribution of forested and non-forested habitats is expected, resulting in altered habitat conditions for most terrestrial wildlife species.

Predicted impacts from climate change are expected to affect species range and species composition and alter competitive relationships between plant species. Changes in the composition and structure of plant communities will, in turn, alter the character and distribution of wildlife habitats. Future conditions may be more favorable to some undesired nonnative plant and animal species. A recent climate change vulnerability assessment (Halofsky and Peterson 2017) provides important insights on natural resource response to the effects of climate change in the Blue Mountains area, including responses by water resources, fisheries, upland vegetation, and special habitats. Climate change adaptation strategies are also provided in the vulnerability report. Therefore, to maintain or increase the resilience of the Forests in the face of these changes, the findings and recommendations of the vulnerability assessment were incorporated into this Forest Plan as appropriate. Many of the implications of expected climate change are discussed in the individual resource sections in Part 1.

Social and Economic Expectations

Management of public land involves conflicting desires, values, and preferences, depending upon which user or user-group is offering their input and/or which resource is being discussed. The public expects a diversity of uses from National Forest System lands. People frequently disagree about how national forests should be managed and many have interests and opinions that are often held strongly. It is important for the public to understand that the Forest Service is bound

by many laws and regulations. There are many public participation processes where public can have their voices heard and where public can see their desires realized in the decision-making process. More about opportunities to partner with Forest Service and on how to better understand the public law process, can be found at:

- <https://www.fs.usda.gov/main/prc/home>
- Pacific Northwest Partnerships
- Understanding Public Law Process

Additional Management Challenges

Because the need for change was previously identified, the following additional management challenges have been identified and are addressed in this Revised Forest Plan.

Transportation System

Expanding road networks have created many opportunities for uses and activities within the Forests, including a wide range of recreational motorized use, firewood collection, hunting and fishing access, and berry picking. Vegetation and fire management are primarily accomplished using the road network. Conversely, road networks have dramatically altered the character of the landscape by increasing erosion and introducing sediment to stream systems, which can alter the stream channel, reduce aquatic productivity with subsequent impacts resulting in limiting the survival and growth of fish in the streams. Road networks also fragment habitat. Road use can displace animal populations and increase the spread of invasive species and noxious weeds. The cost of maintaining road networks and maintenance backlog also presents management challenges. The Forest Service must find an appropriate balance between the benefits and needs of access to the Forests and the costs of road-associated effects to social and ecosystem values.

Old Forest

Open canopy old forest within the dry vegetation type has declined substantially from historical levels, and species that rely on this structural stage are declining (Wisdom et al. 2000). Although the status of some species associated with dense old forest multi-story may be increasing, the ecological processes are not sustainable. It will be a challenge to restore old forest while balancing the needs of species that rely on dense forests, especially when considering the moisture stress that has already occurred at some sites and climate change predictions for the future such as an increase in the severity of wildfires.

Grazing

Livestock grazing (cattle and sheep) within the Forests supports traditional lifestyles and local economies. Grazing has the potential to impact National Forest System resource conditions, including, but not limited to, grasslands, shrublands, and riparian areas which may affect habitat necessary for terrestrial and aquatic animal species.

Contact between permitted domestic sheep and bighorn sheep can lead to disease transmission.

Wild Horses

The Murderers Creek Wild Horse Territory/Herd Management Area was established in 1972 and encompasses both National Forest System land and Bureau of Land Management administered land. A management plan was developed for the territory and approved in 2007. More than 50

percent of the horses within the territory are considered timber horses, as they live in the heavily timbered areas of ponderosa pine and mixed conifer.

Invasive Species

Collaboration between the Forest Service, partners, and the public is important to manage the current challenge in ecosystem management of arresting the spread of invasive, undesirable, nonnative species (i.e., aquatic and terrestrial species), including insects and diseases. Increasingly, invasive species are displacing some native species and altering some ecosystem structures, composition, and function.

Natural vectors include, but are not limited to: wind, water, animals, and humans. Human induced sources from various forms of multiple use include public recreation both on water and land (i.e., boating, fishing, and on and off-highway vehicle use). Other sources include vehicular travel from an area infected with invasive species to another that is not, traveling with uncleaned equipment used in areas infected with invasive species, illegal dumping of yard wastes, and/or collecting and relocating and discarding unused and infected firewood.

Rapid response is important to address the prevention of new infestations of high priority invasive species, as well as to make progress in areas where control efforts and restoration and reclamation is possible. Invasive species have become well established in some areas and are difficult to eliminate, and some infestations could become more extensive.

Diverse Experiences

An increasing number of visitors (local, regional, and national) rely on the national forests for recreational opportunities and resource uses in ways that are not always compatible.

Technological advances have changed the day-to-day activities of visitors and the way people recreate within the national forests. The increased popularity of motorized recreation has generated user conflicts between those seeking motorized experiences and those seeking solitude in their recreation experiences.

New capabilities in other recreational equipment, such as mountain bikes, global positioning systems (GPS), recreational use of Unmanned Aircraft Systems (UAS) or “drones,” over-snow vehicles, and off-highway vehicles allow people to experience the national forests in new and different ways.

Considering Climate Change in Designing Plan Components

The development of plan components includes consideration of future effects from climate change. The following analysis should be considered for this entire Forest Plan, but to eliminate repetition, will not be repeated in each plan component description.

Some plan components have been modified or added to address information provided by an assessment of climate change vulnerability and adaptation in the Blue Mountains (Halofsky and Peterson 2017). The key climate change effects to natural resources that are predicted in Halofsky and Peterson (2017) include:

- Hydrology, Water Resources, and Infrastructure:
 - ♦ Decreased snowpack and earlier snowmelt will shift the timing and magnitude of streamflow;

- ◆ Peak flows will be higher and summer low flows will be lower;
- ◆ Decreasing snowpack and declining summer flows will alter timing and availability of water supplies affecting municipal and public uses downstream from and in national forests, and other forest uses including: livestock, wildlife, recreation, firefighting, road maintenance, and instream fishery flows; and
- ◆ Increased magnitude of peak stream flows will damage roads near streams, ranging from minor erosion to complete loss of road.
- Fisheries:
 - ◆ Decreased snowpack will shift the timing of peak flows, decrease summer low flows, and in combination with higher air temperature, increase stream temperatures, all of which will reduce the vigor of cold water fish species; and
 - ◆ Abundance and distribution of spring Chinook salmon, redband trout, steelhead, and bull trout will be reduced.
- Upland Vegetation:
 - ◆ Increasing air temperature, through its influence on soil moisture, is expected to cause gradual changes in the abundance and distribution of tree, shrub, and grass species;
 - ◆ Drought-tolerant species will become more competitive;
 - ◆ Ecological disturbance, including wildfire and insect outbreaks, will be the primary facilitator of vegetation change;
 - ◆ Future forest landscapes may be dominated by younger age classes and smaller trees;
 - ◆ High-elevation forest types will be especially vulnerable to disturbance; and
 - ◆ Increased abundance and distribution of nonnative plant species will create additional competition for regeneration of native plant species.
- Special Habitats:
 - ◆ Riparian areas and wetlands will be especially vulnerable to higher air temperature, reduced snowpack, and altered hydrology;
 - ◆ Riparian areas and wetlands will experience decreased establishment, growth, and cover of species such as cottonwood, willow, and aspen; and
 - ◆ Reduced groundwater discharge to groundwater-dependent ecosystems will reduce areas of saturated soil, convert perennial springs to ephemeral springs, eliminate some ephemeral springs, and alter local aquatic flora and fauna communities.

Halofsky and Peterson (2017) identified adaptation strategies and tactics to slow the rate of deleterious climate-related change to resource conditions in the Blue Mountains. The Forest Plan incorporates these strategies and tactics as follows (Table 1).

Table 1. Climate change tactics and strategies as identified in Climate Change Vulnerability and Adaptation in the Blue Mountains (and responsive plan approaches).

Climate Change Adaptation Strategy or Tactic	Examples of Plan Approaches that Address Climate Change Strategies and Tactics
Hydrology, Water Resources, and Infrastructure	
Restoring the function of watersheds, connecting floodplains, reducing drainage efficiency, maximizing valley storage.	The Blue Mountains Aquatic and Riparian Conservation Strategy (ARCS) has multiple Plan components (see Appendix A). The Blue Mountains ARCS has been integrated throughout the Plan.
Reducing fuels, fire hazards, and stand densities.	The primary focus of the Vegetation Management portion of Plan addresses these strategies or tactics.
Increasing the resilience of stream crossings, culverts, and bridges to higher peak flows.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines).
Facilitating response to higher peak flows by reducing road system and disconnecting roads from streams.	General Plan approach as well specific Objectives.
Reduce adverse effect to watersheds by converting roads to alternative uses or decommissioning them.	General Plan approach as well specific Objectives.
Adding wood to streams, restoring beaver populations, modifying livestock management, and reducing surface fuels and forest stand densities.	The Blue Mountains Aquatic and Riparian Conservation Strategy (ARCS) has multiple Plan components (see Appendix A). The Blue Mountains ARCS has been integrated throughout the Plan.
Revising grazing practices.	The Blue Mountains ARCS grazing standards and guidelines are designed to improve riparian conditions.
Fisheries	
Maintaining or restoring natural flow regimes and decreasing fragmentation of stream networks.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines), as do considerations for Key and Priority watersheds.
Developing unplanned use plans (for wildfire) that address sediment inputs and road failures.	Will be addressed during annual Forest Fire Management Plan updates.
Revegetating burned areas to store sediment and maintain channel geomorphology.	Desired condition plan component should guide Burned Area Emergency Rehabilitation plan.
Using watershed analysis to develop integrated actions for vegetation and hydrology.	Specific guideline from Blue Mountains ARCS.
Protecting groundwater and springs, restoring riparian areas and beaver populations, reconnecting and increasing off-channel habitat and refugia, and identifying and improving stream crossings that impede fish movement.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines, and objectives).
Upland Vegetation	
Increasing resilience to drought and ecological disturbance.	The primary focus of the Vegetation Management portion of Plan addresses these strategies or tactics.
Managing landscapes (Stand density/fuel treatment/fuel continuity/reduce populations of non-native species to reduce severity and patch size of fire/encouraging fires) to play a more natural role in ecosystem.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines, and objectives).
Revising grazing policies and practices.	Use of State and Transition Models identification of upland condition when prescribing allowable forage utilization levels.

Climate Change Adaptation Strategy or Tactic	Examples of Plan Approaches that Address Climate Change Strategies and Tactics
Address special needs of rare and disjunct vegetative species communities.	Addressed with Botanical Area and Research Natural Area management area plan components and plan components for threatened, endangered and sensitive plants.
Special Habitats	
Maintaining appropriate densities of native species.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines, and objectives).
Restore natural flow regimes.	Consistent with Blue Mountains ARCS restoration-related plan components.
Reduce stresses of conifer encroachment, livestock grazing, and ungulate browsing.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines).
Control non-native species.	Plan components address these (Desired conditions, standards and guidelines).

Goals and Desired Conditions

The goals and desired conditions are a set of interrelated and interdependent ecological, social, and economic conditions. The land and resources of the Planning Area are to be managed to achieve or maintain goals and desired conditions to allow the Forests to contribute to a range of outcomes now and in the future. This emphasis on integration of the goals and desired conditions promotes an adaptive and active management philosophy, as the Forest Service collaborates with the public and works with partners to accomplish the vision for the Blue Mountains. Goals and desired conditions are a plan component as discussed earlier in the Forest Plan.

The following goals and desired conditions explain the conditions, processes, and relationships that the Forest Service will seek to achieve. Some conditions may already exist and some are achievable during the life of the forest plan. Others may only be achievable during a longer period, i.e., decades. Making progress toward achieving the goals and desired conditions will depend on funding and program direction provided by higher levels in the agency and Congress, and will also be affected by natural events.

A brief background and existing condition description of each indicator are provided, followed by the desired condition and statement of scale. The background and existing condition descriptions are provided for information and context; however, they are not plan components.

Management actions that cause movement away from achieving goals and desired conditions in the short term are acceptable so long as the goal is achieved or maintained in the long-term.

Goal 1: Promote Ecological Integrity

- 1.1 Watershed Function
 - 1.1.1 Hydrologic Function
 - 1.1.2 Riparian Function
 - 1.1.3 Wetland Function and Groundwater-dependent Ecosystem Function
 - 1.1.4 Stream Channel Function
 - 1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function
- 1.2 Species Diversity
- 1.3 Federally Listed and Sensitive Species
- 1.4 Disturbance Processes
 - 1.4.1 Wildland Fire
 - 1.4.2 Insects and Diseases
- 1.5 Invasive Species
- 1.6 Structural Stages
- 1.7 Plant Species Composition
- 1.8 Stand Density
- 1.9 Air Quality
- 1.10 Soil Quality
- 1.11 Water Quality
- 1.12 Landscape Patterns
- 1.13 Special Plant Habitats
 - 1.13.1 Whitebark Pine
 - 1.13.2 Aspen
 - 1.13.3 Sagebrush Steppe
- 1.14 Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees
- 1.15 Snags and Down Wood

Goal 2: Promote Social Well-Being

- 2.1 Scenery
 - 2.1.1 Scenic Integrity and Scenic Stability
- 2.2 Recreation
 - 2.2.1 Developed Recreation
 - 2.2.2 Dispersed Recreation
 - 2.2.3 Backcountry Recreation
- 2.3 Hunting and Fishing
 - 2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk
 - 2.3.2 Bighorn Sheep
- 2.4 Cultural Resources
- 2.5 Roads and Trails Access
- 2.6 Wildland Urban Interface
- 2.7 Tribal Rights and Interest
- 2.8 Culturally Significant Foods
- 2.9 Community Resilience
- 2.10 Wild Horses

Goal 3: Promote Economic Well-Being

- 3.1 Facilities and Infrastructure
- 3.2 Land Ownership
- 3.3 Goods and Services
 - 3.3.1 Forest Products
 - 3.3.2 Livestock Grazing
 - 3.3.3 Special Uses
 - 3.3.4 Mineral, Energy, and Geological Resources
 - 3.3.5 Water Use

Goal 1: Promote Ecological Integrity

Ecological integrity is the quality or condition of an ecosystem when its dominant ecological characteristics (for example, composition, structure, function, connectivity, and species composition and diversity) occur within the natural range of variation and can withstand and recover from most perturbations imposed by natural environmental dynamics or human influence. Ecological integrity overlaps significantly with components of the other two goals in the plan (e.g., mining, grazing, wild horse management, recreation, etc.). The Forests' contribution to ecological function is described by watershed function, native and desired nonnative species diversity, disturbance processes, and invasive species. Ecological structure and composition are described by structural stages; plant species composition; stand density; and air, soil, and water quality. Landscape patterns, special habitats, and snags and down wood are also key components of healthy ecosystems in the Blue Mountains National Forests. Although the primary focus of this section is ecological integrity, this goal and the desired conditions are interrelated with the social and economic components of sustainability. Resources that contribute to ecological integrity are interrelated with tribal interests and treaty-reserved resources. Culturally significant foods, such as but not limited to water, salmon, deer, cous,² and huckleberry must be perpetually available for the cultural, economic and sovereign benefit of American Indian Tribes. They will be managed using traditional ecological and cultural knowledge and best available science.

1.1 Watershed Function

The existing and desired conditions for 1.1 Watershed Function are described by key watersheds and all watersheds and in 1.1.1 Hydrologic Function, 1.1.2 Riparian Function, 1.1.3 Wetland Function and Groundwater-dependent Ecosystem Function, 1.1.4 Stream Channel Function, and 1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function. The desired conditions for watershed function flow heavily from the 2017 Blue Mountains Aquatic Riparian Conservation Strategy and the 2011 Watershed Condition Framework.

Background: Watershed function includes all the surface and subsurface processes acting on or beneath hillslopes and within stream channels that control the movement of water, wood, sediment, and nutrients. The rate at which these processes occur is affected by local geology, topography, and climate and is moderated by local soil and vegetation. The movement of water and sediments modifies the physical structure of watersheds and determines the spatial distribution and composition of riparian and aquatic habitats.

Several elements combine to control the multiple processes that are fundamental to the development and long-term vitality of watersheds. These include characteristics of flow regime, composition of riparian areas and wetlands, stream channel characteristics, and habitat characteristics, each of which is described in this section.

Properly functioning watersheds will provide a range of benefits both on and off the Forests, including, but not limited to: providing habitat for terrestrial, aquatic, and riparian-dependent species; maintaining water quality; providing channel stability; reducing erosion; moderating floods; and maintaining reliable stream flows for downstream users.

² "Cous was an important root crop for Native Americans. The roots were dug in early May and eaten raw, boiled, or sun dried and made into flour. The flour was then used to make "brick loaves." The seeds were eaten raw or roasted. Processed Cous was an important item of trade and was important as a substantial winter food supply." Source: <http://science.halleyhosting.com/nature/basin/5petal/pars/lom/cous/cous.htm>

Existing Condition: Since the beginning of European settlement in the mid-1800s, watershed conditions in the Blue Mountains have been altered by agriculture, livestock grazing, mining, timber harvest, fire suppression, the development of an extensive road network, dams, stream channelization, and water diversions (Wissmar et al. 1994a) that have resulted in widespread degradation of riparian and aquatic habitats (McIntosh et al. 1994a). The near extirpation of beaver in the Pacific Northwest prior to 1840 is a likely factor in the decline of riparian and aquatic habitats in the Blue Mountains, especially in basins where beaver was formerly abundant (Knopf and Scott 1990). Much of the remaining few high quality aquatic habitats are located on National Forest System lands and may no longer represent the historical condition, extent, or range of habitats available to aquatic species (Gregory and Bisson 1997, Sedell et al. 1997).

Challenges to maintaining existing high quality habitats and restoring degraded habitats over the upcoming decades include climate change predictions such as: higher than average temperatures; more winter precipitation falling as rain versus snow; diminishing winter snowpack resulting in earlier snowmelt; changes in runoff volume and lower summer base flows; higher surface water temperatures; and possibly greater year-to-year variability in precipitation that could include extended drought periods as well as greater magnitude floods such as those that have occurred in recent history. Flow regimes that change in response to climate change will have implications for terrestrial vegetation, terrestrial wildlife, riparian and aquatic species, and water availability for human use.

The need to preserve remaining high-quality aquatic habitats to preserve existing at-risk fish species in the Pacific Northwest is well documented (McIntosh et al. 1994a, Lee et al. 1998, Reeves et al. 1995, Rieman et al. 2006). Current research indicates that maintaining the best remaining habitat and watersheds that currently support strong populations of anadromous and resident fish species is crucial to the continued existence and eventual recovery of these species.

The key watersheds are identified in the Blue Mountains Aquatic and Riparian Conservation Strategy (2017) (Appendix A). They currently contain strong populations of select threatened, endangered and Forest Service sensitive aquatic species and the habitat needed to support them, or are areas that are expected to provide high quality habitat at some time in the future (Sedell et al. 1997). The selection of key watersheds is based on present knowledge of watershed and habitat conditions, recognition of restoration priorities within the Pacific Northwest Region of the Forest Service, and other information. The process used to select key watersheds is described by Reiss et al. (2008).

Key watersheds consist of individual subwatersheds or groups of subwatersheds within individual subbasins and are ultimately intended to form the centers of broadly connected networks of high-quality aquatic habitats, as well as to reduce fragmentation in existing habitats and core fish populations.

Two hundred nine (209) of 498 subwatersheds (42 percent) on the three National Forests are identified as key watersheds based on the presence of strong populations of one or more aquatic, high-quality habitat characteristics and watershed conditions. Appendix A contains a map of key watersheds and a table that identifies the full list. Of these, 70 subwatersheds are identified as priorities for restoration, 27 of which are priorities for the Malheur National Forest, 16 are priorities for the Umatilla National Forest and 27 are priorities for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest. As watershed restoration work is achieved under the Revised Forest Plan, priority watersheds will be updated on an approximate 5-year interval. These updates will incorporate consideration of the Blue Mountains climate change vulnerability assessment (Halofsky and Peterson 2017).

The role of key watersheds is to serve as habitat refugia for existing fish populations and to provide sources of individuals that can colonize new habitats as conditions improve. The management emphasis in all key watersheds is to protect existing populations and their habitats while incurring the lowest level of risk to those populations.

Key Watersheds and Subwatersheds with Endangered Species Act Critical Habitat for Aquatic Species

Desired Condition: Connected networks of watersheds with ecological form, function and processes, and functionally intact ecosystems contribute to and enhance conservation and recovery of specific threatened or endangered fish species and provide high water quality and quantity. The networks contribute to short-term conservation and long-term recovery at the major population group, core area, or other appropriate population scale.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin

Desired Condition: Roads in key watersheds present minimal risk to aquatic resources.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin

Desired Condition: Key watersheds have high watershed integrity and provide resilient aquatic and riparian ecosystems.

Scale: Subwatershed.

All Watersheds

Desired Condition: The watershed-scale processes that control the routing of water, sediment, wood, and organic material operate at levels that support native aquatic species and the proper function of their habitat and do not require human intervention or restoration.

Scale: Watershed or subwatershed.

Desired Condition: The distribution, diversity, and complexity of watershed features (i.e., submerged and overhanging large wood, log jams, and beaver dams, side channels, pools, undercut banks and embedded substrates) and natural processes, provide aquatic and riparian ecosystems to which species, populations, and communities are uniquely adapted.

Scale: Subbasin.

Desired Condition: Connectivity exists within and between watersheds. Lateral, longitudinal, and drainage network connections include floodplains, wetlands, upslope areas, headwater tributaries, and intact habitat refugia. These network connections provide unobstructed routes to areas critical for fulfilling all life history requirements of aquatic, riparian-dependent, and upland species of plants and animals.

Scale: Connectivity is within and between watersheds at the subbasin scale for forest-wide planning; between subwatersheds at the watershed scale for project planning.

Desired Condition: Aquatic and riparian ecosystems are resilient to the effects of climate change and other major disturbances.

Scale: Subbasin for Forest planning and watershed scale for project planning.

1.1.1 Hydrologic Function

Background: Hydrologic function includes all processes involved in the conversion of precipitation to streamflow and groundwater, as well as properties of the flow regime, including the magnitude, frequency, duration, timing, and variability of streamflow within a watershed. All important physical and biological processes within watersheds, including the movement of water, sediment, wood, and nutrients, as well as the creation of aquatic habitats, are driven by variability of the flow regime (Angermeier 1997). Recurring flows of moderate to high magnitude are responsible for most sediment transport and maintain stream channel size and shape (Wolman and Miller 1960). High flows rearrange and create riparian habitats by dispersing seeds and creating sites for establishment of riparian species. In summer months, low flows sustain riparian vegetation that provides channel and bank stability, especially on low-gradient streams in wide, unconfined valleys. Differences in topography within riparian zones, combined with the differing water requirements and tolerances of riparian plant species result in diversity of habitat types.

On hillslopes, the primary controls of hydrologic function are topography, the type and density of vegetation, and the physical properties of soils. The alteration or removal of vegetation or ground cover by activities such as fire, timber harvest, the use of mechanized equipment, livestock grazing, and the construction of roads alters hydrologic pathways in ways that can result in increased hillslope and stream channel erosion rates.

Groundwater inflows and hyporheic exchange in streams and floodplains are important contributors to streamflow, especially in summer, and have the additional benefit of being a source of cool water that helps moderate stream temperatures.

Existing Condition: Runoff from watersheds in the Blue Mountains is largely dominated by snowmelt between March and June, along with the earlier runoff from low-elevation watersheds and later runoff from high-elevation watersheds. However, in lower elevation watersheds, a substantial part of annual streamflow, and most peak flow events, occurs during winter rains between December and February. There is some indication of increasing summer streamflow in parts of the Blue Mountains since the early 1900s (Wissmar et al. 1994a) that some authors attribute to land use effects, but that could also be driven by changes in the seasonal distribution of precipitation, changes in the amount or method of downstream water use, changes in floodplain connectivity, or some combination of these. There is also evidence that the amount of precipitation that becomes streamflow is declining (Mote 2003; Knowles et al. 2006), which is consistent with observed climate warming since about 1950 and may be attributed to increased rates of evaporation and transpiration by terrestrial vegetation in response to increasing temperature (Huntington 2004). Changes in the timing of runoff, combined with changes in stream temperature due to climate change, could affect, for example, the timing of migration and spawning success of salmonid species, as well as alter the availability of water for downstream users.

Desired Condition: Flow regimes, including water yield, timing, frequency, magnitude, and duration of runoff, are sufficient to create and sustain riparian, aquatic, and wetland habitats and to retain patterns of movement of sediment, nutrients, and wood. The timing, magnitude, duration, and spatial distribution of peak, high, and low flows are within the natural range of variability in which the system developed.

Scale: Subwatershed to watershed.

Desired Condition: The timing, duration, and variability of floodplain inundation and water table elevation in wetlands, seeps, springs, and subsurface water connectivity are within the natural range of variability.

Scale: Subwatershed to watershed.

1.1.2 Riparian Function

Background: Riparian areas are loosely defined as the zones adjacent to stream channels, ponds, and lakes that are transitional between the channel and upland habitats (NRC 2002). Riparian vegetation includes species that require free or unbound water or soil conditions moister than normally found (Franklin and Dyrness 1973).

Riparian areas are important for their critical role in nutrient cycling, stream channel and bank stability, water quality, filtering of sediment from upslope areas, and the supply of particulate and woody organic material to stream systems. Riparian vegetation provides stream shade that contributes to thermal regulation in both winter and summer. Particulate organic material derived from riparian vegetation forms the base of aquatic food webs, while large organic material creates channel structure and habitat complexity. Some aquatic insects require certain types of riparian vegetation (e.g., willows) to complete their life cycles. An estimated 75 percent of terrestrial wildlife species in the Blue Mountains either depend on riparian zones directly or utilize them more than other habitats (Raedeke 1989, Thomas 1979). Riparian areas are considered the most critical of wildlife habitats in the Blue Mountains (Johnson and O'Neil 2001). This is due not only to the unique habitat features found in riparian zones, but also because they serve as natural corridors or migration routes and as connecting corridors between patches of suitable habitat in an otherwise fragmented landscape.

More than 180 riparian plant association types that can be broadly classed into tree, shrub, and herbaceous potential vegetation groups have been identified on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains (Crowe and Clausnitzer 1997, Wells 2006).

Existing Condition: Based on surveys of perennial, fish-bearing streams, about 48 percent of riparian habitats in the Blue Mountains are forested, 29 percent are shrub-dominated and 23 percent are currently classified as herbaceous. In forested sites, 97 percent are conifer dominated and 3 percent are hardwood dominated (primarily black cottonwood or aspen).

Hardwood tree and shrub-dominated riparian zones are known to have declined across the Blue Mountains since about 1850 (Lee et al. 1997, Wisdom et al. 2000), although the extent of loss on National Forest System lands is difficult to quantify. In streams that presently pass through dry coniferous forests that have been converted to young, dense stands of Douglas-fir and/or white fir, shade intolerant shrubs may be absent or in decline (Liquori and Jackson 2001). Direct impacts that result in lost or degraded riparian habitats and loss of channel stability and/or habitat complexity can occur from natural disturbance such as strong storm action (i.e., gullyng, erosion from heavy precipitation events, debris flows, etc.), and from human induced activities that include, but are not limited to grazing, motorized use in riparian habitat and along bank or in water areas, conversion of floodplains to agricultural lands, road construction, mining, timber harvest, splash damming, and channelization.

Desired Condition: The species composition and structural diversity of native plant communities in riparian management areas, including wetlands, provides adequate side channels, pools, undercut banks, and unembedded substrates. These conditions result in a variety of depths, gradients, velocities, and structure for seasonal thermal regulation,

nutrient filtering, appropriate rates of erosion, and channel migration and supplies amounts and distributions of coarse woody debris and fine particulate organic matter sufficient to sustain physical complexity and stability.

Scale: Watershed scale for forest-wide planning; subwatershed scale for project planning.

Desired Condition: Riparian management areas (RMAs) within any given watershed reflect a natural composition of native flora and fauna and a distribution of physical, chemical, and biological conditions appropriate to natural disturbance regimes affecting the area.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Key riparian processes and conditions (including slope stability and associated vegetative root strength, bank stability, wood delivery to streams, and within the riparian management areas, input of leafy and organic matter to aquatic and terrestrial systems, solar shading, microclimate, and water quality) are operating consistent with local disturbance regimes.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Riparian vegetation has the species composition, structural diversity, age class diversity and extent that is characteristic of the setting in which it occurs and the hydrologic and disturbance regimes in which it developed. The condition and composition of small habitat patches may change over small temporal and spatial scales but the distribution of habitat patches remains relatively constant at larger scales. Plant communities are similar in species composition, age class structure, canopy density, and ground cover to plant associations (Crowe and Clausnitzer 1997) that are representative of a particular setting.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: Riparian shrub communities occupy their historical range and extent. Individual plants are capable of growing to their full potential typical for a particular species, as defined by plant height, width, and growth form. Individual plants are able to propagate, or reproduce, vegetatively and/or sexually. Plant communities are similar in species composition, age class structure, canopy density, and ground cover to plant associations (Crowe and Clausnitzer 1997) that are representative of a particular setting.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Riparian areas consist of native assemblages of riparian-dependent plants and animals free of persistent nonnative species and provide for dispersal and travel corridors, as well as connectivity, between geographically important areas for both terrestrial and aquatic animals and plant species within the Planning Area.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: The potential for large wood recruitment to streams from within forested riparian areas, and from low-order to higher order streams is similar to the potential in reference watersheds with similar forest vegetation types.

Scale: Watershed.

1.1.3 Wetland Function and Groundwater-dependent Ecosystem Function

Background: Wetlands, including swamps, bogs, seeps, fens, springs, peatlands, and marshes occur in areas where the soil is either inundated by water or saturated for at least part of the growing season. Wetlands may be hydrologically supported by precipitation, surface water, or groundwater. Groundwater-dependent ecosystems are a unique class of wetlands that are supported primarily or wholly by groundwater (i.e., fens). Wetland vegetation includes species that are adapted to saturated soil conditions. Some, but not all, streamside riparian areas that meet the above criteria may be classified as riverine wetlands (Cowardin et al. 1979), but wetlands occur in a variety of settings where there is a source of either surface or groundwater. Wetlands, in general, have disproportionately higher plant species diversity relative to surrounding upland habitats.

Small wetlands may be isolated from other surface waters and often represent unique habitats that are highly important to aquatic and terrestrial wildlife. Some wetlands are also important habitat for many sensitive, rare, or uncommon plant and lichen species, many of which occur only in these habitats.

Wetlands play an important role in protecting water quality, processing excess nutrients, and contributing to groundwater recharge, among other functions, but not all wetland types provide the same functions, nor do they provide them equally (Euliss et al. 2004). Many wetlands are sites of natural water storage that, depending on where they occur, contribute to groundwater recharge and can reduce the magnitude of floods. Because of the contribution to biological diversity, wetlands are regulated under Federal law by the Clean Water Act and through Executive Order 11990, which requires Federal agencies to limit or avoid activities that result in impacts to wetlands.

In addition, some wetlands are essential breeding, rearing, and feeding grounds for many species of fish and wildlife, including breeding bird populations, migratory bird, fish, and shellfish species. Approximately 75 percent of the terrestrial wildlife species in the Blue Mountains are known to use riparian or wetland habitats during their lifetimes (Raedeke 1989, Thomas 1979).

Headwater springs and their associated wetlands (i.e., one in the Middle Fork John Day River) are important sources of stream flow in many drainages. More than 1,300 springs, representing an unknown fraction of groundwater resources, are developed for water use within the Forests for watering livestock and wildlife, and are also used for recreation consumption and for administrative use.

Existing Condition: As with riparian areas, the extent of wetland habitats in the Blue Mountains has likely declined from historical conditions. In Oregon, wetlands have declined 38 percent since 1800 (Swift 1984). Isolated wetlands that often represent unique habitat types are often utilized for human uses, including livestock watering. In streamside areas, the combined effects of water diversions, livestock grazing, beaver removal, channel degradation, and other impacts have resulted in widespread loss or conversion of wet meadow wetland types to dry meadows or upland shrublands.

Desired Condition: The extent and diversity of wetland types is maintained or increased.

Scale: Subbasin.

Desired Condition: The surface and subsurface flow paths that support wetland habitats are undisturbed. The timing and duration of inundation of wetlands are within natural

ranges. Plant species composition in wetlands is characteristic of the biophysical setting in which they occur.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: The ecological structure and function of springs, peatlands, and groundwater fed wetlands are maintained or restored.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: The aquifer supplying water to groundwater-dependent ecosystems is not affected by groundwater withdrawal or loss of recharge. Soils of groundwater dependent ecosystems are intact and functional; erosion and deposition are within the natural range. Runout channels, if present, are functioning naturally and are not entrenched, eroded, or substantially altered.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Vegetation is composed of the anticipated cover of plant species associated with the site environment; hydric species are present and are not replaced by upland species. Livestock herbivory and trampling are not adversely affecting sites.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Water quality and quantity of groundwater resources, including seeps, springs, fens, and other groundwater-dependent ecosystems, is sufficient to provide for the extent and diversity of species associated with these habitats.

Scale: Watershed to subbasin.

1.1.4 Stream Channel Function

Background: Streams and rivers convey water, as well as sediment, nutrients, organic material, and dissolved substances. The physical attributes of stream channels are determined largely by local geology, topography, climate, and characteristics of the flow and sediment transport regimes. Small headwater (ephemeral) streams may comprise up to 70 to 80 percent of the channel length in any given watershed and are typically important sources of water, sediment, wood, and nutrients to larger streams (Benda 1990, May and Gresswell 2004, Reneau and Dietrich 1987).

Channel morphology represents the adjustment to channel slope, width, depth, flow, velocity, and sediment load (Leopold and Maddock 1953), bank composition (Schumm 1960), and the nature of riparian vegetation (Millar 2000). Leopold and Wolman (1957) recognized that channel properties vary continuously and, as a result, that channel types should intergrade with each other. Suggested from this is the understanding that a wide range of channel types should exist in nature.

Existing Condition: Timber harvest, mining, water diversion, livestock grazing, channelization, and road construction adjacent to streams have all affected stream channels in the Blue Mountains. Most managed watersheds have high road densities (greater than 2.4 miles per square mile) that result in increased sediment delivery from road surfaces, drainage features, and road-stream crossings. Roads constructed within riparian areas are likely to directly affect stream channels or limit lateral migration of the channel.

Early timber harvest in the Blue Mountains focused on riparian areas because the areas were easily accessed and local rivers provided a method for conveniently transporting trees to sawmills (Sedell et al. 1991). Stream cleaning, combined with riparian timber harvest, has reduced in-channel structure and channel stability and has removed potential sources of large wood to streams. Removal of beavers from most of the Blue Mountains prior to about 1840 (Johnson and Chance 1974) was an early impact to low gradient streams in unconfined river valleys from which many of the streams still have not recovered.

Desired Condition: The physical integrity of the aquatic system, including shorelines, banks, and bottom configurations, are properly functioning and in dynamic equilibrium with the flow and sediment regimes under which aquatic systems have evolved.

Scale: Subwatershed to watershed.

Desired Condition: Channel morphology, structure, complexity, and diversity are in ranges that are characteristic of the local geology, climate, and geologic processes.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: Measures of channel stability and morphology, including width/depth ratio, bank stability and bank angle, are within reference ranges and match the frequency distribution of reference sites for a given channel type and channel size.

Scale: Subwatershed to Subbasin.

Desired Condition: The sediment regime under which aquatic ecosystems evolved is maintained, including the timing, volume, rate and character of input, storage, and transport.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: Large wood frequency and volume are within the range of variation and potential for streams in individual watersheds. The spatial and temporal distribution of wood in individual streams varies depending on valley, riparian, and channel characteristics and the disturbance processes (i.e., fire, flood, debris flow) responsible for transferring material from hillslopes to streams. The frequency distribution of large wood among individual streams is similar to the frequency distribution of reference sites.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: In forested watersheds, the distribution and frequency of wood forced channel morphology (forced step pool and forced pool riffle streams), in which the majority of pools are formed by individual pieces or accumulations of large wood, and wood-rich pool riffle streams (Montgomery et al. 1995) is comparable to the distribution in reference watersheds.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: Pool frequency, size, depth, and volume are within ranges expected of given channel and valley types.

Scale: Subwatershed to watershed.

Desired Condition: Channel-floodplain connections are intact. Channel bed and bank erosion rates are within natural ranges and do not result in degraded aquatic, riparian habitats, or channel alteration.

Scale: Subwatershed to Subbasin.

Desired Condition: Bank erosion is within a range that does not degrade aquatic or riparian habitats or that leads to channel alteration.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: The frequency distribution of stream channel and habitat conditions for any given attribute approaches the frequency distribution of reference conditions for the same attribute in similar channel types.

Scale: Watershed to sub-basin.

1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function

Background: Aquatic habitats are an important source of biodiversity because of the variety of physical and hydrologic settings in which they occur. Aquatic habitats can be divided into running water (streams and rivers) and open water (lakes, ponds, and wetlands) habitats. Open water habitats occur on river floodplains and in topographic depressions and may be hydrologically supported by either ground water or surface water. Backwater or off-channel areas that have physical connections to streams and rivers can be biologically important as rearing habitat for many aquatic species, including trout and salmon.

Aquatic habitats are shaped by a combination of physical and biological factors (including streamflow variability, sediment transport, stream channel characteristics, riparian habitat characteristics, water quality, accumulation, and the processing of wood and other organic material) and the connectivity and spatial distribution of habitat types within and adjacent to channel networks.

Existing Condition: Habitat degradation is one of the most commonly cited factors in the decline of resident and anadromous fish species in the Pacific Northwest (Gregory and Bisson 1997). Habitat quality may still be in decline in some parts of the Blue Mountains. McIntosh et al. (1994a) noted significant declines in large pool habitats in managed watersheds between 1930 and 1990, while increases in large pool habitat were noted in unmanaged watersheds during the same period. Some habitat types may have been under-represented historically on the three National Forests, underscoring the importance of the remaining high quality habitats, regardless of type or ownership. High road densities continue to contribute to poor aquatic and riparian habitat conditions. In addition, more than 1,285 culverts block or impair access by aquatic species to more than 3,700 miles of streams within the Planning Area.

Desired Condition: Aquatic habitats contribute to ecological conditions capable of supporting self-sustaining populations of native species, and diverse plant, invertebrate, vertebrate aquatic and riparian-dependent species. Aquatic habitats are key for the recovery of threatened and endangered fish species and provide important habitat components for all native aquatic species.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: The transfer of wood, sediment, nutrients, and other material that occurs following fires, wind storms, floods, and other natural disturbances is capable of

creating and maintaining the range and diversity of riparian and aquatic habitat conditions that occurs in reference watersheds.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: National Forest System lands contribute to the protection of population strongholds for state classified sensitive species, narrow endemics, federally listed or proposed threatened and endangered aquatic species and designated critical habitats. These strongholds provide high quality habitat (e.g., spawning/rearing/overwintering areas, and critical habitats, including migratory corridors), support expansion and recolonization of species to adjacent watersheds, and function in a manner that is resilient to natural disturbance regimes. These areas conserve key demographic processes likely to influence the persistence of populations or metapopulations. Areas adjacent to these high-quality habitats are restored (as appropriate) and protected to help ensure adequate connectivity, species distribution, and the maintenance or restoration of fully functioning habitats for all life histories of aquatic species.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: Aquatic habitat elements (e.g., substrate, pools, cover, food, and water quantity and quality) are properly functioning and are sufficiently distributed to ensure egg and embryo survival, fry emergence, and juvenile survival of aquatic species to support self-sustaining populations of native resident and anadromous fish. Spawning and rearing areas contain a minimal amount of fine sediment, ranging in size from silt to coarse sand.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: Native fish species have access to historically occupied aquatic habitats and connectivity between habitats allows for the interaction of local populations. Migratory habitats support juvenile and adult mobility and survival between spawning, rearing, overwintering, and foraging habitats containing areas that:

- are free of obstruction and excessive levels of predators of federally listed aquatic species;
- have minimal physical, biological, or water quality and quantity impediments (including permanent, partial, intermittent, or seasonal barriers); and
- contain natural cover such as large wood, aquatic vegetation, rocks and boulders, side channels, and undercut banks.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: The potential for large wood recruitment to streams from within forested riparian areas, and from low-order streams to higher-order streams, is similar to the potential in reference watersheds containing the same (riparian) forest vegetation types.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: Aquatic habitats in which the distribution of conditions (e.g., bank stability, substrate size, pool depths, size and frequencies, channel morphology, large woody debris size and frequency) in the population of watersheds on the Forest are

similar to the distribution of conditions in the population of similar, reference watersheds. The distribution of conditions in individual streams varies depending on valley, riparian, and channel characteristics.

Scale: Reference conditions can be drawn from forest(s) or Provincial scales. Conditions assessed at the subbasin scale for forest planning and watershed scale for project planning.

Desired Condition: Aquatic and riparian ecosystems are resilient to the effects of climate change and other major disturbances.

Scale: Subbasin scale for forest planning and watershed scale for project planning.

1.2 Species Diversity

Background: Providing the appropriate amount, distribution, and quality of habitat for native and desired nonnative aquatic and terrestrial species (plants, animals, vertebrates, and invertebrates) within the Blue Mountains is an integral component of ecological function. The ability to sustain this habitat, as well as the connectivity of habitat patches, is also important to the maintenance of ecological function.

The National Forest Management Act requires land and resource management plans to contribute to the diversity of plant and animal communities, based on the suitability and capability of the land area, while meeting overall multiple use objectives. The goal for this framework is to provide the ecological conditions that support a diversity of native plant and animal species within a Planning Area. Natural ecosystems are sustainable only when the native biodiversity (the variety of life and its processes) and the functional basis of productivity are maintained (Johnson and O'Neil 2001).

Comparing the existing vegetation communities to a set of reference conditions (pre-settlement, natural range of variability, etc.) allows for changes in disturbance regimes to be evaluated and serves as a check on the adequate representation of ecological communities (Samson 2002), which in turn should support species diversity. There are instances where maintaining ecosystem diversity might not provide the ecological conditions necessary to sustain populations of certain species, in which case a species-specific approach is warranted. This is often the case for species listed by either the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service under the Endangered Species Act (see Section 1.3).

The Revised Forest Plan focuses on four groups of species: 1) threatened, endangered, and proposed (TEP), 2) surrogate species, 3) focal species, and 4) other species of management interest. In addition, some plan components address general habitat issues and enhance viability of all species. Threatened and endangered species are those formally listed under the Federal Endangered Species Act of 1973 and are discussed in Section 1.3.

Surrogate species represent other species that share similar habitat and risk factors and include Region 6 sensitive species, State-listed species, or other species for which the published literature has identified a concern for their viability. The key characteristic of a surrogate species is that its status and trend provide insights to the integrity of the larger ecological system to which it belongs. Surrogate species serve an umbrella function in terms of encompassing habitats needed for other species, are sensitive to the changes likely to occur in the area, or otherwise serve as an indicator of ecological sustainability.

Under the 2012 Planning Rule, Focal species have replaced Management Indicator Species specific to monitoring in Forest Plans. Focal species are a small subset of species that have specific objectives and monitoring requirements. Their status permits inference to the integrity of the larger ecological system to which it belongs and provides meaningful information regarding the effectiveness of the plan in maintaining or restoring the ecological conditions to maintain the diversity of plant and animal communities in the Planning Area.

Existing Condition: Although the Blue Mountains are relatively intact, habitats have been impacted by interrelated changes in ecological process due to logging, roads, grazing, fire suppression, and urban development. Although management issues exist for most vegetation communities, the primary impacts from human induced activities over the last 100 years have resulted in extensive changes in the distribution, structure, and species composition of the ponderosa pine forest.

The Blue Mountains are home to more than 250 wildlife species. Common large mammals include Rocky Mountain elk, mule deer, and black bear. Several furbearers are present, such as beaver, marten, and raccoon. Many species of small mammals, birds, bats, reptiles, and amphibians reside within the vegetative communities, and the aquatic environments are home to several anadromous fish species.

A total of 175 species were identified as being of local and/or regional concern for the Planning Area. The Pacific Northwest Region of the Forest Service adopted processes to guide identifying these terrestrial (USDA Forest Service 2010) and aquatic species (Reiss et al. 2008), as well as for assessing plant species (Holmes et al. 2009). Terrestrial species were grouped by potential vegetation group (PVG); risks and threats were identified for the group and a representative species (surrogate species) was selected for the group. Many of the surrogate species were determined to have well distributed source habitats that were reasonably connected and similar to what would have been on the landscape historically. However, there were some species (e.g., white-headed woodpecker) where source habitats were far diminished from what probably occurred historically and those existing habitats had poor connectivity.

Table 2 lists terrestrial and aquatic surrogate and focal species for the three National Forests. Additional information about surrogate species and their conservation strategies is available in the project record.

Table 2. Terrestrial surrogate and focal species.

Family	Group	Common Name	Surrogate Species	Focal Species
Alpine/Boreal	Boreal Forest	Boreal Owl	X	-
Alpine/Boreal	Boreal Forest	Water Vole	X	-
Forest Mosaic	All Forest Communities	Northern Goshawk	X	-
Medium/Large Trees	All Forest Communities	Cassin's Finch	X	-
Medium/Large Trees	Cool/Moist Forest	Pileated Woodpecker	X	X
Medium/Large Trees	Cool/Moist Forest	American Marten	X	-
Medium/Large Trees	Dry Forest	White-Headed Woodpecker	X	X

Family	Group	Common Name	Surrogate Species	Focal Species
Open Forest	All Forest Communities	Western Bluebird	X	-
Open Forest	All Forest Communities	Fringed Myotis	X	-
Open Forest	Early Successional	Fox Sparrow	X	-
Open Forest	Post-Fire Habitat	Lewis's Woodpecker	X	-
Open Forest	Post-Fire Habitat	Black-Backed Woodpecker	X	-
Human Disturbance	Habitat Generalist	Peregrine Falcon	X	-
Human Disturbance	Habitat Generalist	Wolverine	X	-
Human Disturbance	Habitat Generalist	Rocky Mountain Elk	-	X
Human Disturbance	Habitat Generalist	Mule Deer	-	X
Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Lark Sparrow	X	-
Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Pallid Bat	X	-
Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Juniper Woodland	Ash-Throated Flycatcher	X	-
Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Shrub	Sage Thrasher	X	-
Woodland/Grass/Shrub	Grassland	Northern Harrier	X	-
Chambers/Caves	Chambers/Caves	Townsend's Big-Eared Bat	X	-
Riparian	Conifer Riparian	Inland Tailed Frog	X	-
Riparian	Riparian/large tree or snag/open water	Bald Eagle	X	-
Riparian	Shrubby/Deciduous Riparian	Macgillivray's Warbler	X	-
Riparian	Pond/Small Lake/Backwater	Columbia Spotted Frog	X	-
Wetland	Marsh	Marsh Wren	X	-
Wetland	Marsh/Wet Meadow	Wilson's Snipe	X	-
Streams and Rivers	High-elevation, cold water, fall-spawning, associated with streambed, non-anadromous species	Bull Trout	X	X
Streams and Rivers	Mid and low elevation, cool water habitat, medium and large rivers, below Hells Canyon dam complex, fall-spawning, anadromous species	Chinook Salmon	X	X

Family	Group	Common Name	Surrogate Species	Focal Species
Streams and Rivers	Mid-elevation, small to medium rivers and streams, cool water, below Hells Canyon dam, spring-spawning, anadromous species	Steelhead	X	X
Streams and Rivers	Mid-elevation, small to medium rivers and streams, cool water; mid-water column, interior Great Basin, upstream of Hells Canyon dam, spring-spawning, non-anadromous species	Redband Trout	X	X

Although most fish habitat in the planning area is in fair condition based on aquatic species sustainability modeling, there are few strong populations remaining for any of the surrogate fish species. Current habitat conditions are reflective of past and current management and are slowly recovering in some areas, though they remain static in others, based on 15 years of monitoring data. Local populations are still affected by many factors outside and downstream of the planning area, including habitat conditions and connectivity in the migration corridors, as well as, in the case of anadromous populations, up and downstream passage through the mainstem Columbia and Snake River hydropower dams and reservoirs, commercial and recreational fishing regulations, hatcheries, estuary and ocean conditions.

Desired Condition: The desired conditions for Watershed Function (Section 1.1), Disturbance Processes (Section 1.4), Invasive Species (Section 1.5), Structural Stages (Section 1.6), Plant Species Composition (Section 1.7), Stand Density (Section 1.8), Soil Quality (Section 1.10), Water Quality (Section 1.11), Landscape Patterns (Section 1.12), Special Plant Habitats (Section 1.13), Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees (Section 1.14), and Snags and Down Wood (Section 1.15) approximate historical habitat conditions, providing a greater likelihood of supporting species diversity.

The range of habitats for native and desired nonnative fish, wildlife, and plant species, including threatened and endangered species, species identified on the Regional Forester's Sensitive Species List, and surrogate species, is of adequate quality, distribution, and abundance to provide for viable populations of native and desired nonnative species. This includes the ability of species and individuals to interact, disperse, and find security within habitats in the Planning Area. Habitat conditions are resilient and sustainable considering the range of possible climate change scenarios. Risk factors (e.g., roads, uncharacteristic wildfires, livestock use, invasive species, etc.) do not threaten their population viability.

Specialized habitat components, such as caves, standing dead trees, seeps, and springs are found across the landscape in amounts and types commensurate with the natural communities in which they occur and their setting facilitates their use by associated species.

Population strongholds for fish surrogate species provide high quality habitat and support expansion and recolonization of species to adjacent unoccupied habitats. These areas conserve key demographic processes likely to influence the sustainability of aquatic species.

An abundant food base for fish, including terrestrial organisms of riparian origin, aquatic macroinvertebrates, and forage fish exist. Low levels of occurrence of nonnative predatory, interbreeding, or competing species exist, and if present, they are temporally and spatially isolated from federally listed species.

Scale: Applied at a variety of scales (i.e., national forest, subbasin, watershed and subwatershed).

1.3 Federally Listed and Sensitive Species

Background: Aquatic habitats on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains historically supported larger populations of freshwater species, including anadromous and resident salmonids (Chinook salmon, steelhead, redband trout, and bull trout), lamprey, and mussels. In most cases, declines in the populations of these species can be traced to habitat degradation (Gregory and Bisson 1997).

Watersheds in the Blue Mountains have been altered by a series of human activities over the last 150 years which include mining, logging, agriculture, herbicides, water diversions, flood control, wildfire suppression, grazing, road construction and maintenance, hydroelectric development, and other water impoundments. The ability of watersheds to function has been affected, often adversely, by the alteration of vegetation conditions, increased erosion, and changes in the rates and magnitude of watershed runoff.

Additionally, recent assessments within the Blue Mountains have identified several major factors influencing change in forested and nonforested habitat conditions that have occurred since early Euro-American settlement (Countryman and Justice 2010, Countryman and Swanson 2008 (revised 2010), Mason and Countryman 2010, Quigley and Arbelbide 1997, Wisdom et al. 2000, Wissmar et al. 1994). Depending upon the vegetation type examined, these factors include fire exclusion, timber harvest, road and urban development, livestock grazing, and recreational uses associated with a rapidly growing human population, resulting in changed conditions and trends with implications for terrestrial species.

Spalding's catchfly is endemic to the Palouse region of southeastern Washington and adjacent Oregon and Idaho, and is disjunct in northwestern Montana and British Columbia, Canada. Spalding's catchfly is found predominantly in the Pacific Northwest bunchgrass grasslands and sagebrush-steppe and occasionally in open-canopy pine stands. Occupied habitat is in five physiographic regions: (1) the Palouse Grasslands in west-central Idaho and southeastern Washington, (2) the Channeled Scablands in east-central Washington, (3) the Blue Mountains Basins in northeastern Oregon, (4) the Canyon Grasslands along major river systems in Idaho, Oregon, and Washington, and (5) the Intermontane Valleys of northwestern Montana and British Columbia, Canada. The Plan Area includes occupied habitat in the Blue Mountains Basins (Wallowa-Whitman National Forest) and the Canyon Grasslands (Umatilla National Forest) physiographic regions.

Gray wolves once ranged from coast to coast and from Alaska to Mexico in North America. Records indicate all wolves were eliminated from the Blue Mountains in the early 1900s after Euro-American settlement. In the winter of 1998-99, a collared wolf from the B-45-F population

moved into northeast Oregon, eventually being captured by the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service in March 1999 near the Middle Fork of the John Day River and returned to Idaho (ODFW 2005 (updated 2010)). Another collared wolf, from the White Cloud pack in Idaho, was killed on the freeway just south of Baker City, Oregon in May 2000 (*ibid*). Wolves have successfully colonized portions of Idaho and more recently have become established in northeast Oregon, confirming that suitable wolf habitat exists in the Blue Mountains. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife is currently monitoring eleven wolf packs in the Blue Mountains.

Section 7(a)(1) of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) requires all Federal agencies to use their authorities to conserve listed species and the ecosystems upon which they depend. Federal agencies should promote the conservation and recovery of listed species, as well as implement and fund conservation agreements, management and recovery plans developed for those listed species. Portions of the Blue Mountains are discussed in one or more recovery plans for Endangered Species Act-listed species. Those recovery plans identify “Limiting Factors and Threats” most of which include human induced activities, i.e., management related actions such as grazing, mining, railroad or splash-dam logging. Areas currently supporting habitats across the Blue Mountains which overlap with Endangered Species Act-listed species or those located within critical habitat require a focused protection/ restoration strategy designed to recover listed species while pursuing the array of land managed activities.

Existing Condition: Protection and management of listed species and their habitats continue to be important issues within the Plan Area. Because of the extent of decline in populations, the contraction of the range of listed species, and the degradation of their habitats, protection of remaining strong populations or strongholds and their habitats is crucial to their recovery.

Within the Plan Area, nine (one mammal, two plants, one snail, and five fish) species are listed by either the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service under the Endangered Species Act. A list of these species and information regarding each species is included in the project record.

Within the Blue Mountains, Snake River Basin Chinook (spring/summer and fall) salmon, Snake River Basin steelhead, Mid-Columbia River steelhead, and bull trout are listed as threatened under the Endangered Species Act. The protection afforded to critical habitat under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act is not dependent on the listed species being present within the critical habitat. Critical habitat has also been designated within the Blue Mountains for these species. The Malheur National Forest is occupied by bull trout and Mid-Columbia Basin steelhead. The Umatilla National Forest is occupied by bull trout, Snake River Basin Spring-Summer and Fall Chinook salmon, mid-Columbia Basin steelhead and Snake River Basin steelhead. The Wallowa-Whitman National Forest is occupied by bull trout, Snake River Basin Spring-Summer and Fall Chinook salmon, and Snake River Basin steelhead.

On the three National Forests, existing threats include physical barriers, such as road culverts, barriers created by high water temperatures or low seasonal flow, and competitive or predatory interaction with nonnative species. The extent to which a passage barrier impacts a specific aquatic species may be at a reach, subwatershed or subbasin scale. Long-term viability of federally listed aquatic species is dependent, in part, upon availability of sufficient high quality spawning and rearing habitats within subbasins through time, as well as reliant on population and habitat connectivity within and between subbasins (e.g., migration habitat). Remaining spawning and rearing habitats for aquatic listed species in the Blue Mountains (i.e., submerged and overhanging large wood, log jams and beaver dams, side channels, pools, undercut banks or unembedded substrates) range from poor (i.e., features are absent) to good condition (i.e., features

are present), depending on the subbasin and the Forest. Remaining migratory habitats for aquatic listed species within the Blue Mountains also range from poor to good condition, depending on the subbasin and the Forest, with respect to the absence or presence, respectively, of water quality and quantity, migratory habitat, and thermal refugia.

Plant species within the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests that are listed under the Endangered Species Act include Spalding's catchfly. Addressing threats to Spalding's catchfly on National Forest System lands, such as invasions by aggressive nonnative plants, poor to degraded land health conditions, and changing fire frequency and seasonality are important for long-term viability of the species. No critical habitat has been designated for Spalding's catchfly within the Blue Mountains.

The wolverine is a proposed species for listing under Endangered Species Act and gray wolves are listed endangered west of Highway 395 in the Blue Mountains and managed under the Wolf Management Plan for Oregon (ODFW 2005 (updated 2010)). The Malheur National Forest has the gray wolf federally listed on 43 percent of National Forest System lands. The Umatilla National Forest has the gray wolf federally listed on 20 percent of National Forest System lands. Gray wolves are not federally listed on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest. No critical habitat has been designated for gray wolf within the Blue Mountains. The long-term viability of the gray wolf is dependent, in part, upon providing a year-round prey base of ungulates and alternative prey, secluded denning and rendezvous sites, and open spaces with minimal exposure to humans.

Desired Condition: Federally listed species (aquatic and terrestrial) trend towards recovery or are delisted. Management activities improve the conservation status of listed species and designated critical habitat. Habitats are managed in accordance with conservation planning documents, recovery plans, best available scientific information, and local knowledge. Critical habitat components (i.e., Primary Constituent Elements and Primary Biological Features) are protected and restored to achieve species recovery.

Desired Condition – Aquatic: For listed aquatic species, on National Forest System lands (see the tables below), spawning, rearing, and migratory habitat is widely available and inhabited. Listed aquatic species have access to historical habitat and appropriate life history strategies (i.e., resident, fluvial, adfluvial and anadromous) are supported. Recovery is promoted through cooperation and coordination with Tribes, state agencies, federal agencies, and other interested groups.

Desired Condition – Terrestrial Wildlife: For listed terrestrial species, habitat that adequately provides ample resources for all life stages is available and inhabited. Recovery is promoted through cooperation and coordination with Tribes, state agencies, federal agencies, and other interested groups.

Desired Condition – Plants: For listed plant species, threats such as invasions by aggressive nonnative plants, adverse livestock grazing management, and changes in fire frequency and seasonality are addressed. Populations achieve recovery through cooperation and coordination with Tribes, state agencies, federal agencies, and other interested groups.

Scale: A variety of spatial scales and hydrologic boundaries (ranging from individual projects to subwatersheds to areas as large as populations) apply to all of the categories above. Species recovery plans identify activities necessary for recovery at the project (reach), subwatershed and population scales. Species recovery plans further describe

high-priority restoration actions at these scales that address identified limiting factors and threats to listed species and designated critical habitats.

Table 3. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Malheur National Forest

Species, Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU)/ Distinct Population Segment (DPS)	Critical Habitat
Steelhead, Middle Columbia River	Y
Bull trout, Columbia River Basin	Y

Table 4. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Umatilla National Forest

Species, Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU)/ Distinct Population Segment (DPS)	Critical Habitat
Steelhead, Middle Columbia River	Y
Steelhead, Snake River Basin	Y
Bull trout, Columbia River Basin	Y
Spring-Summer Chinook salmon, Snake River Basin	Y
Fall Chinook salmon, Snake River Basin	Y (downstream influence)

Table 5. Endangered Species Act-listed aquatic species present in or within downstream influence of the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest

Species, Evolutionarily Significant Units (ESU)/ Distinct Population Segment (DPS)	Critical Habitat
Steelhead, Snake River Basin	Y
Bull trout, Columbia River Basin	Y
Spring-Summer Chinook salmon, Snake River Basin	Y
Fall Chinook salmon, Snake River Basin	Y (Hells Canyon); downstream influence elsewhere

1.4 Disturbance Processes

Background: Pickett and White (1985) provide a broadly quoted definition of disturbance:

“Any relatively discrete event in time that disrupts ecosystems, community, or population structure and changes resources, substrate availability, or the physical environment.”

Natural disturbances include wildfire, insects and diseases, flooding, drought, landslides, windstorms, and disturbance by large herbivores. Disturbances, whether natural or human induced, affect all aspects of ecosystems at a landscape level. Human-induced disturbances in the Forests include, but are not limited to those from: timber harvesting, road construction, mining, livestock grazing, recreation, and fire/fuels management. Disturbance from the above activities can impact habitat stages, successional stages and pathways, and structural differentiation; nutrient cycles, forage availability, and water quality and quantity yields; wildlife variety and quantity; the availability and economic value of forest products; and carbon balances and scenic variability. Disturbances, have a particularly profound effect on forest and other plant

communities since they often kill vegetation and thus make space and resources available for surviving or new plants to utilize. (Oliver and Larson 1996).

Disturbances can be either internal or external in relation to the ecosystem they affect. They can be biotic (i.e., insects, disease, animal damage) or abiotic (i.e., wind, flood, fire) and they can be large (measured in thousands of acres) or small (measured in square feet). They can be intense (such as crown fires) or considered minimal (such as creeping ground fires). They can occur very frequently at relatively regular intervals, or infrequently at irregular intervals. One thing most disturbance agents have in common, however, is that they rarely act alone. Most disturbance events are a complex interaction of many disturbance agents (Rogers 1996). Agents such as drought and fire or disease and insects most often act in concert across the time and space continuum in shaping the landscape. While it is true that a discrete large and final event, for instance a landslide, drastically alters a successional course; a recent heavy rain-on-snow event likely contributed to the total amount of the effects that occurred.

In many ecosystems, biotic communities have developed adaptations to specific disturbances. Many plant species, for example, may rely on either fire or floods for reproduction and are thus disturbance-dependent. The effect of any disturbance is a property of the disturbance as well as the system it affects.

The existing and desired conditions for 1.4 Disturbance Processes are described in 1.4.1 Wildland Fire, 1.4.2 Insects and Diseases, and 1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function.

1.4.1 Wildland Fire

Background: Fire is a natural part of the ecosystem process, and ecosystems within the Forests exhibit a wide diversity of natural fire behavior. In terms of fire management, wildland fires are generally categorized as either prescribed fires (planned ignitions) or wildfires (unplanned ignitions). Prescribed fires are ignited by a management action and are designed to meet specific land management objectives. Wildfires are those not ignited by management actions. Some wildfires are managed with methods other than full suppression to meet specific land management objectives.

A fire regime is a generalized description of the role fire plays in the natural ecosystem. Fire regimes depicted in this Forest Plan are based on a national classification of the historical natural combined conditions for fire severity and frequency that are usually associated with a particular vegetation environment.

Fire severity describes the effects (actual or potential) of fire on vegetation. Fire severity as characterized by the LANDFIRE Project (see www.landfire.gov) can be summarized by these three broad categories (Rollins 2009):

- Low severity fire, meaning less than 25 percent average vegetation top-kill
- Mixed severity fire, meaning greater than 25 and less than 75 percent average vegetation top-kill
- High severity fire, meaning greater than 75 percent average vegetation top-kill

<u>Fire Regime</u>	<u>Fire Frequency/Severity</u>	<u>Common Forest Type</u>
I	Frequent (Usually Surface)/Low-to-Mixed	Dry Upland
II	Frequent/High	Dry Grasslands
III	Moderate-to-Relatively Long Intervals (35-100 Years) Between Fires/Mixed	Moist Upland
IV	Moderate-to-Long Intervals/Mixed-to-High	Cold Upland

Fire Regime Condition Class (FRCC) is a way of classifying the current degree of change from the natural historical fire regimes and their characteristic vegetation and fuel conditions. There are three condition classes for each fire regime and each classification is based on a departure score that indicates the relative amount of departure from the historical regime. The departure score can be thought of as being a product of two major elements: the condition of the vegetation and the fire frequency/severity. As characterized in this Forest Plan, Fire Regime Condition Class vegetation departure scores focus on vegetation and do not include fire severity/frequency as a quantitative part of the score. This allows the effects of proposed management on vegetation attributes such as structure, density, and species composition to be more clearly defined. The three Fire Regime Condition Classes resulting from this vegetation departure scoring are:

- FRCC 1 - a low degree of departure,
- FRCC 2 - moderate departure, and
- FRCC 3 - high departure from the natural (historical) fire regime.

Existing Condition: A number of local fire history studies show that frequent, low severity fire such as that described by Fire Regime 1 was characteristic of the Blue Mountains (Johnston 2016, Heyerdahl and Agee 1996, Agee 1993). A large amount of scientific evidence shows that the current level of fuels in the Blue Mountains Forests, as well as throughout many of those in North America, greatly exceeds what would have been expected in more “natural” or pre-European settlement conditions. The accumulation of fuel is largely a result of human activities, including fire suppression and historical logging practices (Dodge 1972). Thousands of acres of dry upland and mixed conifer forests within the Blue Mountains now contain unusually high levels of forest fuels. These conditions, along with predicted impacts from climate change for longer fire seasons and more severe fires (Halofsky and Peterson 2017) are setting the stage for the creation of fires with uncharacteristically intense conditions (Franklin and Agee 2003; Hessburg et al. 2005; Stine et al. 2014). The potential for the scenarios mentioned above increases both the challenge and the motivation for restoring the landscape to reduce effects from any impacts of wildfire(s).

Modeling based on current vegetation data indicate that under relatively severe fire weather conditions (90th percentile), much of the analysis area has the potential to experience high severity fire effects. In some ecosystems within the Forests, like the subalpine and higher elevation moist upland forests composed of spruce, subalpine fir and lodgepole pine, this is considered normal. For example, the vegetation and fuel attributes indicate that the potential for high severity fire behavior in the moist upland forest exists in about 30 to 40 percent of the area and within around 50 to 60 percent of the cold upland forest environments. These proportions for the moist and cold upland forests are close to what is estimated for natural levels (Countryman and Justice 2010).

For other areas, such as those in dry upland forests, the current potential for high severity fire is not at all natural within the historical range of variability. For example, the LANDFIRE Project

estimates that under natural historical conditions, at any given point in time, only about 5 to 15 percent of the dry upland forest would contain fuel and vegetation conditions likely to support high severity fire. Currently on the Malheur National Forest, roughly 50 percent of the dry forest has the potential structure and species composition to support high severity fire behavior (separate as - Umatilla = 55 percent; Wallowa-Whitman = 50 percent). This is largely the result of the cumulative effects of increasing vegetation density, shifts in forested species composition, modified landscape patterns, as well as the cumulative effects of periodic and sometimes extended drought. These conditions put the ecosystem at high risk of uncharacteristically large and severe fires and may degrade or eliminate the dry upland forests natural resilience to wildfire. (See related sections for forest vegetation desired conditions; Sections 1.6, 1.7, and 1.8). Table 6 displays forest-wide vegetation departure scores of the existing succession classes for each broad potential vegetation group. The higher the number, the greater the forest vegetation/fuel condition has departed from the naturally expected condition. Scores less than 33 are considered low; 33 to 66 is considered moderate and over 66 is high degree of departure. The dry upland forest consistently exhibits vegetation departure scores at the high end of moderate. These scores indicate the dry upland forest is nearing a highly-departed state in terms of vegetation. Within the moist upland forest, vegetation departure scores vary by Forest. Within the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman Forests, the scores are in the low range, but within the Malheur National Forest, the vegetation departure scores are within the lower range of moderate. Within the cold upland forest Potential Vegetation Group, the vegetation departure scores also vary. A low-level departure score is calculated for the Umatilla's cold upland forest Potential Vegetation Group, but moderate levels of vegetation departure are exhibited for both the Wallowa-Whitman and Malheur National Forests.

Table 6. Forest-wide Vegetation Departure Scores

Potential Vegetation Group/Forest	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Dry Upland	63	60	57
Moist Upland	37	27	23
Cold Upland	54	13	38

The Blue Mountains are dominated by ecosystems that evolved with the relatively frequent low to mixed severity fires typical of Natural Fire Regimes I, II and III. Approximately 98 percent (MAL); 86 percent (UMA); 83 percent (WAW) of the Forests are classified as either Fire Regime I, II or III and 60 percent (MAL); 55 percent (UMA); 53 percent (WAW) is classified as Fire Regime I. Much of this landscape is currently moderately departed from reference conditions and/or approaching a highly-departed condition in terms of forest vegetation fuels.

The gradual accumulation of wildland fuels is a difficult and challenging issue to address. An analogy can be made to walking “up the down” escalator. One must be moving just to stay in place; the only way for forward progression is to move faster than the escalator is moving down. Despite current investments in priority areas being treated through fuels management or burned in wildfires, some landscapes are accumulating fuels at a rate faster than can be managed. Broad-scale efforts to reduce fuels across the landscape can be expensive and time-consuming and require strategic coordination regardless of which type of fuels management activity is implemented (Council, W.F.E. 2014).

Desired Condition: Fire adapted and fire resilient landscapes are restored and maintained. Wildland fire (planned and unplanned ignitions) plays a characteristic ecological role in creating forest and rangeland conditions that are resilient to disturbances and climate changes. Table 7 displays the Natural Historical Fire Regimes and their associated desired condition ranges for fire severity and frequency by potential vegetation group. Wildland fire may be suitable on all acres, depending on expected fire effects and resource objectives.

In priority, important, and general habitat management areas and sagebrush surrogate areas, protect sagebrush habitat from loss due to unwanted wildfires or damage resulting from management-related activities while using agency risk management protocols to manage for firefighter and public safety and other high priority values. Under all fire response categories, first priority is the management of risk to firefighters and the public. Greater sage-grouse habitat will be prioritized as a high value resource along with other high value resources and assets.

Landscapes that are in Fire Regime Condition Class 1 or exhibit a low vegetation departure score and conditions are maintained over time. Wildland fire disturbances and their associated effects occur within Natural Fire Historical Regimes similar to those that occurred prior to the modern fire exclusion (suppression) era.

Table 7. Desired conditions for wildland fire regimes

Potential Vegetation Group	Fire Regime	Fire Severity	Fire Frequency (years)
Cold upland forest	IV	mixed-high	100-200
Moist upland forest	III	mixed	30-150
Dry upland forest	I	low-mixed	5-25
Dry upland woodland	III	mixed	80-160
Cold upland shrubland	III-IV	mixed-high	30-60
Moist upland shrubland	II-III	mixed-high	10-40
Dry upland shrubland	II	high	20-40
Cold upland herbland	IV	high	30-80
Moist upland herbland	II	high	20-40
Dry upland herbland	II	high	5-20
Cool/Cold riparian forest	III-IV	mixed-high	100-200

Vegetation composition and structure, and fuels characteristics are similar to those that existed under the historical fire regime (see Desired Conditions 1.6 – Structural Stages 1.7 – Plant Species Composition, and 1.8 - Stand Density). Risk of loss for key ecosystem components is low.

Safety of fire personnel and the public is the highest priority. Implement responses cost efficiently and consistent with land and resource management objectives. Specific strategies for managing wildland fires will depend upon the fire location, expected fire behavior, and values at risk. Fire is managed to restore the ecosystem process essential in maintaining resilient landscapes; by utilizing current science, modern decision tools, and collaborative decision-making. Prescribed fires are considered the most effective fuels

management tool for restoring and maintaining fire adapted systems, therefore planned (prescribed) fire will be utilized in all management areas covered in this plan. Partnerships with other countries, agencies, states, Tribes, local governments, and landowners maximize wildfire response capabilities and meet multiple land management objectives across ownership boundaries.

Scale: Minimum scale of subwatershed for each of the conditions described above. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified as more appropriate through project analysis.

1.4.2 Insects and Diseases

Background: Forestland susceptibility to major insects and disease disturbances is heavily influenced by stand and landscape-level tree species composition, stand density, and stand structure, which can be affected by timber harvest, grazing, climate change, and fire suppression (Hessburg et al. 1999). Some past management activities in the Blue Mountains have led to unanticipated large, landscape-level changes and have increased the potential for uncharacteristic disturbances from insects and diseases across the landscape.

Existing Condition: At the subbasin level, there have been increases in vulnerability to bark beetles, defoliators, mistletoes, and root diseases due to increased cover, connectivity, stand densities, and multi-storied canopies of Douglas-fir and grand fir dominated stands (Hessburg et al. 1999). There is also a continued loss of whitebark pine and western white pine due to white pine blister rust.

Shade-tolerant tree species now dominate the forests of the Blue Mountains to a much greater extent today than they did in the past. The three National Forests are also more dense and contiguous than they were historically. Changes like these, have created landscapes more susceptible to uncharacteristically severe insect and disease disturbances. On the three National Forests, these changes have the potential to impact wildlife habitat, recreational use, fisheries resources, and the flow of products from National Forest System lands.

Desired Condition: Characteristic levels of mortality caused by insect and disease activity contribute to diverse landscape conditions and provide important wildlife habitat components, such as hollow trees, dead wood, and mistletoe brooms. The desired conditions for vegetation structure, stand density, and species composition (displayed in Sections 1.6, 1.7, and 1.8) create stand conditions with largely low to moderate vulnerability to insects and diseases across the majority of the upland forest potential vegetation groups. These stand conditions result in ecologically resilient forests with composition, structure, and density characteristics that are fully compatible with periodic disturbance occurring at characteristic levels of severity, intensity, size, and spatial distribution.

Scale: Minimum scale of subwatershed. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified as more appropriate through project analysis.

1.5 Invasive Species

Background: Invasive species (aquatic, terrestrial, invertebrate, and vertebrate plants and animals) are recognized as a major threat to native plant and animal communities, as well as to social and economic conditions. The effects of invasive species can cause reductions in long-term productivity of the land, be detrimental to aquatic systems, cause economic loss, disrupt

recreational use, and reduce resource production. A wide range of species can be invasive, including plants, fish, animals, insects, fungi, mussels, and pathogens such as white pine blister rust. Some species are commonly transported between water bodies by recreational boating and fishing activities.

Existing Condition: The area affected by invasive plant species has increased throughout the Interior Columbia Basin during the last 100 years (Quigley et al. 1996). The same trend has also occurred in the Blue Mountains during the last 10 to 15 years. A large portion of the Blue Mountains is characterized as being susceptible to invasive plants (Quigley et al. 1996). The susceptibility is most prevalent in areas dominated by dry forest, dry grass, dry shrub, and cool shrub types, which are the types of sites that many invasive species evolved in and are adapted to. The current level of invasive plant species in the Blue Mountains is about 55,000 acres (this amount includes some overlap between species).

Other examples include the invasive insect balsam woolly adelgid, which infested 40,000 to 60,000 acres per year from 2005 to 2006 in the Blue Mountains and caused substantial mortality in high-elevation true firs. The nonnative invasive pathogen white pine blister rust is also found throughout the range of western white pine, whitebark pine and the isolated limber pine stands in the Blue Mountains.

Invasive aquatic pathogens, plants, and animals are not currently widespread in the headwater streams and lakes of the Blue Mountains. However, many highly invasive aquatic species are well established in neighboring states, in the Columbia River, and in the lower reaches of major tributaries adjacent to the Forests. Streams and springs within the Forests are at risk of invasion by detrimental invasive organisms, such as New Zealand mudsnails and Asian clams. Lakes and reservoirs are at risk of invasion by zebra mussels, hydrilla, and other highly undesirable introduced plant and animal species.

Desired Condition: Healthy, native and desired nonnative animal communities and native and desired nonnative plant communities dominate the landscape and are resilient given current and projected climate conditions. Invasive species and other undesirable species (terrestrial and aquatic plants and animals) are absent or occur in small areas and have limited or no impacts on viability of native and desired nonnative species. Existing invasive and undesirable species do not expand their current distributions over the life of the Plan, and their current distributions will be reduced to the extent possible over that period of time. Invasive and undesirable species do not significantly diminish the ability of the national forests to provide the goods and services that communities expect or the habitat that plant and animal community diversity depends upon. New invasive species resulting from changes in plant and animal habitats due to changes in climate occur only at low levels.

Scale: Watershed scale.

1.6 Structural Stages

Background: The structural arrangement of vegetation, both vertical and horizontal, and the size and arrangement of trees, grasses, and shrubs is an important component related to wildlife habitat, insects and diseases, wildfire hazard, scenic integrity, and potential social and economic products, such as timber and culturally significant foods. The structural classes in Table 8 represent the full spectrum of structure from young to old stands.

For forested environments, this includes stand initiation (bare ground to young stands less than 5 inches diameter at breast height (d.b.h.), stem exclusion (single layer stands from 5 to 20 inches diameter.), understory reinitiation (multi-storied stands from 5 to 20 inches diameter) old forest multi-story (multi-storied stands with an overstory generally greater than 20 inches diameter), and old forest single-story (single-storied stands with an overstory generally greater than 20 inches diameter.) (Oliver and Larson 1996). Figure 4 (next page) describes the various structural stages as does the glossary. These definitions include both size and trees per acre and sometimes include age.

Existing Condition: Many changes to forest stand structure have occurred in the Blue Mountains over the last century due to disturbances, such as wildfire and insect/disease outbreaks, timber harvest, fire suppression, and grazing. In many areas, there has been a net loss of larger and older structural stages. The old forest single-story stage, especially within the dry upland forest has been greatly reduced from pre-1900 levels. The amount of old forest within the moist and cold upland forest potential vegetation groups is much closer to being within the range of what occurred historically on the landscape, although there have been shifts from single-storied to multi-storied conditions in many areas.

Some of the most significant changes in forest structural stages have occurred in the dry upland forest environment which dominates the Forests. Within the dry upland forest, the percent of the potential vegetation group existing in the understory reinitiation stage is now about 54 percent (MAL); 50 percent (UMA); and 54 percent (WAW).

In contrast, within the same dry upland forest potential vegetation group, the percent currently in the old forest single-story structural stage is only 3 percent (MAL); 4 percent (UMA); and 3 percent (WAW), compared to a historical condition estimated to range between 40 to 65 percent. Most of the reduction in old forest structure occurred prior to 1993, due to harvesting and wildfire. Since then, the primary loss of old forest on National Forest System lands in eastern Oregon and Washington has been due to insects, diseases, or wildfire. Structural classes in the shrubland environment have shifted toward one that has higher levels of older plants primarily due to fire exclusion and grazing.

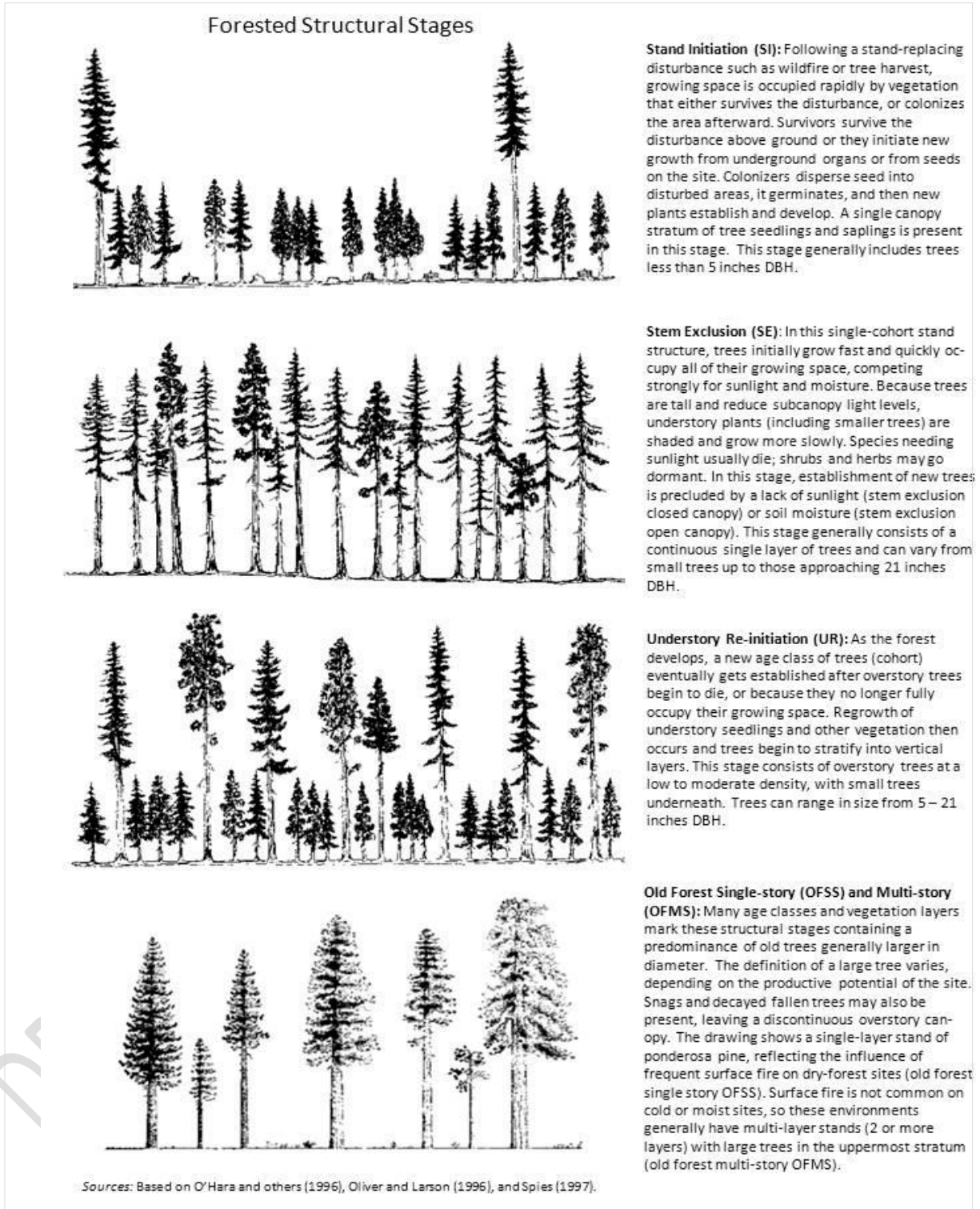


Figure 4. Description of forest structural stages used to classify vegetation for the Blue Mountains national forests plan revision (Justice and Countryman 2007).

The changes mentioned have led to reductions in habitat for some wildlife species, increases for others, reductions in the output of forest products, and decreases in scenic quality due to the increased occurrences of uncharacteristically severe disturbances (insects, disease and wildfire). Having fewer large diameter old trees has led to decreases in suitable habitat for certain species and fewer stands that are resistant to wildfire. Having more multi-storied stands is also contributing to the increased susceptibility to more severe wildfire.

Desired Condition: The distribution and abundance of forest structural stages creates conditions that are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with natural levels of disturbance. Table 8 displays the range of conditions representing the desired proportion of each upland forest potential vegetation group existing in each of the forest structural stages. The range of desired conditions reflects the natural variations in the mix of structural stage combinations that would be expected to occur across the landscape over time and which allows for flexibility with regards to addressing other desired conditions.

Table 8. Desired conditions for forest structural stages, described as a percent of each upland forest potential vegetation group.

Potential Vegetation Group/Forest	FOREST Current Total Acres:	Stand Initiation	Stem Exclusion	Understory Reinitiation	Old Forest Single-Story	Old Forest Multi-story
Cold upland	MAL ≈ 160,000 UMA ≈ 115,000 WAW ≈ 365,000	20-45	15-30	10-25	5-20	10-25
Moist upland	MAL ≈ 95,000 UMA ≈ 430,000 WAW ≈ 370,000	20-30	20-30	15-25	10-20	15-20
Dry upland	MAL ≈ 1,230,000 UMA ≈ 595,000 WAW ≈ 640,000	15-30	10-20	0-5	40-65	1-15

Scale: Minimum scale of subwatershed. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified as more appropriate through project analysis.

Desired Condition: The distribution and abundance of grassland and shrubland structural stages create conditions that are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with maintaining disturbance processes within the desired conditions. The structural diversity of grasslands and shrublands are characteristic of the settings in which they occur and the disturbance regimes in which they developed. These conditions support the capacity of plants to reproduce and persist on the landscape. Variations in the mix of structural stage combinations across the landscape allow grasslands and shrublands to respond to potential changes in climate. The desired conditions for structural stages include shrubland and grassland potential vegetation groups, as well as grass and shrub layers in forested environments.

Scale: Grassland and shrubland desired conditions should apply at the project scale (minimum of 1,000 acres).

1.7 Plant Species Composition

Forested Vegetation Background: The vegetative species composition within different potential vegetation groups can significantly influence the wildfire, and insects and disease hazards in an area. The shade tolerance of tree species is a measure of a species ability to grow successfully and regenerate in shaded conditions. Common tree species of the Blue Mountains that are more intolerant to shaded conditions include ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine, western larch, and western white pine. Tree species that are relatively tolerant of shade include Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir and grand fir. The variety of Douglas-fir found in the Blue Mountains is generally considered intermediate along the shade tolerance continuum, more tolerant of shade than ponderosa pine, but much less tolerant of shade than its common associate, grand fir. Common shade intolerant tree species like ponderosa pine and western larch, as well as the intermediate Douglas-fir, tend to be better adapted to low severity surface fires and they exhibit greater tolerance to drought conditions. Conversely, shade tolerant species like grand fir or subalpine fir are generally associated with a high susceptibility to defoliators, root diseases, fir engraver beetle, stem decay, and other insects/disease agents. Drought and excessive stocking often exacerbate mortality caused by these agents. Much of the perceived increase in insect and disease activity and increasing vulnerability to stand replacing wildfire within the dry upland forest is related to the increased proportion of grand fir across the landscape.

Shade tolerant species like grand fir can regenerate and grow underneath overstories of more mature trees. In the absence of the natural thinning and weeding effect of low severity surface fires, the dense multi-layered structure that often results can greatly increase the potential fire behavior. Species composition can also influence landscape diversity, scenic diversity, and the availability of socially desired products. Desired ranges of species composition were developed using a model that simulated the development of historical tree species compositions that would likely develop under more natural disturbance regimes. The desired species compositions should represent forest conditions that are more sustainable into the future.

Existing Condition: In the Blue Mountains, many landscape and forest stand-level species compositions have been modified by past harvests which removed large ponderosa pine, western larch, Douglas-fir and western white pine. The exclusion of wildfire and past grazing practices have also contributed to a significant shift away from fire and drought tolerant tree species, as well as the introduction of invasive plant species (Stine et al. 2014). There have been significant increases in the distribution of grand fir (Hessburg et al. 1999). The abundance of juniper has increased on many sites that were historically dominated by sagebrush. The distribution of aspen has decreased and the recruitment of younger aspen trees is declining due to conifer encroachment, browsing, and the exclusion of wildfire. Whitebark pine has decreased due to white pine blister rust, mountain pine beetle mortality, and possibly competition with subalpine fir. Western white pine, although common in small localized areas, has a limited abundance at the larger landscape level. This level of white pine at the landscape level is largely consistent with estimated historical levels, although in localized areas within the Malheur National Forest, current levels are estimated to be significantly lower than historical levels.

Within the dry upland forest potential vegetation group the proportion of the group dominated by shade-tolerant species ranges from 24 to 55 percent, compared to a desired condition of 5 to 20 percent. Changes such as this in the existing species composition have created a landscape that is more susceptible to larger scale uncharacteristic disturbances and less resilient to natural disturbances and climate change than what is desired.

Desired Condition: The mix of tree species composition across the landscape creates conditions that are ecologically resilient to natural disturbance regimes and are sustainable over the long-term. Early seral species such as ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir and western larch are the primary tree species in locations characterized by frequent fires and drought stress. Shade tolerant species (e.g., grand fir, Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir) are more dominant in areas characterized by lower fire frequency and less moisture stress. A site appropriate mixture of species is promoted and maintained to mitigate the risk that any single type of insect/disease agent can cause severe damage across extensive areas. Sites that historically have had the potential to support forested vegetation and are likely to maintain that capability in the future, given regional climate projections, are occupied by tree stands within the ranges displayed in Table 9. The table displays the desired proportion of each upland forest potential vegetation group in each of the dominant species composition classes. The range of desired proportions allows for variations in the species composition across the landscape to respond to potential changes in climate or other management goals.

The mix of species in the grass and shrub layer of forests, as well as shrubland and grassland vegetation, contain a diverse array of native species distributed across the landscape reflecting historical conditions. Perennial native bunchgrasses dominate grasslands and shrublands. Native grasses, grass-like plants (sedges and rushes), forbs and various shrubs characterize the forest understory. Riparian zones consist of meadows with obligate wetland species including native grasses, sedges and rushes, hardwoods, and structurally diverse riparian shrublands.

Scale: Minimum scale of subwatershed. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified as more appropriate through project analysis.

Table 9. Desired conditions for species composition, described as a proportion of each potential vegetation group with the following dominant species.

Potential Vegetation Group	Shade-intolerant Dominant Species Composition	Intermediate-tolerant Dominant Species Composition	Shade-tolerant Dominant Species Composition
Cold upland forest Current Total Acres: MAL ≈ 160,000 UMA ≈ 115,000 WAW ≈ 365,000	40 to 60% (preferred dominant species include western larch, western white pine, whitebark pine, lodgepole pine)	5 to 20% (preferred intermediate tolerant species include Douglas-fir)	25 to 50% (preferred tolerant species include Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir, grand fir)
Moist upland forest Current Total Acres: MAL ≈ 95,000 UMA ≈ 430,000 WAW ≈ 370,000	30 to 60% (preferred intolerant species include western larch, western white pine, ponderosa pine, lodgepole pine)	20 to 40% (preferred intermediate tolerant species include Douglas-fir)	10 to 30% (preferred tolerant species include grand fir, Engelmann spruce, subalpine fir)
Dry upland forest Current Total Acres: MAL ≈ 1,230,000 UMA ≈ 595,000 WAW ≈ 640,000	75 to 90% (preferred intolerant species include ponderosa pine, western larch)	-	5 to 20% (preferred tolerant species include grand fir; preferred intermediate tolerant species include Douglas-fir)

Grazing Land Vegetation Background: Grazing lands provide forage for wildlife, permitted livestock, and wild horses, as well as habitat for a wide variety of other animals and plant species, including rare or unique plant species and communities. Grazing lands and associated plant communities also provide important watershed values, including soil protection, high quality water storage and slow release, and biodiversity. Other intrinsic values associated with rangelands include maintenance of open space, visual beauty, and areas for recreational activities.

Table 10. Summary (acres) of current vegetation survey plot phases for the existing condition for each Forest

Phases	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
A or B forest grazing land	1,028,700 (81%)	535,800 (94%)	718,900 (91%)
C or D forest grazing land	241,000 (19%)	34,200 (6%)	71,100 (9%)
Total forest grazing land	1,270,000	570,000	790,000
A or B rangeland	59,800 (28%)	98,400 (43%)	118,000 (42%)
C or D rangeland	170,200 (72%)	141,600 (57%)	177,000 (58%)
Total rangeland	230,000	240,000	295,000

Johnson and Swanson (2005) classify vegetation along a gradient of increasing departure from pristine, native vegetation (reference conditions). Phases A to C are used to describe the distinctive plant communities in a state close to reference, which represents the historical range of vegetation dynamics of a site. Phase A is the most resilient plant community within that state and depicts reference conditions. Phase B shows moderate departure from reference conditions. Phase C is strongly departed from reference conditions. This is the at-risk phase which is the least resilient and most vulnerable to transition to an alternate state. Sites with vegetation conditions completely departed from reference are classified as Phase D. This phase represents various alternate states possible for a site. Transitions to alternate states can be caused by grazing, alteration of water tables through mining or irrigation, cultivation, fire suppression and other large disturbances. It is important to note that sites in Phase D may still fulfill many ecosystem functions such as forage production and erosion control and may, with additional disturbance, transition to a different and possibly less desirable alternate state (FEIS Vol. 1, Issue 3: Livestock Grazing and Grazing Land Vegetation, Analysis Assumptions).

Desired conditions for the three National Forests are best represented by little to moderate departure from pristine native vegetation. A variety of past activities, such as livestock grazing, mining, and logging, have significantly altered rangelands and forestlands. Many of these activities predate the establishment of national forests and have lasting effects on the structure and composition of vegetation cover.

In the Blue Mountains, the majority of the forage is produced in forestland sites. Within the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests, distribution among forest grazing lands phase groupings are similar, with 91 to 94 percent in Phases A and B (see Table 10). Within the Malheur National Forest, 81 percent of the forest grazing land is in Phases A and B. Much of the Phase C and D forest grazing lands within the Malheur National Forest is in the hot, dry upland forest type (ponderosa pine and fescue/mahogany/bitterbrush) and has probably been influenced by a variety of impacts, including wildfire followed by grazing, leading to the elimination of species, such as Idaho fescue or mountain mahogany.

True rangelands make up a relatively small component of the Blue Mountains national forests. The general condition of rangelands appears more departed from reference conditions than forestlands. Within the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests, Phases A and B rangelands account for 42 or 43 percent of rangeland (see Table 10). For the Malheur National Forest, about 30 percent of rangeland is categorized in Phases A and B. As with the forest grazing lands, most of the Phases C and D rangelands may be the result of activities that pre-date the establishment of the Blue Mountains National Forests. Whether these sites have crossed a threshold and transitioned to an alternate state or not has to be analyzed on a case-by-case basis.

Desired Condition: Rangelands reflect native or desired nonnative plant composition and cover at near-natural levels as defined by the site potential.

The diversity of vegetation in grass and shrub layers contains an array of native species distributed across the landscape reflecting historical conditions. Perennial native bunchgrasses dominate many grasslands and shrublands. Native grasses, grass-like plants (sedges and rushes), forbs and various shrubs characterize the forest understory. Riparian zones consist of meadows with obligate wetland species including native grasses, sedges and rushes, riparian hardwoods and structurally diverse shrublands.

Scale: Minimum scale of subwatershed. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified through project analysis as more appropriate.

1.8 Stand Density

Background: Stand density refers to the degree to which an area is occupied by trees and, hence the intensity by which trees are competing for site resources (Tappeiner 2007). Stand density is important as it directly relates to the availability of limited resources that are critical in terms of both stand-level productivity and individual tree vigor. It is also important in terms of wildfire behavior, wildlife habitat and insect/disease disturbance. For example, very high stand density tends to spread the available growing space among too many individual trees. The result is that many trees become stressed and decline in vigor. Stress also reduces the ability of a tree to resist insects and diseases and increases the likelihood of mortality. However, some wildlife species depend on the relative security of either dense stems and foliage or interlocking overstory canopies to rear young and/or to escape predators. Stand density relationships to potential fire behavior can be complex. Higher density (e.g., more fuels) forest stands typically correlates to greater potential for severe fire behavior.

Stand density can be described or quantified in many ways, but strictly speaking it is an absolute measure of tree occupancy per unit area, like trees per acre. Relative density is a concept that is important to forest managers, as it is used to gauge the degree of inter-tree competition relative to some implied biological limit or “carrying capacity” (Kimmins 2004). The broad-scale analysis and modeling done in support of this Forest Plan used canopy cover to characterize stand density. Canopy cover is somewhat different from stand density, as it is the proportion of the ground covered by a vertical projection of the tree canopy (Jennings et al. 1999). Tree size and numbers are not a direct part of this measure, but canopy cover correlates with the idea of relative site occupancy. It has the added advantage of being readily estimated by remote sensing techniques used in large scale forest inventories. Canopy cover can also be indirectly estimated using attributes commonly collected during detailed ground examinations. Within the dry upland forest potential vegetation group, high stand-density conditions were defined as those stands having 40 percent canopy cover or greater. Within the moist and cold upland forest potential vegetation

groups, high stand density conditions were defined as those stands having 60 percent canopy cover or greater. Stands with canopy covers less than these thresholds were categorized as having low density.

Prior to Euro-American settlement dry upland forests of the Northwest like the ones found in the Blue Mountains region were burned by frequent low- or mixed-severity fires (Johnston 2016, Heyerdahl and Agee 1996, Agee 1993). The result was that these fires, which burned mostly on the surface, maintained low and variable tree density stand conditions throughout most of the dry upland forest (Hessburg et al. 2005). The natural range of variation analysis completed to support this Forest Plan estimated that 80 to 90 percent of the dry upland forest would be expected to exist in open stand density conditions if natural disturbance regimes and ecological processes were functioning. The moist and cold upland landscapes were likely predominantly closed density stands, but a portion of those vegetation groups may have existed in a low-density condition.

Existing Condition: Decades of wildfire suppression and exclusion, domestic livestock grazing, and timber harvesting have interacted to alter the structure, composition, and disturbance regimes of the Forests. The dry upland forest has become much denser. Approximately 40 percent (MAL); 70 percent (UMA); and 67 percent (WAW) of the dry upland forest now is characterized as being closed-density compared to an estimated 10 to 20 percent historically. A study compiled by Stine et al. (2014) indicates that current trees per acre density of the dry forest in northeast Oregon is on average roughly 2.5 times as high as they were historically. The same study shows that within the moist mixed-conifer forest trees per acre are about 2 times as high. The existing dry upland forests no longer appear or function as they once did. Large landscapes of dry forest are now much more uniform in their composition and dense structure, and these density changes have contributed significantly in shifting disturbance regimes toward less frequent, but larger and more severe disturbance events.

Desired Condition: Vegetation densities across the landscape creates conditions that are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with desired levels of disturbance processes.

For each forested potential vegetation group, the proportions of stands existing in low or high density conditions on the landscape occur within the ranges indicated in Table 11 below. The range of desired conditions reflects the natural variations in the mix of stand density conditions that would be expected to occur across the landscape over time, and allows for flexibility with regards to addressing other desired conditions. Stands representing the full range of density conditions possible within each of the broad categories defined as low or high occur and are well distributed across the landscape. Appropriate levels of fine scale variability in density exist within stand-level units.

Scale: Fine scale variability in density is analyzed at the stand-level. Overall potential vegetation group desired conditions are relevant at the minimum scale of subwatershed; the scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified through project analysis.

Table 11. Desired conditions for forest stand density, described as a percent of each upland forest potential vegetation group.

Potential Vegetation Group	Low Stand Density	High Stand Density
Cold upland forest	20-30	65-80
Moist upland forest	30-40	60-80
Dry upland forest	80-90	5-20

Note: Dry upland forest high stand density is 40 percent canopy cover or greater.

Cold and moist upland forest high stand density is 60 percent canopy cover or greater.

Desired Condition: The distribution and abundance of vegetation density within grasslands and shrublands create conditions that are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with maintaining disturbance processes. These conditions support the capacity of the grassland and shrubland plants to reproduce and persist on the landscape. Variations in the mix of vegetation density combinations across the landscape allow grasslands and shrublands to respond to potential changes in climate. The desired conditions for vegetation density include shrubland and grassland potential vegetation groups, as well as grass and shrub layers in forested environments.

Scale: Grassland and shrubland desired conditions are applied at the project scale (minimum of 1,000 acres).

1.9 Air Quality

Background: Air quality describes the state of the surrounding air at any given time and is measured by the concentration of pollutants that are known to be harmful to the health and welfare of humans and the environment. Air quality is regulated by the States under the authority of the Clean Air Act (1970). Amendments to the Act in 1977 established goals for preventing impairment of visibility in larger wilderness areas and National Parks in existence at the time, placed controls on particulate emissions, and established monitoring requirements. Human sources of air pollution include industrial emissions, energy production and generation, automobile exhaust, and smoke from agricultural field burning, wildfires, and prescribed fires. Regulated pollutants include smoke, particulate matter, nitrogen oxides, sulfur dioxides, carbon monoxide, numerous volatile organic chemical compounds, and metals, including lead and mercury. Air pollutants can be further portioned into global sources that circulate with prevailing winds in the northern hemisphere and local or regional sources that may impact the Blue Mountains from some distance, depending on prevailing wind and weather patterns.

Smoke, including fine particulate emissions from wildland fire (planned and unplanned ignitions), results in reduced visibility and haze at lower concentrations and can be hazardous to human health at moderate concentrations. Federal and state standards include protection of air quality-related values in Class I areas (wilderness areas greater than 5,000 acres that existed on or before August 1977; in the Blue Mountains, this includes Strawberry Mountain, Eagle Cap, and Hells Canyon Wilderness Areas).

In the Blue Mountains, the primary national forest activity influencing air quality is smoke production from wildfires and prescribed fires. Wildfires are recognized as a natural part and a recurring process in fire-dependent ecosystems. Some of the primary objectives of managed fuel reduction activities within the Forests is to reduce the total amount of annual smoke emissions otherwise brought about by wildfires, to reduce the risk of high-severity and high intensity

wildfires, and to lower the potential of smoke impacts to local communities and other smoke-sensitive areas. In compliance with the Clean Air Act, smoke emissions from prescribed burning and fuels reduction projects on National Forest System lands are regulated through State Implementation Plans and Smoke Management Plans in Oregon (Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests) and Washington (Umatilla National Forest).

Air quality monitoring is accomplished through national, regional, and local monitoring, and includes measurement of visibility, particulates, acid deposition, and water chemistry (in lakes), biomonitoring of lichens, and deposition of nitrogen, sulfur compounds, and heavy metals, including mercury.

Existing Condition: Smoke emissions from wildfires can vary greatly from year to year, while annual smoke emissions from prescribed fires are less variable. Both have the potential to affect local community and regional air quality.

Desired Condition: National forest air quality complies with national and state (Oregon, Idaho, and Washington) ambient air quality standards and state air quality and smoke management plans (ODF 2012; WA DOE 1998). Air quality within the national forests is sufficient to protect the environment, human health, and safety.

Air quality in Class I wilderness areas is consistent with Clean Air Act regulations and meets applicable state and Federal air quality standards.

Scale: Smoke emissions are relevant at the scale of the Blue Mountains as well as at local air-sheds surrounding local communities and the broader areas that encompass designated wilderness.

1.10 Soil Quality

Background: Soils develop over long time periods (from decades to centuries), depending on local site characteristics. Five variables are involved in the development of soil: (1) climate, (2) the nature of geological parent material (rock type), (3) the actions of living organisms (including vegetation, soil organisms, and microbes), (4) topography, and (5) weathering and decomposition processes (Brady 1990, Harvey et al. 1994). The biological, physical, and chemical properties of soils contribute to both the biological productivity of plant communities and the hydrologic functioning of watersheds. In addition, soils likely store as much carbon as is contained in above ground vegetation and are therefore important when considering the effects of climate change.

The five soil forming factors help us understand the soils developmental process. The system of soil classification used by the National Cooperative Soil Survey, has identified 12 *soil orders* that are the highest level used to classify all soil types. The Blue Mountains possess 5 of the 12 soil orders. They are, in the order of those that are typically the most stable to the most erosive: Mollisols, Alfisols, Andisols, Inceptisols, and Entisols.

- Mollisols (from the Latin mollis – soft) are most often prairie or grassland soils with a dark-colored surface horizon. They are highly fertile and rich in chemical “bases” such as calcium and magnesium. The dark surface horizon comes from the yearly addition of organic matter to the soil from the deep roots of prairie plants. Mollisols are often found in climates with pronounced dry seasons.

- Alfisols (from the soil science term Pedalfer – aluminum (Al) and iron (Fe)) typically form beneath hardwood forest cover; have a clay-enriched subsoil and have relatively high native fertility (Al and Fe); and are found in temperate humid or subhumid regions.
- Andisols (from the Japanese ando – black soil) typically form from the weathering of volcanic materials such as ash, resulting in minerals in the soil with poor crystal structure. These minerals have an unusually high capacity to hold both nutrients and water, making these soils very productive and fertile. Andisols include weakly weathered soils with much volcanic glass, as well as more strongly weathered soils. They typically occur in areas with moderate to high rainfall and cool temperatures and they also tend to be highly erodible when on slopes.
- Inceptisols (from the Latin inceptum – beginning) exhibit a moderate degree of soil development and lack significant clay accumulation in the subsoil. They occur over a wide range of parent materials and climatic conditions, and thus have a wide range of characteristics.
- Entisols (from recent – new) are the last order in soil taxonomy and exhibit little to no soil development other than the presence of an identifiable topsoil horizon. These soils occur in areas of recently deposited sediments, often in places where deposition is faster than the rate of soil development. Some typical landforms where Entisols are located include: active flood plains, dunes, landslide areas, and behind retreating glaciers.

These soil orders are referenced to the soil series mentioned in the Land Type Associations (LTA) mapped in the Blue Mountains Ecoregions (USDA Forest Service 2006, Table 8). It should be noted that this mapping is a broad generalization of the soil mapping available. Mapping with greater detail (Terrestrial Ecological Unit Inventory) has been published for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, completed on the Umatilla National Forest and is in process across the Malheur National Forest. For the sake of consistency within this analysis, the Land Type Associations will be used to delineate the soils within the Blue Mountains. The generalized mapping in the Land Type Associations identifies four soil orders, while most of the Entic, Inceptic and Alfic soils are common to forested ecosystems; Mollic soils typically developed under an ecosystem dominated by grasses.

Defined as having a high base saturation and high organic content (USDA 2010), Mollisols can develop under a forested environment but only if topographic features allow organic matter accumulations (i.e., wetlands or stands on a concave surface) and the forest species, like deciduous trees, can help build organic accumulations. Given this limitation, we can infer that Mollisols in the Blue Mountains present on convex surfaces (ridge and shoulder slope positions) or linear (flat or mid-slope) landforms developed under a grass dominated condition. Despite their grassland development, some of these Mollisols currently support forested conditions, so it is probable these stands have encroached on the previously sparsely timbered open savannah.

Surface soil erosion and sediment delivery to streams are common contributors to reduced water quality (Coats and Miller 1981). Sediment in streams can increase water treatment costs where water is used for human consumption (Forster et al. 1987) but is more commonly known for effects on aquatic habitats (Bisson and Bilby 1982, Bjornn and Reiser 1991, Cordone and Kelley 1961, Waters 1995).

High intensity wildfires may result in elevated post-fire water temperatures (Dunham et al. 2007), channel incision (Moody and Kinner 2006), greatly elevated erosion rates (MacDonald and

Robichaud 2008, Shakesby and Doerr 2006) and loss of soil carbon and nitrogen (Bormann et al. 2008).

Existing Condition: The quality of soils across the Blue Mountains has been affected to varying degrees by past land uses, such as livestock grazing, timber harvesting, road construction, mining, wildfire suppression, off-highway vehicle use, and the subsequent introduction of nonnative plant species from any one or more of the activities mentioned above. The effect of these activities can be reduced ground cover, altered vegetative conditions, increased soil erosion rates, and reduced soil productivity and hydrologic function.

Some forest stands are growing on soils developed under non-forest conditions and are currently managed at densities that may be unsustainable under projected climate variations (i.e., those developing on Mollisols). The concept of forested unsustainability within Mollisol development is closely associated with soils that range from shallow to very shallow in depth or have some other root limiting factors. Moderately deep soils, which are not uncommon in Mollisols, may allow for some buffering capacity against the effects which make them otherwise unsuitable and/or unsustainable for forests (i.e., in drought conditions). Deep and very deep Mollisols have both the nutrient capacity and may have the needed moisture capacity to support timber and grasslands sustainably. Shallow Mollisols may have the nutrient capacity to support timber stands; however, these soils--when considering predicted and extended drying trends, may not be suited for densely forested conditions.

Desired Condition: The productive potential of forest and range soils is maintained at levels that contribute to long-term sustainability of ecosystems considering the range of possible climate change scenarios. Soil physical and chemical properties (texture, porosity, strength, coarse fragment content, and fertility) and organic matter (surface woody debris, humus) are at levels that maintain potential soil productivity and hydrologic function (infiltration, percolation, and runoff).

Surface erosion rates and sediment deposition are within the natural range of variability for each biophysical setting, with an appropriate amount of effective ground cover as specified in best management practices in the form of live and dead vegetation.

Scale: Subwatershed to watershed depending on the severity of the disturbance regime

1.11 Water Quality

Background: Water quality is regulated nationally by authority of the Clean Water Act. Water quality criteria are established by the individual states and some Tribes for the protection of aquatic species and humans. Water quality criteria vary depending on the beneficial use of water. For example, the criteria for irrigation use, domestic use, and cold water fisheries are all different.

For aquatic species, water quality concerns include elevated stream temperature, elevated fine sediment levels, and the availability of nutrients on which aquatic food webs are based. Rivers that originate from within the Forests are used for irrigation of agricultural crops, recreation, and for human consumption.

Existing Condition: Surface water on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains is designated for a variety of beneficial uses including, but not limited to: recreation, irrigation, domestic and municipal water supplies, livestock watering, salmonid spawning and rearing habitat, and core cold water habitat. As specified in the Clean Water Act, both Oregon and Washington require protection of the most sensitive use. Within the Forests, the most sensitive

use is often one or more aquatic species that may vary seasonally depending on the use and the species affected. On the Blue Mountains Forests, more than 1,200 stream miles are listed as not meeting water quality criteria for this use due to elevated stream temperatures. Fewer than 100 stream miles are listed due to excess stream sedimentation. The flow regimes of many streams are affected by dams and water diversions. Removal of instream wood, changes in channel morphology, loss of floodplain connectivity, and alteration and loss of riparian vegetation all contribute to declines in water quality.

Desired Condition: Water quality (e.g., temperature, turbidity, and dissolved oxygen) of surface and groundwater is sufficient to support healthy riparian, aquatic, and wetland ecosystems. It is within the range that maintains the biological, physical, and chemical integrity of the system and benefits the survival, growth, reproduction, and mobility of individuals composing aquatic and riparian communities.

The quality of water emanating from the Forests is sufficient to provide for state-designated beneficial uses, including human uses.

Water quality in streams within the Forests is sufficient to meet applicable state, local, and tribal water quality criteria.

Scale: Forest-wide.

1.12 Landscape Patterns

Background: Landscape pattern, also referred to as landscape heterogeneity, is the emergent patchiness of landscapes and the variability occurring among the types of patches that results from characteristic disturbance processes, their variability, and succession. Landscape patterns can vary as a function of species composition, tree age, density, and layering structure. Landscape heterogeneity can occur at multiple spatial scales (Benton et al. 2003), from tree clumping patterns within patches to broad patterns of patches that correspond with major topographic and elevation features. Landscape heterogeneity that resembles natural patterns resulting from characteristic fire regimes has been shown to provide for a richer more resilient biodiversity (Fischer et al. 2006), and it tends to more strongly support the characteristic fire regime.

Landscapes are ecological land units having variable structure, composition and function. They are composed primarily of patches of vegetation that differ in size, shape, dynamics, origin, and ecosystem processes (Farina 2013). Landscape patterns can influence disturbance processes, nutrient cycling, and plant and animal distribution (Gosz et al. 1999 in Szaro et al. 1999). Landscape patterns determine how, where, and when vertebrate and invertebrate species utilize a given area. Landscape patterns influence the movement of species across the landscape.

Landscape patterns are initiated by vegetation interactions with soil, landform, and their relations with temperature, precipitation and solar radiation gradients across landscapes. Within these basic elements: plants, animals, fungi, and bacteria inhabit the region and shape and modify their environment, creating even more complex patterns. Onto those patterns, different types and intensities of disturbance, discussed in Section 1.4, continually reshape the landscape. Landscape patterns are heavily influenced by the timing and characteristics of recurring disturbances, which are classified according to their “disturbance regimes.” Disturbance regimes differ in their frequency, intensity, seasonality, distribution, and extent. Landscape patterns and the associated

disturbance processes determine the degree of dead wood structure that may occupy a site, nutrient cycling dynamics, and plant and animal distribution.

The essential dynamic of a landscape is a constantly shifting mosaic of vegetation patches. Some changes are sudden, such as after fires. Others changes are slow, taking place over decades, i.e., resulting from succession processes. Some of the most durable are those that take place over thousands of years (i.e., soil formation) or the way species evolve to fit distinct habitat or climatic niches.

A key concept is that although landscapes are made up of shifting patterns, in many ways their biotic content can be relatively stable in the absence of large disturbances, especially when the climate is relatively constant, or when climate variation is limited. When climatic variation is large, so is the variability of landscape patterns. Within the patterns of landscapes, there is normally a predictable range of variation in: (a) stand structure and stand densities, as described in Desired Condition 1.6 and 1.8; (b) the number and types of species and their abundance, described in Desired Condition 1.7; (c) the ways natural communities form and the ways they cycle energy and nutrients through air (Desired Condition 1.9), soil (Desired Condition 1.10), and water (Desired Condition 1.11). What remains the same in the shifting mosaic of landscape patterns is how natural communities both influence and respond to disturbance regimes (Desired Condition 1.4) and the way these dynamics create recognizable patterns that repeat across the landscape over time. Terrestrial and aquatic species diversity (Desired Condition 1.2) are highly correlated with diversity of landscape patterns.

Existing Condition: Issues of landscape patterns are well studied and described within the science of landscape ecology (Turner and Gardner 2015). Hann et al. (1998) found that when land use, ecosystem health, and species diversity are disconnected from the disturbance regimes, the landscape ecosystem develops characteristics that are atypical. Subsequent results are that biodiversity and productivity may decline and disturbance regimes change, often from regular low intensity disturbances to irregular high intensity disturbances. In the Blue Mountains, Hemstrom et al. (2001) show that in the recent past human uses caused extensive changes to landscape patterns. These changes resulted in substantially atypical patterns from those that existed historically. This includes altered patch size distributions, patch shape and connectivity, stand structure, density, and composition which have resulted in altered fire and insect disturbance regimes (Hessburg et al. 2000).

Fire-prone forests are historically dry, mesic, or cold interior forest types that depend on wildfires for regeneration and succession (Hessburg et al. 2015). For example, patch size and structure for dry forests has become more uniform and often more continuous and larger than was present historically. Conversely, for moist forests, patches have become smaller and more fragmented, but are also less diverse than they were historically (Quigley and Arbelbide 1997). Past timber harvest practices may have played a role in creating these changes. For instance, the percentage of forest patches less than 40 acres in size has likely increased significantly as a result of the National Forest Management Act requirement which limits the size of regeneration harvests to less than 40 acres. Since 1986, larger and more severe wildfires have contributed to an uncharacteristic landscape pattern, one that is outside of the natural range of variation (Haugo et al. 2015). This condition occurs mostly in landscapes that are actively managed, as compared to areas that are not actively managed, such as in wilderness areas. For example, Hann et al. (2003) found that the extent of fragmentation and homogenization of patches are substantial within the Columbia River Basin. Here, the highest departure of fragmented landscapes from natural

conditions occurs in lower elevation watersheds. Watersheds that are the least departed from natural conditions occur at higher elevations, primarily in wilderness.

Desired Condition: Regional landscapes function as multi-level, cross connected, patchwork hierarchies with patterns and processes that interact across spatial scales; the historical, multi-level landscape patterns, processes and dynamics (Hessburg et al. 2015) exist across the forest. Forest vegetation is within the range of variability of disturbance and successional patterns as caused by fire, insects and diseases, and weather without a decline in soil or vegetation productivity, biodiversity, or in water quantity and quality.

Landscape-scale patterns of forest types include areas of different stages of succession, from recently disturbed to early regeneration, mid-stage regeneration, mature, old and decadent. Cross-connected landscape patches provide quality forage, cover, and security as viable species move through porous landscapes. Landscape patterns provide connectivity, facilitating the movement of wildlife across landscapes.

Across the Blue Mountains, basic landscape patterns vary from high elevation cold forest types to middle elevation moist forests, and low elevation dry forests and dry woodlands. Cold forests generally occur in large patches mixed with small to medium sized openings of shrublands, wet meadows, and rocky outcrops. Moist forests tend to occur across large contiguous extents with few non-forest breaks or openings. Importantly, moist and dry forest types tend to overlap along a moisture gradient. The landscape patterns formed in the transition zone between moist and dry forests is often fine grained and complex, resulting in large amounts of edge between these forest types. Dry forests are made up of highly diverse landscape patterns. Dry forests consist of a wide range of forest patch sizes and shapes, from areas populated by many small clumps of trees and larger areas of more continuous dry forest with scattered small grassland openings intermingling with large swaths of grasslands and shrublands. Dry woodlands tend to be a sparser expression of the dry forest types.

Scale: Desired conditions for landscape patterns apply at multiple scales ranging from subwatershed (HUC-6) to forest-wide extents.

1.13 Special Plant Habitats

Background: Special habitats are unique groups of living organisms and/or nonliving attributes that are limited in geographic extent, such as legacy trees, caves, cliffs, talus slopes, specific plant communities (i.e., aspen, whitebark pine, sagebrush steppe, etc.) and soil types. The Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement referred to special habitats as special features (2000). Oregon and Washington have completed conservation strategies (ODFW 2006a, WDFW 2005). Both state strategies identify rare habitats and specialized areas that occur within the Blue Mountains, as well as conservation actions.

A wide variety of special habitats occur across the Blue Mountains, and these habitats are important for sustaining ecosystem function. Some special habitats result from or are affected by disturbances. Other special habitats, such as rock outcrops, may be indirectly affected by disturbance. Depending on the extent and intensity of the disturbance, many special habitats may be created or are transitioned to a different ecological state.

On National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains, special habitats include, but are not limited to: mountain mahogany, aspen, cottonwood, sagebrush steppe, and whitebark pine. Some

of the special habitats are associated with water and riparian areas (i.e., wetlands, waterbodies, springs, fens, seeps, and bogs). These types of special habitats are discussed in Section 1.1 Watershed Function. Special habitats tend to be small in area and localized in distribution.

Desired Condition: Special plant habitats include mountain mahogany, aspen, cottonwood, sagebrush steppe, and whitebark pine. They provide high quality habitat for associated species. The distribution and abundance of structural stages and vegetation density classes within these special plant habitats are consistent with their natural range of variability and create conditions that are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with maintaining disturbance processes within the desired conditions. Variations in the mix of structural stages and vegetation density combinations across the landscape allow special plant habitats to respond to potential changes in climate.

Scale: The desired condition for special plant habitats can be applied at a variety of scales identified by species (i.e., national forest, watershed, subwatershed, or fine-scale stand-level).

The identification and protection of special aspen plant habitats are primarily accomplished at project level planning. The sustainability of special plant habitats is best addressed at the forest-wide scale utilizing consideration of the best available climate projections.

1.13.1 Whitebark Pine

Background: Whitebark pine has been widely described as a “keystone” species in high-elevation forests (Tomback et al. 2001, Schwandt 2006). As an important ecosystem component that influences the success of other organisms, it plays a vital role in first colonizing areas disturbed by fire or landslides, stabilizing the soil, moderating snow melt, and providing the cover that allows regeneration of other tree species. Seed dissemination by whitebark pine is unique among American pines. The species large, wingless seeds are rarely if ever spread by wind or gravity. Instead, whitebark pine seeds are mostly released from cones and disseminated by a bird species, the Clark’s nutcracker. Many other wildlife species of high-elevation ecosystems depend to varying degrees on whitebark pine seeds as food resources (Lanner 1996). Two species of squirrels, the red squirrel and the Douglas squirrel, harvest large numbers of whitebark pine cones in good seed years and store them in midden piles for winter food (Lanner 1996; Mattson et al. 2001).

Existing Condition: On July 18, 2011, the U. S. Fish and Wildlife Service determined the whitebark pine warrants protection under the Endangered Species Act, but that adding the species to the Federal List of Endangered and Threatened Wildlife and Plants is precluded by the need to address other listing actions of a higher priority, thus making it a Federal Candidate species. The four major threats to whitebark pine identified in the Whitebark Pine Restoration Strategy for the Pacific Northwest (Aubry et al. 2008) includes habitat loss and mortality from the nonnative fungus, white pine blister rust, mountain pine beetle, uncharacteristic fire associated with past fire exclusion and environmental effects resulting associated with climate change. The inadequacy of existing regulatory mechanisms also plays a role. Since its introduction in the U.S., white pine blister rust has caused unprecedented decline and mortality of whitebark pine in Oregon and Washington. Between 2005 and 2007 an estimated 600,000 whitebark pines were killed by mountain pine beetles in Washington and Oregon (Aubry et al. 2008). In some cases, the alteration of natural fire regimes due to active suppression has led to replacement by more shade

tolerant tree species. These encroaching tree species tend to promote uncharacteristic large high-severity fires with the potential to severely reduce or eliminate cone-bearing whitebark pines across extensive landscapes.

Desired Condition: The distribution and abundance of whitebark pine structural stages, age classes and density classes are consistent with their natural range of variability. Whitebark pine habitats are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with natural disturbance processes. Whitebark populations and the threats to those populations exist at levels that do not warrant protection under the Endangered Species Act. Whitebark pine is unaffected by invasive pests or diseases.

Scale: The desired conditions for whitebark pine special plant habitats can be applied at a variety of scales identified by species (i.e., national forest, watershed, subwatershed, or fine-scale stand-level).

1.13.2 Aspen

Background: Although quaking aspen occurs in a wide variety of habitats (including soil type and moisture conditions) and at a great range of elevation throughout northern and western North America, stands of quaking aspen are an uncommon and unique habitat type in the Blue Mountains. Wildfires normally revitalized aspen clones, with some patches sprouting 10,000 to 20,000 stems per hectare (24,710 to 49,421 stems per acre) in early life stages after fires. Ungulate browsing, both wild and domestic, and a host of stem cankers, foliar diseases, and insect defoliators would naturally thin aspen clones to one or two hundred stems per acre after several decades (Stine et al. 2014). As one of the few broadleaf deciduous trees in a region dominated by conifers and semi-desert grassland and scrub, aspen brings important diversity to the landscape. Aspen's palatable twigs and foliage, and tendency to develop cavities, make it valuable habitat for wildlife such as deer, elk, woodpeckers, beaver, songbirds, and small mammals. Aspen grow in moist sites such as topographic depressions, seeps, springs, lake margins, and often in riparian areas, providing shade, streambank stability, and nutrients from leaf-fall to streams. Aspen are also appreciated for their scenic value, especially their golden colors in the fall (Swanson et al. 2010).

Existing Condition: In the Blue Mountains of northeast Oregon, quaking aspen is on the western fringe of its range. It exists as small, scattered, remnant stands of rapidly declining trees. Although little is known about the historical distribution of aspen in Oregon, it is believed that stands were once larger and more widely distributed. The two main reasons for the decline are believed to be browsing pressure and shading or replacement by conifers in the absence of fire or some other natural disturbance (Shirley and Erickson 2001). Small clonal aspen patches, often imbedded within mixed-conifer forests, have been heavily affected by fire exclusion owing to their relatively short life expectancy (stands begin to deteriorate at 55 to 60 years of age and are pathologically old and decadent at 90 to 110 years (Stine et al. 2014). While aspen root systems may persist for thousands of years, aspen trees have an average lifespan of between 100 and 150 years in the Rocky Mountains, although stands occasionally survive beyond 200 years (Burns and Hondkala 1990; Jones and Schier 1985). Assuming the same holds true for aspen in the Blue Mountains, then most of the aspen overstories are approaching the end of their natural life cycles. While several stands still appear to be vigorous, most are rapidly declining. A genetic survey conducted in the 1990s throughout the Blue Mountains indicated that the genetic diversity of aspen stands is strongly tied to the number of stands as the average number of clones per stand is only 2.5 and half the stands sampled were monoclonal (Swanson et al. 2010).

Desired Condition: The distribution and abundance of aspen across the landscape is consistent with their natural range of variability. Aspen habitats are ecologically resilient, sustainable, and compatible with natural disturbance processes. A diversity of aspen age and structure classes exists among clones and stands in a distribution similar to the ranges displayed in Table 12. Younger encroaching conifer species are minimal or absent within aspen stands.

Scale: The desired conditions for aspen special plant habitats can be applied at a variety of scales identified by species (i.e., national forest, watershed, subwatershed, or fine-scale stand-level).

Table 12. Desired conditions for age and structural composition of aspen

Age (Years)	Structural Class	Percent of aspen forest area
0-40	Stand Initiation	45 – 50%
40-80	Stem Exclusion and Understory Reinitiation	45 – 50%
80+	Old Forest Multi-Storied and Single-Storied	5 – 10%

Source: Swanson et al. 2010

1.13.3 Sagebrush Steppe

Background: Sagebrush habitats in eastern Oregon are extensive and diverse, ranging from low elevation valleys to high mountain areas and from grassland-like shrub-steppe to relatively dense shrublands. In addition, there are many species of sagebrush. For example, in the Blue Mountains, sagebrush shrubland species vary by elevation and soils but include low sagebrush, silver sagebrush, rigid sagebrush, basin big sagebrush, Wyoming big sagebrush, mountain big sagebrush, threetip sagebrush, bitterbrush, and rabbitbrush. Altered fire regimes, invasive plants (i.e., invasive annual grasses, juniper, etc.), human development, and climate change are the primary stressors to sagebrush.

Sagebrush habitats have been reduced by more than 21 percent in Oregon from the late 1850s (Hagen 2011). Much of the loss has been due to conversion by agriculture and the conversion of lands to other exotic forbs and annual grasses (Wisdom et al. 2000). More than 90 percent of the sagebrush steppe community currently occurs within Bureau of Land Management and private lands, while only eight percent occurs within National Forest System lands, U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service administered lands, and Oregon Department of State Lands.

Existing Condition: As indicated previously, there are several sagebrush communities in the Blue Mountains, not all of which would be part of the sagebrush steppe special habitat. For example, the mountain big sagebrush/elk sedge plant community is a high elevation community found on gentle to steep mountain slopes above 5,000 feet (Johnson and Clausnitzer 1992).

Within National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains, the sagebrush steppe habitat occurs on less than 1 percent of the Wallowa-Whitman and the Umatilla National Forests and it occurs on approximately 6 percent of the Malheur National Forest.

Desired Condition: Sagebrush steppe habitat exists on National Forest System lands and 70 percent of the existing sagebrush rangelands are in later structural stages (sagebrush classes 3, 4, and 5). The understory is comprised of native species, resulting in conditions that are sustainable and resilient to disturbance (i.e., they can recover to their potential community without intervention after a disturbance).

Scale: The identification and protection of sagebrush steppe special habitat is primarily accomplished at project level planning. The sustainability of special plant habitats is best addressed at the forest-wide scale utilizing consideration of the best available climate projections.

1.14 Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees

Background: The natural range of variation analysis completed for this Forest Plan indicates that the Blue Mountains were historically dominated by and well known for vast expanses of old forest, particularly within the dry upland potential vegetation group. Old forest is a late stage of stand development mainly distinguished from younger forest by being characterized with an abundance of trees that are physiologically old and large. Old forest has been defined many times and in several different ways. It is difficult to write a definition of old forest that will be applicable to all forest types (Kaufmann et al. 2007). Although simple impressions of old-growth forests as large trees in an undisturbed forest may exist in many people's minds, answering the basic question, "What is old forest?" is complex (Egan 2007). Interim definitions introduced in the 1990s by the Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region incorporated minimum ages ranging from 150 to 200 years with minimum tree sizes of 21 to 31 inches diameter for several forest types common to the Plan Area. Because the typical life span, growth rates, and biological size limits of individual tree species vary greatly, the age at which old forest characteristics develop within the Blue Mountains region also varies. It is also important to note that much of old forest is characterized by low and mixed severity fire regimes. Old forest structures that develop under these conditions have evolved more in response to frequent disturbance than in response to successional processes and the absence of disturbance. Old forest types in the Blue Mountains will look and function very differently than the old forest of the Pacific Northwest's moist coastal model (Kaufmann et al. 2007; Stine et al. 2014).

A wide spectrum of social and ecological values are associated with old forests as well as individual large old trees. Old forests are some of the most ecologically and socially valuable successional stages in the Pacific Northwest (Spies and Duncan 2009). Old forests of the Blue Mountains are expected to provide a myriad of ecosystem services. Various groups find old forests aesthetically pleasing, ecologically important, economically valuable as a sustainable timber resource, and necessary for a landscape that is healthy and resilient to natural disturbances. Old forests and large old trees are also an important component of cultural identity for many groups of people. Many wildlife species require structural complexity typical of mature and old forests and the presence of large old trees within a stand can make a big difference for wildlife habitat values in both old and young forests (Stine et al. 2014). Widely distributed large, old trees provide a critical backbone particularly to dry and moist upland forests (Hessburg et al. 2015). Old trees, especially large old trees, found both within old forest stands and as scattered individuals are acknowledged to have great importance as ecological keystones. These trees are distinct from their younger versions in terms of ecological function. They have often developed physiological and structural features which make them extremely valuable in terms of wildlife habitat, fire and drought resistance, and genetic resources (Franklin and Johnson 2012). Other perspectives include viewing the potential economic value of harvesting older and larger trees to

foster much needed restoration work. Larger and older trees and forests may also, in some cases, be more susceptible to certain insects or diseases.

Additionally, a subset of old trees called “legacy” trees by Mazurek and Zielinski (2004) are old trees that have been spared during past harvest or have survived stand-replacing natural disturbances and are thus significantly older than those considered *average trees* in a general area. These “biological legacies” (Franklin 1990; Franklin et al. 2000) are of value to wildlife when they contain unique features such as large, rough-boles with dead horizontal limbs; witch’s broom deformities; are hollow, have heart rot, pockets of decay, or dead and broken tops, cavities and/or substantial wounds that will allow for burrowing into by wildlife. Species attracted to and dependent on such structural features include: bats, owls, woodpeckers, migratory song birds, and small mammals (Bull et al. 1997).

Much of the public debate regarding old forest management over the last two decades has been driven by social values such as aesthetic and spiritual qualities as well as ecological and economic concerns. Much of the management direction relevant to old forests and large trees has come from the Interim Management Direction Establishing Riparian, Ecosystem and Wildlife Standards for Timber Sales (a.k.a. Eastside Screens) which was incorporated into the previous forest plan by an amendment in 1995. The Eastside Screens direction has required the Forests to maintain levels of old forest within the historical range of variability and has also prohibited the harvest of any live trees greater than 21-inch diameter when the amount of old forest in the landscape is below the historical range of variability.

Existing Condition: The relatively rapid decline of larger older trees in the last century is an issue of concern across the globe (Lindemeyer 2014). Within the inland northwest, regional landscape assessments over the past 20 years have documented profound declines in the amount of old forests and large old trees (Hessburg and Agee 2003; Hessburg et al. 2005). As has been described previously in Section 1.6, within many areas of the Blue Mountains, when compared to historical conditions, there has been a net loss of larger and older structural stages and individual trees across the landscape.

Generally speaking, on the Forests, the old forest single-story stage within the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group in particular has been greatly reduced from historical levels. This is the most striking area of departure from natural conditions with the current extent of the dry forest existing in the old forest single-story structural stage being only 3 percent (MAL); 4 percent (UMA); 3 percent (WAW), compared to a historical condition estimated to have commonly ranged between 40 to 65 percent. The total amount of old forest within the moist and cold upland forest potential vegetation groups is much closer to being within the range of what occurred historically on the landscape, although there have been pronounced shifts from single-storied to multi-storied conditions in many areas. In addition to this skewing toward excessive amounts of multi-storied structure, the Umatilla and Malheur Forests appear to be overrepresented in the total amount of old moist upland forest structure.

Table 13. Existing Old Forest Structure Stages Compared to Historical Range of Variation

Potential Vegetation Group/Old Forest Stage	Historical Range of Variability	Existing Condition MAL	Existing Condition UMA	Existing Condition WAW
Cold PVG-OFSS	5 to 20%	1%	0%	1%
Cold PVG-OFMS	10 to 25%	20%	30%	34%
Moist PVG-OFSS	10 to 20%	5%	23%	1%
Moist PVG-OFMS	15 to 20%	47%	32%	25%
Dry PVG-OFSS	40 to 65%	3%	4%	1%
Dry PVG-OFMS	1 to 15%	20%	8%	14%

OFMS = Old Forest Multi-Story, OFSS = Old Forest Single-Story, PVG = potential vegetation group

Desired Conditions: Old forest stands typically exhibit an abundance of physiologically old and large trees (for a given species and site condition) that are dominant in the overstory. For each forested potential vegetation group, levels of old forest on the landscape exist within the ranges of historical variability indicated in Table 13 above. The range of desired conditions reflects the natural variations in the mix of structural stage combinations that would be expected to occur across the landscape over time and allows for flexibility with regards to addressing other desired conditions. Stands representing old forest structural stage are well distributed and occur within most management area allocations, but also shift across the landscape over time as a result of primary disturbances (e.g., fire, insects, and diseases).

An appropriate representation of younger and mid-aged trees exists within old forest stands to foster animal abundance and species diversity as well as mitigate the risk of loss from insect/disease agents and increase potential resilience (Stine et al. 2014; O'Hara and Ramage 2013). Old forests and trees provide a variety of ecosystem services and social values, and old forest conservation is integrated and balanced with other ecological and economic desired conditions to the extent practicable.

Scale: Stand to Forest level for individual trees. For the old forest structure stage, minimum scale of subwatershed. Scale may be changed to watershed or subbasin level if justified as more appropriate through project analysis.

1.15 Snags and Down Wood

Background: The specific ecological conditions created by high severity fire events, as well as the general level of snags (standing dead trees) and down wood are all critical elements of healthy, productive, and biologically diverse forests (Bull et al. 1997). Thomas (1979) found that 179 wildlife species use snags and down wood within the Blue Mountains. These species depend on snags and down wood for foraging, denning, roosting, and nesting habitat. Down wood also stores nutrients and moisture and aids in soil development. The general levels of snags and down wood as well as the amount of forest that has recently experienced severe fire can all affect the sustainability of particular animal or plant species. Some species are nearly restricted in their habitat distribution to standing dead forests created by stand replacement fires (Hutto 1995).

Snags are the major source of down wood in both upland and riparian areas. Different amounts, ages, and sizes of snags typically exist throughout the forest landscape as a result of various

disturbance agents and competition related mortality. At any given point in time, the quantity and extent of snag habitat conditions will vary, but will be greatest following disturbance events, such as wildfire, wind events, and insect and disease outbreaks. Snags and down wood density tend to be higher in riparian areas.

Conditions that exist in the years immediately following high severity, stand replacing wildfires are unique because they create distinctive elements of forest structure that provide short-term pulses of high quality habitat for some dependent wildlife species. For example, bird communities in recently burned forests are different in composition from those in other habitat types (Hutto 1995).

Severe fire events occurred naturally throughout history. Many areas of the forest now contain more trees than were present in past centuries, particularly in dry forest types, due to wildfire suppression over the last 100 years. The subsequent high fuel loads that remain in some areas could result in stand replacing, high severity fires that occur on a more frequent basis than they did historically (Hessburg et al. 2015). It is for these reasons that desired conditions for post high severity fire habitat was developed to describe the level of post fire habitat that is ecologically appropriate based on an analysis of the natural range of variation. Due to the special conditions that exist after a high severity fire, these post fire desired conditions, are presented in addition to the general desired levels of snags within the forest.

Existing Condition: Analysis conducted as part of the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project revealed the following trends regarding the historical distribution of snags across the broad area analyzed by that project (Quigley and Arbelbide 1997):

- Small snags have increased on Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management administered lands (7 percent).
- Small snags have decreased across the basin (14 percent).
- Large snags have decreased on Forest Service and Bureau of Land Management administered lands (8 percent).
- Large snags have decreased across the basin (31 percent).

Most of the increase in small snags occurred within dry forests. The analysis indicated that within the Blue Mountains Ecological Reporting Unit, small snags decreased in the north and increased in the south. The abundance of small diameter snags and small diameter down wood in the dry forest has likely increased because of the reduction in the amount and frequency of low intensity wildfire.

The largest decreases in large snags occurred within dry and moist forests. Large snag declines on National Forest System and Bureau of Land Management administered lands were compounded along roads, where fuelwood harvest occurs. The decline in large snags was particularly noted within the northern portion of the Blue Mountains Ecological Reporting Unit.

Past management activities have reduced snag levels and created a higher percentage of the landscape that contains lower numbers of snags than is desired. Past management practices like fire suppression also reduced the percentage of landscape that experiences high-severity fires that create pulses of large numbers (trees per acre) of snags greater than 20 inches diameter.

Desired Condition: The portion of the potential vegetation groups containing the various levels and sizes of snags and down wood, as well as the appropriate level of forest that

has recently experienced high severity fire, exist within all of the ranges indicated in Table 14 through Table 17. Table 14 displays the desired condition for down dead wood across the landscape. The desired condition varies based upon the Potential Vegetation Group, size of the dead down wood, and amount of the dead down wood to be found across the landscape. Table 14 illustrates that the desired condition for the majority of the landscape is to have less than 20 tons of down wood per acre with the majority of coarse woody debris being less than 10 inches in diameter.

Table 14. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated ranges of down wood

Potential Vegetation Group (PVG)/Forest	< 10 Tons Per Acre	10-20 Tons Per Acre	20-45 Tons Per Acre	45-65 Tons Per Acre	65-90 Tons Per Acre	90 + Tons Per Acre	Desired Residual Tons Composed of Material Greater than 12 Inches Diameter ¹
Cold upland	0-5%	70-80%	5-20%	2-4%	1-2%	1-2%	40-50%
Moist upland	0-5%	70-80%	5-20%	1-2%	1-2%	1-2%	50-60%
Dry upland	60-80%	5-15%	2-4%	1-2%	1-2%	1-2%	60-80%
Lodgepole pine ²	0-5%	80-95%	1-10%	1-10%	1-2%	1-2%	10-20%

1. The intent of the 12-inch down wood portion of the desired condition is not that 12 inches exactly is needed, but that retention of the largest potential size class based on the size of the existing overstory trees is emphasized.
2. In the Blue Mountains classification system, lodgepole pine is not recognized as a potential vegetation group. However, the desired characteristics for the lodgepole cover type are different enough from either cold or moist forest that it is necessary to separate it.

Table 15 and Table 16 display the desired proportions of the potential vegetation groups that would contain the indicated ranges of snags per acre.

Table 15. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated range of snags per acre that are between 10 inches diameter and 20 inches diameter.¹

Potential Vegetation Group Within Forest	< 1 Snag	1-2 Snags	2-6 Snags	6-10 Snags	10-14 Snags	14-18 Snags	More Than 18 Snags
Cold upland	15-25%	1-5%	5-10%	10-15%	5-10%	5-10%	30-35%
Moist upland	20-30%	5-10%	15-20%	10-15%	10-15%	5-10%	15-25%
Dry upland	55-65%	10-20%	10-15%	2-4%	2-4%	1-2%	2-4%
Lodgepole pine	25-35%	5-10%	10-15%	5-10%	10-15%	1-5%	20-30%

1. Based on DecAID analysis. Mellen-McLean et al. 2009.

Table 16. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing the indicated range of snags per acre that are 20 inches diameter or greater¹

Potential Vegetation Group within Forest	< 1 Snag	1-2 Snags	2-6 Snags	6-10 Snags	10-14 Snags	14-18 Snags	More Than 18 Snags
Cold upland	30-40%	15-25%	30-40%	5-10%	2-4%	Less than or equal to 1%	Less than or equal to 1%
Moist upland	25-35%	15-20%	30-35%	5-10%	2-6%	1-3%	2-4%
Dry upland	70-80%	15-20%	5-10%	1-2%	Less than or equal to 1%	1-2%	Less than or equal to 1%
Lodgepole pine	65-75%	5-10%	10-20%	4-8%	1-3%	1-2%	0% ²

1. Based on DecAID analysis. Mellen-McClean et al. 2009.

2. Because lodgepole pine rarely exceed 20 inches, it is not likely the lodgepole pine cover type will have more than 18 snags exceeding this diameter.

Table 17 shows the desired proportion of each potential vegetation group containing post-fire habitat created by recent (<10 years ago) high severity wildfire. High severity fire means average vegetation top-kill is estimated to be at least 75 percent.

Table 17. Desired proportion of the potential vegetation groups containing post-fire habitat created by recent (<10 yrs. ago) high severity fire¹.

Potential Vegetation Group	Medium and Large Size Forest (Diameter 10" to 20")	Old Forest (Diameter > 20")
Cold upland forest	Not Less Than 2.0%	Not Less Than 0.4%
Moist upland forest	Not Less Than 2.0%	Not Less Than 0.3%
Dry upland forest	Not Less Than 1.3%	Not Less Than 0.6%

1. High severity fire means average vegetation top-kill estimated to be at least 75 percent.

Large expanses of forest area containing less than 1 snag per acre typically exist only in areas decades after disturbance when all snags have fallen and the regenerating stand has not begun to produce snags. A mix of clumps, as well as areas of more widely distributed snags, occur within and among stands. In fire-prone areas, areas of higher amounts of snags and down wood occur mostly on parts of the landscape where fire is less likely to frequently consume dead wood and where it is less likely to produce fuels problems. Areas of flat to moderate slope (or the lower 3rd on slopes), concave or straight topography, and north and east aspects are examples of areas that tend to burn less frequently and/or less severely. At the landscape scale, higher amounts of snags and down wood occur in moister plant associations and at higher elevations.

The specific attributes in areas recently affected by high severity fire, and the general level of snags and down wood provide adequate habitat for the following surrogate species: boreal owl, pileated woodpecker, American marten, white-headed woodpecker,

western bluebird, fringed myotis, Lewis's and black-backed woodpecker, wood duck, bald eagle, and red-naped sapsucker.

Scale: The desired conditions presented within Tables 14 through 16 can be applied at scales such as forest-wide or subbasin, although the distribution of snags and down wood can be very clumpy at a fine scale.

Goal 2: Promote Social Well-being

Social well-being contributes to resilience in national forests by fostering public use patterns and restoration strategies that help support human communities, livelihoods, cultures, and social values. National forests offer goods and services that can contribute to community resilience through various job markets and ecosystem services designed to benefit from forest products, as well as scenic and recreational opportunities for those electing to visit the Forests. Culturally significant foods, such as but not limited to water, salmon, deer, cous, and huckleberry are perpetually available for the cultural, economic and sovereign benefit of American Indian Tribes and contribute to tribal members' social well-being. These resources are central to tribal identity and cultures and provide continued opportunities to apply traditional ecological and cultural knowledge and best available science to manage these resources and to preserve cultural continuity. Each individual using a forest for its benefits strengthens ties to the land, traditional cultures, and communities, further characterizing social well-being (Pierce-Colfer and Byron 2001).

Attachments to places in and adjacent to the national forests reflect core values that shape and define social, economic, and ecological sustainability within the Blue Mountains and elsewhere (Endter-Wada et al. 1998). Examples include the values different people place on biodiversity, scenery, species' recovery, economic opportunities, self-reliance, tradition, and ecological integrity (Brown and Reed 2000). These and a suite of other values form the basis for collaborative discussions about national forest management and, ultimately, how it affects social well-being.

A diverse and complex set of values that contributes to one's social well-being can be tied to natural resources-related work, including restoration, ranching, and recreation. This work allows people to live in communities that are adjacent to the national forests. These values may include viewing or hunting wildlife, doing natural resource-related work, knowing that restoration efforts are supporting fish populations, and being part of an environment where human traditions and cultures can be maintained.

2.1 Scenery

Background: Scenic attributes, including identifiable patterns, distinct color, texture, form, and elements, such as aspen stands and rock formations, are derived from specific geological features and functioning ecosystems. These features provide a scenic identity and image that is valued as a backdrop for activities and experiences that create memories and meet expectations of Forest visitors (Bacon 1974 and Ryan 2005). People value the Blue Mountains National Forests for its natural beauty, undeveloped and undisturbed scenes, and rural western setting when visiting, recreating, and or traveling locally. There are opportunities to view historical operations, ditches, and structures (i.e., erected by Civilian Conservation Corp); and/or observe traditional uses in current times (i.e., ranching facilities and pole fences). Mountainous environments and canyons create scenes of dynamic settings that contribute to the scenery of the Blue Mountains. Strong landscape images often appreciated include the diverse plant communities present in the forefront

at different elevations along with a multitude of geological features (i.e., rock outcrops and peaks in the background) being integrated with varying types of water features.

Scenery is inventoried and placed into one of seven scenic classes with Scenic Class 1 being highly valued and distinctive and Scenic Class 7 being non-distinctive and valued the least. Each classification is determined by the combination of scenic attractiveness, viewpoint, viewing distance, and duration along with the frequency and/or number of viewers (USDA Forest Service 1995b). Determining this range of scenic classes allows managers to understand the social acceptability of any change in scenery. Table 18 shows the distribution of scenic classes as inventoried for each national forest.

Table 18. Percent distribution of scenic classes for each national forest

Scenic Class	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
1	15	37	46
2	45	37	36
3	32	18	14
4	2	1	N/A
5	6	7	4
6	N/A	N/A	N/A
7	N/A	N/A	N/A

Scenic integrity and scenic stability are two indicators used to evaluate the condition of scenery resources. Scenic integrity addresses human caused disturbances and development that may detract from desired scenic character. Scenic stability addresses the relative stability of the valued scenic character and its scenic attributes. Further in-depth scenic character descriptions can be found in the Scenery Resource Implementation Guide and the plan record.

2.1.1 Scenic Integrity and Scenic Stability

Existing Condition: Risks to scenic stability have been primarily received from management related activities of the past, such as wildfire suppression over the past century and timber harvest practices before the 1980's. These activities resulted in conditions such as homogenous, overly dense forests with non-fire resistant species and forests heavily laden with fuels. Harvest activities since the 1980's have been designed to blend with natural settings and subsequent impacts have been less severe.

Scenic stability can be at risk from uncharacteristically large stand replacing wildlife.

Scenic Integrity Level within the Blue Mountains:

- 10 to 15 percent of the landscape has a low or very low Scenic Integrity Level, where visual disturbances detract from the valued scenic character.
- An example is a vegetation harvest unit that appears distinctly geometric and unnatural.
- 20 percent of the area has a moderate Scenic Integrity Level, where openings in the vegetation are largely out of scale, but the edges are blended or are shaped in a manner that appears somewhat natural.
- 50 percent of the area has a high Scenic Integrity Level, and

- 15 percent is very high, where the valued scenic character appears intact with no detracting visual disturbances.

Scenic Stability within the Blue Mountains:

- 45 percent of Scenic Class 1 has moderate scenic stability, meaning that most dominant scenery attributes of the valued landscape are present, but there are conditions that may change the stability of the attributes, such as a large-scale wildfire or disturbance from insects and diseases.
- Less than 5 percent of Scenic Class 1 has high scenic stability, meaning that the dominant scenery attributes are present and are likely to be sustained.

Desired Condition: Scenic Class includes desired conditions specific to the class. Table 19 and Table 20 describe the forest-wide desired conditions for scenic integrity and scenic stability.

Table 19. Scenic integrity (desired condition)

Scenic Class	Very High Scenic Integrity	High Scenic Integrity	Moderate Scenic Integrity	Low Scenic Integrity	Very Low Scenic Integrity
1	x	x	-	-	-
2	x	x	x	-	-
3	x	x	x	-	-
4	-	x	x	x	-
5	-	x	x	x	-
6	-	x	x	x	-
7	-	x	x	x	-

Table 20. Scenic stability (desired condition)

Scenic Class	Very High Scenic Stability	High Scenic Stability	Moderate Scenic Stability	Low Scenic Stability	Very Low Scenic Stability
1	x	x	-	-	-
2	x	x	x	x	-
3	x	x	x	x	-
4	x	x	x	x	-
5	x	x	x	x	-
6	x	x	x	x	-
7	x	x	x	x	-

Scenic Class 1

Desired Condition: Scenery is highly valued, distinctive, and viewed frequently for a continuous duration. The view is highly intact where human alteration is not noticeable and high to very high scenic integrity is present. All naturally occurring or historically

valued dominant attributes of the scenic character are present. The ecological condition maintains a high to very high scenic stability condition.

Scale: Forest-wide.

Scenic Classes 2 and 3

Desired Condition: Scenery is valued, typical, and viewed frequently, but not continuously. Views are predominantly intact, with alterations compatible with valued scenic attributes. Human alteration may be present but does not dominate the view-shed and moderate to very high scenic integrity conditions prevails. Most dominant scenery attributes are present and are likely to be sustained. Ecological conditions may pose a threat to the valued scenic attributes where low to very high scenic stability is maintained.

Scale: Forest-wide.

Scenic Classes 4, 5, 6, and 7

Desired Condition: Scenery is not distinct in form, line, texture and color, viewing frequency is low, and durations are short. Scenery is usually visually intact and disturbances do not dominate the view. Disturbances blend with the natural terrain. Visible utility corridors are linear features with feathered and undulating edges. Corridor floors blend into natural contours and have groupings of low growing shrubs and boulders that break up the unnatural appearance of a cleared forest floor.

Energy developments are blended into the natural surroundings and low to high scenic integrity is maintained. The dominant scenery attributes of the valued landscape character are present and likely to be sustained. Low to very high scenic stability is maintained.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.2 Recreation

Background: National forests provide opportunities for a wide variety of outdoor recreation activities and settings. The Forest Service manages three types of recreational settings: developed recreation, dispersed recreation, and backcountry recreation. Different recreation activities can occur in any or all of these settings, depending on the nature of the activity. Most recreation users in the Blue Mountains participate in dispersed recreation (individually or in small groups), with a small component of activities created for large, organized groups. This creates a diverse range of visitor needs and expectations that the Forest Service is responsible for managing.

Recreation visitation to the Blue Mountains National Forests includes two distinct demographics: regional and local. Regional recreation trends indicate an increasing average age of national forest visitors, an increasing proportion of multicultural and urban visitors, and a decreasing use by younger generations. These regional visitors are looking for developed recreation facilities that are accessible, allow larger recreational vehicles, accommodate larger group sizes, have a high level of staff presence for security, and provide more urban amenities, such as dump stations, cell phone coverage, and potable water. Many regional visitors generally prefer developed sites with amenities, and some of the developed sites do not meet the level of development generally desired by the urban visitors.

Some regional visitors can arrive by airplane, accessing the forest's backcountry airstrips. Recreational aviation enthusiasts generally have outdoor skills, require less infrastructure, seek less amenity, and desire more primitive settings.

Local recreationists comprise eighty percent or more of the visitation in the Forests and originate from counties that are associated within each of the three National Forests (USDA Forest Service 2014). These visitors seek more remote and traditional recreation activities that require a high level of outdoor skill. In addition, they frequently use motor vehicles to access the Forests, which increases the demand for trailer parking at trailheads, pull-through campsites at campgrounds, and routes that accommodate off-highway vehicle (OHV) use.

There currently is a high level of deferred maintenance for recreation facilities. Facilities maintenance issues may create health and safety concerns. To keep recreation facilities safe and operable, the forest develops partnerships or seeks alternative funding beyond appropriated funding. If alternative resources are not acquired, facilities such as campgrounds, trails, trailheads, roads, airstrips, and dispersed sites face closure. Deferred maintenance inhibits the ability to upgrade facilities with newer, more durable materials and designs or to develop them for improved accessibility.

The national forests also fulfill the Forest Service mission by permitting many commercial, volunteer, and organizational partners to operate recreational activities. These partners in turn contribute their unique talents, financial resources, and technical capabilities to provide services whereby otherwise, visitors may not be able to participate. Some of the permitted activities include outfitter and guide services, ski areas and trams, lodges, and recreation events. Long-term permits are used to manage structures and facilities while short-term permits authorize events and services.

Existing Condition: Generally, recreation user satisfaction across the Forests is good or very good regarding developed day use and overnight sites. Visitor satisfaction regarding dispersed recreation is of a wider range with more recreation visitors expressing an average, good, or very good level of satisfaction with the general forest(s) condition. Wilderness visitors rated their satisfaction as good or very good, with notable dissatisfaction about interpretive displays and signs (USDA Forest Service 2014).

Across the Forests 730,000 visits were identified by the 2014 National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) survey. The top five activities categories for all three Forests were: relaxing, viewing natural features, hiking/walking, viewing wildlife, and hunting. These were activities that recreation visitors participated in, regardless of the primary purpose of the visit (USDA Forest Service 2014).

Hunting was the most popular activity with 29 percent reporting it as their primary activity. Viewing natural features ranked second, with 10 percent of all visitors indicating it was the primary purpose of their visit. Relaxing, hiking/walking, fishing, gathering forest products, and downhill skiing were indicated as primary visit purposes by 5 to 10 percent of visitors (USDA Forest Service 2014).

Desired Condition: Outdoor recreation and relaxation in natural environments enrich the lifestyle, mental, and physical condition of national forest visitors. Recreation user satisfaction is maintained or improved. Valued recreation activities continue to be provided as traditional uses. Providers include Forest Service, other agencies, and private operators. National forest visitors learn and practice environmental ethics, develop and

refine outdoor recreation skills, and take on appropriate challenges and risk while respecting other outdoors users.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.2.1 Developed Recreation

Existing Condition: The developed recreation setting is primarily found in areas accessible to motor vehicles and adjacent to primary roads and highways. This recreational experience is generally accommodated by facilities that provide comfort and convenience for the visitor in the outdoor environment. Developed recreation sites in this setting include developed campgrounds; ski areas; snow parks; interpretive trails; designed, developed, large, and popular trailheads; and motor boat launch sites. The facilities generally have more constructed amenities than elsewhere within the national forests, which enhance the visitor's experience. Examples of enhanced amenities include: interpretive sites and overlooks along scenic byways, downhill ski areas, and lodges and resorts that are managed by commercial operators. The environmental surroundings are usually scenic in nature, such as scenic ridgetops, river corridors, or lakes. The social setting generally involves frequent contact with other recreation users who expect to share the facilities. The primary activities available within these settings are camping, boating and fishing, snowmobiling, downhill skiing, biking, driving for pleasure, and viewing wildlife and scenery.

Developed recreation settings are typically the most well-known and heavily used sites within the national forests. This type of concentrated use requires ongoing maintenance to meet user expectations. For example, few of the facilities offered currently accommodate the size and length of modern recreation vehicles and most are not yet fully accessible for visitors with disabilities. Some crowding is experienced and expected and the cleanliness of the sites may be impacted for short periods during peak use. Resource impacts are also more frequent due to heavy use near lakes and streams that can cause impacts to stream banks, riparian vegetation, beaches, fish spawning areas, and overall water quality.

About 4 percent of visitor's elect to camp in developed sites as their primary recreation activity, with 10 to 20 percent camping at developed sites while participating in other activities.

Desired Condition: Developed facilities, such as campgrounds, restrooms, picnic areas, trailheads, snow parks, and boating and fishing sites, are well maintained, fully functional, provide for visitor safety, and are accessible to people with disabilities. Potable water and sanitary systems provided at the sites meet required health standards. Areas of highly concentrated use provide a full suite of amenities that provide for people of all ages and for those with varying abilities. The facilities are fully utilized with occupancy rates approaching full capacity during peak use periods and moderate occupancy rates during nonpeak summer and fall periods. Facilities provide some comfort for the user as well as site protection. New construction and reconstruction projects utilize, to the extent practicable, a contemporary/rustic design based on the use of native or durable materials (e.g., naturally found materials or materials that appear natural). Facility structures are of consistent design and character. Facilities complement the natural environment by using materials that fit with the surrounding landscape. Impacts to natural resources from visitor use are minimal. Partnerships with private providers are maintained with high-end developed areas, such as ski areas, trams, lodges, and concessionaire-operated campgrounds. Some special use permits, such as recreation

residences, provide for recreation opportunities available to permit holders. Scenic integrity is commensurate with the inventoried scenic class.

Scale: Recreational setting.

2.2.2 Dispersed Recreation

Existing Condition: Dispersed recreation settings offer a broad array of opportunities to users who require few developed site amenities. National forest camps, rental cabins, and lookouts, off-highway vehicle trailheads, and wayside interpretive sites are examples of minimally developed facilities that are rustic in nature yet appeal to those wanting to be more self-sufficient. The sites lack plumbing, paved surfaces, or potable water sources found in the developed recreation setting. These areas are accessed via secondary or primitive roads and trails. Scenic and recreation river corridors also occur within this setting. Many activities occur here that people associate with a primitive or self-reliant dispersed activity. Peak periods can occur during fall hunting seasons when larger groups tend to congregate for hunting in traditional locations. During the rest of the year, campsites and activities are more dispersed, and social encounters tend to be infrequent.

Visitors seek these settings to participate in a wide variety of activities, such as hiking, hunting, backpacking, stock packing, gathering forest products, biking, off-highway vehicle riding, fishing, and viewing scenery and wildlife. Outfitter and guide services also provide commercial service for hunting, fishing, day rides, and river boating and rafting.

The site amenities and road access in these settings are infrequently maintained, which can result in resource damage due to heavy use of dispersed sites and off-highway vehicle use off roads and trails.

National forest roads and trails comprise between 50 and 70 percent of facilities used in the Blue Mountains National Forests by dispersed recreation users. Common facility use includes visitors using scenic byways, picnic areas, snowmobile areas and trails, and frequenting developed fishing sites.

Desired Condition: Dispersed recreation allows national forest visitors opportunities to recreate independent of developed recreation facilities. Encounters with other visitors are common along travel routes; however, activities away from developed facilities provide for fewer encounters.

Recreation activities and access are readily available in this setting. Areas and facilities accommodate a variety of motorized and non-motorized uses and are primarily used by visitors to begin and end recreational experiences with most of the time spent away from developed facilities. The rustic amenities provided are well maintained and fully functional. Rustic facilities are provided for site protection and sanitary purposes and fit in with the surrounding area.

Partnerships with private providers sustain specialty services, such as big game outfitting and guiding, horseback riding, shuttle services, and bicycle touring. Special use permits provide for recreation opportunities limited to the use holders (i.e., outfitter and guides). Scenic integrity is commensurate with the inventoried scenic class.

Scale: Recreational setting.

2.2.3 Backcountry Recreation

Existing Condition: Backcountry recreation includes use of roaded and unroaded backcountry, designated wilderness areas, and wild rivers. While the National Visitor Use Monitoring (NVUM) does not distinguish between backcountry roaded and unroaded visits, there is a distinction for designated wilderness area use. There were 36,000 wilderness area site visits to the Blue Mountains in 2014 (USDA Forest Service 2014).

Backcountry recreation occurs in the least developed setting and provides the greatest opportunity for solitude, risk, and challenge in environments of rugged, undeveloped landscapes. These landscapes are often deep, isolated canyons, heavily forested plateaus, subalpine high lake regions, and rocky ridgelines. There are minimal facilities, creating more self-reliance and challenge for visitors. Facilities, which are considered rustic or primitive in nature, such as information or direction signs, rustic toilets, and trails, may be found. In roaded backcountry, secondary roads provide access to small trailheads with only minimal directional signage. Trails for motor vehicle use and trails where motor vehicle use is prohibited are available in some areas but are not always open or maintained. Activities available in these areas, such as hunting and fishing, mountain biking, off-highway vehicle riding, trail riding and stock packing, and river boating and rafting, often require self-reliance and higher levels of outdoor skills.

Although less frequent than at dispersed and developed recreation sites, there are instances of resource damage due to heavy use of popular dispersed campsites, cross-country off-highway vehicle use, frequent use near beaches and high alpine lakes, and heavily traveled destination trails. The degree of solitude can be less than expected in popular areas, as well. Some conflicts between different types of multiple use groups, such as horseback riders, hikers, off-highway vehicle users, backcountry skiers, and snowmobile users, occur on trails and in multiple use areas.

Desired Condition: Backcountry recreation allows national forest visitors opportunities to recreate independent of developed recreation sites except for trailheads, staging areas, and other developed sites that facilitate backcountry access. Encounters with other people are infrequent, and motorized uses are uncommon except near main portals. Recreation activities that require minimal amenities are available. The setting presents visitors with opportunities to experience solitude where backcountry skills and abilities are required. Amenities are functional and are provided primarily for site protection, information, vehicle parking, and sanitary purposes. Materials used are rustic and minimal. Partnerships with private providers sustain specialty services, such as backcountry skiing, jet boat and raft trips, aircraft, and big game outfitting and guiding services.

Scale: Recreational setting.

2.3 Hunting and Fishing

Background: Hunting and fishing are traditional recreational, subsistence and treaty uses within the Blue Mountains National Forests. They are important aspects of local lifestyles and cultures, attract broad regional participation, and provide recreational and economic opportunities to surrounding communities, Tribes, family groups, and individuals to socialize and harvest food for their own use. Hunting was identified by the 2014 National Visitor Use Monitoring as the number one primary activity in the Blue Mountains.

Existing Condition: Hunting and fishing remain important to Tribes, national forest visitors, and people who live throughout the region. The activities contribute to and diversify local economies.

Activity levels have changed in recent years, with trends now indicating decreasing numbers of hunters and increasing numbers of people fishing on the Forests.

Desired Condition: Opportunities for hunting and fishing are available in a variety of settings. The Forests provide a mix of opportunities that foster hunting, fishing, and visitor activities such that they contribute to local, tribal, and regional economies and lifestyles, and support Oregon and Washington Departments of Fish and Wildlife management objectives wherever feasible.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk

Background: Elk have been identified as a hunted species that is of interest throughout the Planning Area. Both Oregon (ODFW 2003) and Washington (Fowler 2001) have developed management plans for elk in the Blue Mountains. Elk are important economically, ecologically, socially, and culturally within the Planning Area. Bolon (1994) reported that the value of elk hunting within the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington ranges to between 17 and 20 million dollars per year.

The science around elk and elk habitat use has steadily evolved over the past few decades. In the past, management emphasis was placed on sustaining cover and reducing disturbance during hunting seasons to retain elk on National Forest System lands. Research at that time recommended forest managers identify explicit canopy cover amounts and road density goals within important elk habitat, such as winter ranges and select summer ranges. Traditionally, open road density (miles of road open to motorized use per square mile) was the metric used to describe human disturbance impacts on wildlife species such as elk. However, a road density metric alone, although important, does not address complexities in patterns of open routes or the frequency of use by motorized vehicles (Rowland et al. 2000 and Rowland et al. 2005).

Effective security for elk includes non-linear areas that are both greater than one half mile from open motorized routes and at least 250 acres in size (Hillis et al. 1991). This definition of security stems from the “Hillis Paradigm” that was developed in Montana and focused on reducing bull elk vulnerability during hunting season. The metric of one half mile from open motorized routes is validated by research from Starkey Experimental Forest and Range that identified this distance as the average minimum distance elk were found away from open motorized routes during hunting seasons (Johnson et al. 2005a) and during non-hunting seasons where elk selected areas that were between 0.4 and 0.6 miles away from an open road (Ager et al. 2003). Elk show increased selection of areas away from open motorized routes up to at least 1.25 miles during summer (Rowland et al. 2000). The use of the open motorized route is the cause of disturbance, not the road itself. Although originally designed to inform management of bull elk during hunting season, if applicable, the Hillis Paradigm may be applied more broadly to encompass other seasons of use by elk. Geographical, topographical, or vegetative characteristics, or a combination of these features also enhance the function of elk security.

Hiding cover is typically capable of hiding 90 percent of standing adult elk from the view of a human at a distance equal to or less than 200 feet during all seasons of the year that elk use for bedding, foraging, wallowing, and other functions. Hiding cover may include, but is not limited to trees, shrubs, rocks, or other landscape features that allow animals to conceal themselves partially or fully (Thomas 1979). Because hiding cover is a fine-scale habitat component that is difficult to

quantify at the landscape scale, it is not included in our definition of effective elk security. However, hiding cover can help to mitigate the effects of disturbance.

Elk use of forage areas often depends not only on the quality and quantity of forage but also on the proximity of forage to hiding cover and distance to routes open to motorized vehicles, the seasonal use of the route, and the frequency of use (Wisdom et al. 1986, Coe et al. 2011, Ciuti et al. 2012). Lands that provide elk forage typically display less than 40 percent canopy cover and may include grasslands, meadows, and riparian areas where grasses, sedges, forbs, and shrubs grow (Thomas et al. 1988, Cook et al. 2016). Lichen, leaves, and bark from trees provide forage during winter.

Recent research conducted at the Starkey Experimental Forest and Range and other sites provides new insights into the importance of maintaining adequate nutritional resources for elk during summer and minimizing human disturbance effects year round through effective management of motorized and non-motorized uses and vegetative cover (Rowland et al. 2000, Long et al. 2008, Cook et al. 2016, Proffitt et al. 2016). The value of elk forage and hiding cover for a given season and landscape varies based on the biophysical potential of each landscape to sustain forest cover, topography, and nutritional resources. In addition, elk forage and hiding cover adjacent to open and frequently used roads and trails diminishes the value of these areas to elk depending on the distance from routes open to and used by motorized vehicles (Rowland et al. 2005). For example, on landscapes dominated by flat, open terrain and nutritious forage, elk security is often compromised by motorized disturbance and the forage is used less than it would be with no open motorized routes. Areas with steep topography help ameliorate effects of human disturbance because steep slopes help limit human access and also increase visual obstruction between humans and elk.

Existing Condition: Elk and the management of elk habitat continue to be important within the Planning Area. Habitat abundance and quality in general, and conifer vegetation types, specifically, have not proven to be limiting factors for population expansion. The number of elk hunters remains relatively constant as the elk population in the Blue Mountains has increased since 2010 (ODFW 2015).

Forest stand density and structure correspond to hiding cover and forage requirements for elk. Analysis of elk habitat and historical range of variability of vegetation suggests there has been an increase in hiding cover and a potential decrease of quality forage. Stand density has increased from historic levels (pre-1900) and large (20 inch diameter and larger) and medium (15 to 20 inches diameter) trees across the landscape have decreased from historic levels. There has been an increase in multi-storied structure mostly in the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group but also in some moist and cold upland potential vegetation groups as well. Proximity of forage to elk security (including hiding cover) has been identified as being important to maintain a socially acceptable distribution of elk (Thomas et al. 1988, Wisdom et al. 1986, and Rowland et al. 2005). The distribution of forage and hiding cover (patch size and spacing) varies by Potential Vegetation Group across the Planning Area. The presence of cattle may also be a predictor of elk distribution in some conditions. Studies have demonstrated elk avoidance of cattle during summer (Coe et al. 2001 and Coe et al. 2005).

Typically elk summer in the higher elevations of the Blue Mountains and, historically, moved to the adjacent valleys during the winter. A large portion of the historic elk winter habitat in the Plan Area that is privately owned has been converted to agricultural lands, residential use, or rural residences. As a result, elk no longer have access to or are unwanted on many of their traditional

winter ranges in the Blue Mountains. Damage to fences, crops, and pastures on private land by elk has increased markedly during the past 40 years, leading to the development by Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife of several elk winter feeding areas on state, private, and federal lands to minimize this damage (ODFW 2006b and ODFW 2007).

Motorized use on Forest Service lands, during all seasons, is one of the most consistent variables in determining distributions of elk, and has increased over the past two decades. Wilderness and roadless areas are providing the majority of security for elk on the three National Forests (Table 21). Sites with high nutritional resources are often selected by elk, but may not be used as often as expected if located near any open routes used by motorized vehicles. In addition, shed antler hunting in late winter/early spring has gained popularity and is a common cause of disturbance to wintering big game animals during a vulnerable time of year when there is limited available forage and inclement weather. As a result, elk may leave their winter range on National Forest lands earlier, potentially moving onto private agricultural lands, and may experience stress and decreased body condition (ODFW 2015).

During hunting seasons, disturbances to elk from hunting pressure, especially the use of motorized vehicles, have pushed some elk to seek refuge on adjacent private lands where hunting is often not permitted or hunter densities and motorized uses are lower. In addition, private land practices of growing crops that offer high-quality forage to elk have influenced the redistribution of elk from public to private lands during non-traditional times, such as late summer. This situation reduces opportunities for hunter harvest on public lands and has led to damage to crops and pastures on private lands. Table 21 also displays acres and percent of each forest that currently provides security for elk using a distance band approach (Rowland et al. 2005). The size and shape of lands that provide security for elk are influenced largely by distance from open motorized routes; vegetative cover, and topography have mitigating effects.

Table 21. A summary of existing conditions of elk security (areas greater than one half mile from open motorized routes and at least 250 acres in size) by National Forest. Analysis was completed at the HUC10 and HUC12 scale using National Hydrologic Dataset (NHD). The analysis on the Wallowa-Whitman excluded Hells Canyon Natural Resource Area.

National Forest	Acres of Elk Security	Acres of Elk Security excluding Wilderness	% of National Forest	% of National Forest excluding Wilderness
Malheur	286,850	216,597	17%	13%
Umatilla	606,888	336,632	43%	24%
Wallowa-Whitman	557,808	202,475	31%	11%

Desired Condition: The desired conditions for Watershed Function (Section 1.1), Species Diversity (Section 1.2), Disturbance Processes (Section 1.4), Structural Stages (Section 1.6), Plant Species Composition (Section 1.7), Stand Density (Section 1.8), and Landscape Patterns (Section 1.12) provide sustainable and resilient habitat for elk throughout their seasonal ranges. Elk habitat is spatially and temporally diverse and provides a mosaic of forage, hiding cover, and security across the landscape. The landscape pattern of these attributes provide elk habitat that contributes to improved distribution, abundance, and social acceptability of elk on National Forest System lands.

Hiding cover is available and enhances elk security. Hiding cover and forage patches are distributed to provide adequate biomass and quality forage such that elk remain on National Forest System lands to provide year-round recreational and cultural opportunities and minimize damage to crops and pastures on private lands. Browse and herbaceous plants are available to elk as forage to maintain body condition or animal performance, per the animal's seasonal requirements (e.g. lactation, overwinter survival, etc.). The pattern and amount of forage and cover may vary depending on site potential and Potential Vegetation Group desired conditions (1.4, 1.6, 1.8, and 1.12).

Consistent with other desired conditions and management area direction, 30-100% of a subwatershed provides effective security for elk as defined by Hillis et al. (1991). Lands that provide elk security are distributed across all seasonal ranges providing safety when disturbance in their usual range is intensified by motorized use and other human activities. Larger landscapes that provide elk security exist in appropriate spatial distribution and are connected or are nearby other smaller areas of elk security to allow for seasonal movement of elk across their range and to retain elk on National Forest System lands at all times of the year.

Elk are broadly distributed on spring/summer/fall habitat generally from April through November. Elk habitat provides a balanced juxtaposition of adequate nutritional resources for elk during summer and winter, minimizing human disturbance effects year round, and providing sufficient vegetative cover (Rowland et al. 2000, Long et al. 2008, Toweill and Thomas 2002). Effective elk security (minimal or no motorized use) within flat, high visibility landscapes encourages elk to remain on public lands. In steeper lands with increased topographic relief and/or vegetative cover, effective elk security encourages elk to remain on public lands. Effective security allows elk to utilize available forage and cover during calving season in the spring.

Winter ranges typically exist at lower elevations on smaller portions of the landscape. Elk use winter habitat generally from December through March and often into mid-April. Effective elk security within winter ranges helps maintain body condition and encourages elk to remain on public lands.

Damage to crops and fences on neighboring private lands decrease with improved seasonal distribution of elk on Forest Service lands. Elk populations are distributed across seasonal habitats to fulfil their ecological roles and contribute to societal goals for recreation and available to tribal hunters exercising their tribal hunting rights.

Scale: A variety of spatial extents are applicable in evaluating elk habitat. Scales are described by many of the ecological desired conditions that relate to elk habitat (from Goal 1: Promote Ecological Integrity). Sub-watershed and/or ecological ranges (e.g. winter, summer, etc.) are typical scales to assess habitat effectiveness of forage, hiding cover, security, and distribution of elk. Different scales may be used as appropriate during project analysis for certain elk habitat attributes (i.e. hiding cover, nutrition/forage, etc.) or to address areas of particular importance to elk (e.g. calving, habitat connectivity, etc.).

2.4 Cultural Resources

Background: Understanding the role of humans in past and present ecosystems provides a context for understanding landscapes and natural resource issues. Cultural resources have local, regional, and national scientific interest and significance and are elements of worldwide patterns

and processes. The cultural resource program ensures that significant archaeological and historical resources are identified, protected, and preserved for the benefit and enjoyment of the public and future generations.

Cultural resource sites are categorized into three broad types: prehistoric site, historic site, or traditional cultural property. A prehistoric site is one that was established before the advent of a continuous written record, or approximately the year 1800 in the Planning Area. A historic site postdates 1800 and extends to 50 years before present (b.p.). A traditional cultural property is associated with cultural practices or beliefs of a living community, is rooted in that community's history, and is important in maintaining the continuing cultural identity of the community.

Prehistoric and historic sites and traditional cultural properties that are eligible for listing with the National Register of Historic Places (NRHP) are considered historic properties under the National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) and are managed and protected under that law. Historic properties may also include properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to American Indian Tribes. Cultural resource sites for which National Register of Historic Places eligibility has not yet been determined are managed as historic properties until that determination is completed. Significant and/or endangered historic properties are categorized as priority heritage assets and are proactively monitored and managed. Additionally, the National Environmental Policy Act of 1969 requires the Forest Service to consider other types of cultural resources in addition to historic properties such as salmon runs, wildlife herds, or botanical resources.

Existing Condition: More than one-third of all identified cultural resource sites on National Forest System lands within Oregon and Washington are within the Blue Mountains National Forests.

Prehistoric sites common to the Blue Mountains include quarries, tool manufacturing sites, hunting camps, fishing stations, plant gathering and processing sites, rock image sites, and villages. Historic sites in the area include homesteads, mines, railroads, cabins, corrals, lookouts, and Forest Service administrative sites. Traditional cultural properties, few of which have been identified, include but are not limited to plant gathering sites, hunting and fishing stations, rock image sites, archaeological sites, and legendary sites.

Cultural resources are threatened by development of infrastructure, inappropriate public use, looting and vandalism, management activities, timber harvest, cattle grazing, and mining, along with natural processes such as erosion by wind and water, weathering, and wildfire. Cultural resource surveys conducted during the planning phase for site-specific projects and prior to ground disturbance can identify previously unknown cultural resources and require changes to the operating plans that mitigate potential damage. Potential effects to cultural resources from project activities are addressed through project-specific mitigation measures during the project planning process. Though the potential to effect cultural resources exists, they are carefully managed to avoid or mitigate adverse effects.

The heritage program ensures that significant archaeological and historic resources are identified, protected. Interpretive, educational, and volunteer projects, such as the Forest Service's Passport in Time program, promote and foster public participation in identifying and understanding cultural resources.

Desired Condition: Significant prehistoric and historic sites, traditional cultural properties, and properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to American Indian Tribes are identified and protected. Traditional cultural properties are available for

appropriate use. Appropriate use and maintenance of historic facilities is encouraged and provides the necessary resources to protect facilities. Knowledge of cultural resources is enhanced by scientific study, and public understanding of cultural history is enhanced through interpretation and education. Traditional cultural properties, cultural landscapes, sacred sites, and other culturally significant areas and resources identified by Tribes and local communities provide tangible links to historically rooted beliefs, customs, and practices.

Significant and/or endangered historic properties identified by the forest, State Historic Preservation Office, and Tribes are proactively monitored and managed.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.5 Roads and Trails Access

Background: Access via roads and trails to and across the Forests has a long history in the Blue Mountains. Trails and migration routes date back to prehistoric times. American Indian migration routes are well documented through the stories of the Confederate Tribes of the Umatilla, Nez Perce, Warm Springs, and others. Many ancient routes are the basis for roads, portions of roads, or trails that are in use today. Trails within the national forests also contributed to 1800s western migration as expeditions passed through the Planning Area. One of the most notable ones is the original Oregon Trail.

The history of development for the road system on the Blue Mountains National Forests is primarily related to extractive resource management activities such as mining and logging. Many roads were located directly adjacent to streams and rivers for ease of construction and to provide access for land uses activities associated with water such as placer mining, cattle watering, water diversion, and log floating to sawmills. Lode mining necessitated the construction of roads and railroads to haul ores. Logging operations to provide building materials required additional roads. Logging operations provided the necessary building materials for mining activities and often required additional roads.

Prior to the development of an extensive state highway road system, railroads provided primary access into the Planning Area. Railroad logging can be traced as far back as 1901, and signs of this activity remain today, as evidenced by the numerous railroad grades throughout the area. Some railroad grades were later converted to vehicle roads. Additional roads were constructed to connect communities and for fire management and administrative access to the Forests. Once constructed, roads provided access for other uses, including viewing scenery, camping, hunting, grazing, and gathering forest products, such as berries and firewood.

Many trails within the national forests evolved from game trails, early American Indian hunting trails, and livestock herding trails, or those that were constructed by early recreation users. These trails were constructed to access and connect remote features and destinations, such as remote lakes, hunting and fishing areas and scenic viewpoints. The majority of national forest trails are in dispersed and backcountry recreation areas.

In the 1990s, widespread adoption of off-highway vehicle use by the public significantly altered forest recreational access. Recreationists began to use off-highway vehicles to access areas which had previously been accessible only by foot or horseback and to access low maintenance level forest roads that had been inaccessible to most conventional vehicles. This expanded type of

access resulted in increased resource impacts, conflicts between user groups, safety concerns, and competing public pressure regarding off road travel.

Existing Condition: As logging has decreased since the 1990's on the Blue Mountains National Forests (Andrews and Kutara 2005), road construction and maintenance associated with timber haul has also decreased. New, permanent road construction has markedly declined, and road system condition has deteriorated. Full maintenance of the transportation system has not been sustainable at the current funding level of the Forest Service. Consequently, the road maintenance budget has been prioritized for double-lane passenger vehicle roads, which are typically the most expensive and most highly traveled portions of the road system. With the focus shifting to maintaining higher level roads for passenger car use, the deferred maintenance backlog for the remainder of the road system continues to grow. As the condition of the road system has deteriorated, concerns for public safety and resource damage have increased.

Funding for forest road maintenance comes from annual appropriated funds and from competitive national programs funded by Federal Highway Administration (FHWA). Funding from the Federal Highway Administration programs is typically used to address expensive road maintenance issues such as asphalt resurfacing or bridge replacement that exceed the normal budget capability of the forests. These large intermittent investments are necessary to keep higher service level roads serviceable, but are not a substitute for annual operations and maintenance funding.

The allocated annual road maintenance budget for the Blue Mountains National Forests only provides approximately 20% of the required annual maintenance funds needed to adequately maintain the current open road system. The annual shortfall adds to an already substantially deferred maintenance backlog. Given the priority of maintaining passenger vehicle access roads, much of the deferred maintenance falls on level 1 (maintenance) and 2 (high clearance vehicles) roads, which represent 93 percent of the Forests road network. Many of these roads are decades old with aging infrastructure that may require complete reconstruction to meet established standards, especially when considering they have not had maintenance for years due to the increasing maintenance intervals and growing backlog issues. The continued maintenance of an extensive road system creates many challenges. Roads in disrepair create safety issues and conflicts with protection for natural resources, especially for those such as water quality, aquatic species, and functioning wetland processes. Erosion from roads is known to be one of the largest contributors for degradation to water quality as well as a source of degradation to fish habitat and spawning areas.

Travel analysis reports have been completed for the Blue Mountains national forests. Each report assesses the current forest transportation system and identifies the minimum road system needed for safe and efficient travel and for administration, utilization, and protection of National Forest System lands. Travel analysis reports also identify opportunities for the national forest transportation system to meet current and future management objectives, and provide information that allows integration of ecological, social, and economic concerns into future decision-making.

Areas where decommissioned roads and road closures have been implemented in the past have only been moderately successful, with many of both [decommissioned and closed roads] breached illegally by some public members using trucks to remove rocks, plows to remove berms, and/or their motorized vehicles to create paths around the decommissioned road source (i.e., rocks, berms, etc.). The illegal paths add to soil and vegetation disturbance, degradation, and displacement, with some occurrences resulting in rutting and eventually bare soils.

Off-road access varies across the Forests. While having a unique opportunity for hunting, viewing wildlife and scenery, and gathering forest products is valuable to public, it is important to note that cross-country travel by various types of motorized vehicles have:

- contributed adverse impacts to some natural resources,
- helped to spread invasive species across the landscape,
- assisted in the fragmentation of wildlife habitat, and
- changed wildlife and visitor use patterns.

Combining motor vehicle users and non-motorized users at trailheads and along travel routes, as mentioned above, has and will continue to result in occasional conflicts. The majority of trails and trailheads have numerous maintenance needs due to aging infrastructure. There are limited opportunities for motorized vehicle use on system trails throughout the Forests; however, this type of use is increasing both locally and regionally.

Trails used primarily for foot, pack or riding stock, and mechanized transportation also have occasional conflicts between users. Trails for snowmobiles, Nordic skiers, snowshoes, and dog sleds are on existing National Forest System roads and trails and contribute to winter recreational opportunities on the Forests. Trails, like roads, are maintained each year as funding and personnel are available, and for some locations there are backlogs of maintenance items that are needed.

Desired Condition: Road systems are safe and responsive to public needs and desires, are affordable and effectively managed, have minimal effect on aquatic and terrestrial systems, and are in balance with available funding. Administrative use supports Forest Service management objectives.

Roads needed for the long-term are identified and investments are made to minimize negative impacts on the ecosystem. Roads identified for long-term use, but not currently funded for adequate maintenance are put in a stored condition, where they remain on the system but are not actively used. Access requirements anticipated in the future are met by using travel analysis reports to inform travel management decisions.

A system of roads, trails, and areas for non-motorized and motor vehicle use is identified and is available for public use. Motor vehicle use occurs on roads, trails, and areas open to motor vehicle use in compliance with Travel Management Rule (36 CFR 212). Trails for motor vehicle use provide a variety of recreational experiences, including various difficulty levels and trail lengths, access to scenic areas, and routes through assorted ecosystems while minimizing impacts to natural resources and user conflicts. Loop trails and trailhead developments meet the needs of increased recreation use. Snowmobile use is managed to provide varying challenges and distances while respecting ecological systems and other users.

Opportunities for trails where motor vehicle use is prohibited are emphasized in backcountry, recommended wilderness, and wilderness areas and provide a range of difficulty for a variety of recreational experiences, including mechanized transportation (bicycles – except in wilderness areas), foot travel, and pack or riding stock. Trails are located to provide experiences in different ecosystem types and scenic settings and do not contribute to natural resource damage.

Rights-of-way and easements provide adequate and legal access to NFS lands. Cooperative road agreements with States and counties are utilized to provide a seamless

public road system to access private, state, and public lands. Jurisdiction of county, state, and local access roads is appropriate to ensure management objectives are met for both private and state lands.

Where feasible, Forest Service recreation sites are connected to each other and to adjacent communities through pathways, trails, bike lanes, and waterways providing opportunities for both motorized and/or non-motorized modes of travel and providing for loop-riding opportunities.

The need for tribal access to exercise treaty-reserved rights is acknowledged and supported.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.6 Wildland-Urban Interface

Background: The wildland-urban interface areas have been defined and mapped using GIS through a collaborative process that included developing community wildfire protection plans. In the absence of a community wildfire protection plan, the Healthy Forests Restorations Act of 2003 provides a default definition of wildland-urban interface as a 0.5 to 1.5-mile buffer surrounding a community-at-risk, depending on slope, fuels, location of logical fuel breaks, and other factors. Communities may also adjust the boundary to a more logical and defensible location to include critical features, such as municipal watersheds, safety corridors, and infrastructure.

These areas are managed to meet a variety of ecological and human needs, with the main intent being to aid in the protection of communities from wildfire. These lands often display high levels of management activity and associated roads. The landscape area treated within the wildland-urban interface often exceeds 30 percent. The interval between treatments will often be more frequent than is typical for areas outside the wildland-urban interface. These areas are among the highest priority for vegetation treatments (including retreatment for maintenance) and wildfire suppression activities.

Existing Condition: Approximately 300,000 acres have been identified as wildland-urban interface within the locally developed community wildfire protection plans. Much of this area has been identified as moderately to highly departed from the vegetation desired condition.

Desired Condition: Vegetation conditions within the wildland-urban interface areas are based on wildfire protection objectives, which may over-ride ecological desired conditions. Vegetative structure would result in fire intensity that allows for safe and effective suppression actions within wildland-urban interface areas. In general, vegetation density would be more open, with lighter fuel loading, in comparison to areas outside the wildland-urban interface. Fire risk within wildland-urban interface areas would be managed so as not to limit the ability to use fire for resource restoration in areas adjacent to wildland-urban interface areas.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.7 Tribal Rights and Interest

Background: The Forest Service maintains government-to-government relationships with the American Indian Tribes that have sovereign governments. Government-to-government

relationships are vital for protecting and managing ecological resources to honor, support, and respect cultural, spiritual, and community interests and to integrate these as fully as possible into project design. Through treaties, Tribes have reserved rights for their tribal members both on and off-reservation lands. The Forest Service has certain legal responsibilities to American Indian Tribes beyond those identified in treaties that are clarified in statutes, executive orders, and case law that is interpreted for the protection and benefit of federally recognized American Indian Tribes. In meeting these responsibilities, the Forest Service consults with Tribes whenever proposed policies or management actions may affect their interests.

For additional background information, see Federal Trust Responsibilities and Tribal Rights and Interests in Part 2 under Management Focus.

Existing Condition: Government-to-government relationships and communications are a priority in national forest management across the Blue Mountains. National forest staffs understand the significance of an interconnectedness of treaty resources within tribal cultures. Memoranda of Understanding for collaboration, consultation, and cooperation in the management of natural resources on National Forest System lands are in effect between the Forest Service and the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation, the Nez Perce Tribal Executive Committee, the Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation, and the Burns Paiute Tribe.

Desired Condition: The Forest maintains government-to-government relationships with Tribes that have sovereign governments. The Forests consult with Tribes whenever proposed policies or management actions may affect tribal rights or interests that are protected by treaties, statutes, executive orders, and case law. Consultation serves to protect those rights and interests and to identify and manage areas and resources of tribal importance on Forest lands. National Forest System lands are available for tribal members to exercise their reserved rights. The ability to utilize trust resources contributes to the exercise of tribal rights, interests, and cultures in a manner that promotes ecosystem sustainability.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.8 Culturally Significant Foods

Background: Culturally significant foods (which include generally water, fish, big game, roots and berries) are used in ceremonies and subsistence for the perpetual cultural, economic, and sovereign benefit of American Indian cultures.

A key element of Plateau Indian spirituality is that all animals and plants in the ecosystem, like humankind, are intelligent and have moral rights and obligations. Humans can obtain power from animals or places in this system of faith. In this practice species can communicate with, transfer power between, and learn from each other. This power extends to the inanimate as well, such as rocks and natural features (Spier 1930:93; Hanes and Hansis 1995:4; Radin 1914:352, OHP 245). Spiritual life for Columbia River Tribes relies on an environment where all natural components are present; in short, ritual life is inextricably linked to the natural world (Walker 1988:262).

Approximately 135 species of plants were utilized as sources of food by the Plateau peoples (Hunn et al. 1998:526). Other plants and plant products are used for a variety of other purposes;

for example, over 125 plants were used for dyes, cordage, containers, glues, weaving materials, medicinal and spiritual purposes (Hunn et al. 1998:531-532).

The physical and spiritual healing powers of plants are well recognized by Plateau peoples (Hunn et al. 1998:534). Medicinal and ritual traditions in plant medicine are linked and are not thought of as separate types of treatment. Plants play important roles in the rituals of Columbia River Tribes. Plant foods are at the center of annual ceremonies that celebrate the return of the foods (and the beginning of harvest) and that are an important part of tamánwit (Conner and Lang 2006:23, Hunn et al. 1998:535).

Existing Condition: Forest composition creates varying risks to and opportunities for supporting culturally significant foods. Many federally recognized Tribes are actively engaged with the management and project planning of the Blue Mountains national forests. These interactions include the expertise brought forward through the wide-ranging tribal natural resource programs aimed at restoring, enhancing and protecting the natural resources that contribute to the Tribes' cultures and traditions. Tribal resource management programs focus on protecting, preserving, enhancing, and delivering the resources necessary to meet the needs of the Tribe and tribal members for ceremonial and subsistence purposes under treaties or other authorities. Tribal natural resource staff management on reservation lands and participate, through consultation with the Forest Service, in the planning, implementation, and decision-making of land management activities that affect treaty reserved rights. Tribal natural resource programs include land services, cultural resource management, wildlife resources, forest resources, water resources, range and agriculture resources, and environmental restoration.

The Tribes and the Forest Service have undertaken collaborative restoration and resource protection projects, monitoring programs, and wildlife habitat restoration efforts. Individual project elements include stream and watershed restoration, culvert replacement, streamside and spring protection (exclosures), riparian area planting and large wood recruitment, development and reconstruction of upland water sources for livestock and wildlife, water quality improvement, and wildlife habitat restoration. These combined project and program objectives help support and sustain culturally significant resources that are essential to tribal communities and contribute to the ongoing cultural vitality of the Tribes.

Desired Condition: Culturally significant foods are available and accessible and are sustained by the ecological and cultural processes under which they developed.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.9 Community Resilience

Background: Resiliency in this Forest Plan is considered the ability of communities and cultures to adapt to changing ecological, social, and economic conditions. The availability of Forest goods and services has varying impacts on communities within the Planning Area. Remote communities with less diversified economies *tend* to be less resilient than communities that are more urban (Horne and Haynes 1999, Quigley and Arbelbide 1997).

Resiliency refers to the ability of communities and cultures to adapt to changing ecological, social, and economic conditions. The resiliency of local communities and Tribes in the Blue Mountains is important to the Forests because managers benefit from community infrastructure, which includes local knowledge, skilled workers, and social networks/relationships that provide the basis for accomplishing work within the Planning Area. Communities also provide and

maintain roads and facilities that are needed for access to the Forests and services for the public, such as food, beverages, and lodging.

The Forests are important to the resiliency of local communities and Tribes because residents benefit from jobs and income produced from management activities, such as timber harvesting, livestock grazing, and mining. The Forests also provide the context and source for clean water and air, culturally significant foods relating to treaty-reserved rights, wildlife, recreation opportunities, and landscape settings that contribute to residents' quality of life and the character of local communities and Tribes.

Since time immemorial, tribal communities have relied upon forested and grassland habitats for gathering culturally significant resources including water, fish, big game, roots, berries, and other resources for subsistence purposes as well as cultural survival. Forest management activities, including timber harvesting, livestock grazing, mining, recreation and other activities in the National Forest may impact these resources that tribal communities rely upon.

Past shifts in land management practices and priorities have had varying effects on local communities and Tribes. In general, isolated communities with less diversified economies have been the least resilient and have had the greatest difficulty retaining the local people whose knowledge and resources can contribute to national forest management and restoration.

Existing Condition: Some communities and Tribes in the Planning Area have suffered from declining economies, which have contributed to changes and challenges. Unemployment rates have risen along with the need for social services. Some of the communities are experiencing population declines, particularly among younger people of working age. For many communities, the lack of people in this demographic has meant a smaller pool of volunteers for the fire department, the school board, and for service organizations. While National Forest System employees have also declined in number, federal jobs continue to remain relatively stable and represent a significant percentage of employment; Forest Service employees contribute to the community volunteer base. The demographic shift has also influenced declining school enrollment and the ability to maintain medical services in some communities.

Changes in national forest management have also contributed to declining local economies. Similarly, community changes threaten to hamper the ability of the Forest Service to implement projects that contribute to sustainability. In most counties, sawmills have closed either temporarily or permanently. Some skilled workers have remained in the communities, anticipating that market changes or other opportunities to earn a living will emerge.

Additional declines in social and economic conditions in the communities and Tribes will continue to negatively affect national forest management. Although some restoration work can be accomplished by nonlocal contract workers, managing the national forests will require a functional, local infrastructure, with attributes including local knowledge, skilled workers, people who have attachments to the local landscape, and social networks/relationships.

Many of the factors that contribute to community resiliency are beyond the control of communities, counties, states, and the Federal government, including the Forest Service. This limits the ability to improve community resiliency through the management of the national forests.

Desired Condition: Management of the Blue Mountains National Forests contributes to outputs and opportunities that support community infrastructure. The Forests foster

healthy and resilient communities and American Indian Tribes by providing sustainable ecological services and products, employment and contributions to local organizations. In turn, communities use their infrastructure (which includes manufacturing facilities, local knowledge, skilled workers, and social networks/relationships) to support natural resource management and restoration activities. Local communities and Tribes that rely on the resources of the Blue Mountains National Forests are resilient and adapt well to changing conditions.

Scale: Forest-wide.

2.10 Wild Horses

Background: Wild horse herds are associated with both Bureau of Land Management and National Forest System lands. Although wild horses are popularly considered to be descendants of horses brought to North America by Spanish explorers, in Oregon they are generally the reproducing remnant of private ranch herds that were free roaming during the early part of the 20th century. These were subsequently supplemented by private release of other domestic horses often when horse prices were low and economic times were difficult. In 1971 Congress enacted the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act (WFHBA) authorizing the Secretaries of Interior and Agriculture to protect and manage wild horses and burros within the limitation of the public lands they occupied at time of the passage of the law. Four subsequent laws have amended the Wild Free-Roaming Horses and Burros Act including: the Federal Land Policy and Management Act of 1976, the Public Rangelands Improvement Act of 1978, The Omnibus Parks and Public Lands Management Act of 1996 and the Fiscal Year 2005 Omnibus Appropriations Act.

Existing Condition: The Murderers Creek Wild Horse Territory/Herd Management Area was established in 1972 and encompasses both National Forest System land and Bureau of Land Management administered land. A management plan was developed for the territory and approved in 2007, and is currently under reanalysis. More than 50 percent of the horses within the territory are considered timber horses, as they live in the heavily timbered areas of ponderosa pine and mixed conifer.

Desired Condition: A free-roaming wild horse herd (consistent with the direction within the herd management plan in effect at the time of project level planning) that is in “thriving natural ecological balance” with other approved multiple uses is present within the Murderers Creek Wild Horse Territory/Herd Management Area. In concert, this leads toward stable or improving habitat conditions.

Scale: The Murderers Creek Wild Horse Territory/Herd Management Area.

Goal 3: Promote Economic Well-being

Economic well-being is a condition that enables people to work, provide income for their families, and support the economies of local communities, American Indian Tribes, the region, and the Nation. The contributions of the Forests toward economic well-being are described for capital and wealth and for the economic production of goods and services.

There are many other values, benefits, and costs not addressed in the following discussion of economic well-being, that are addressed in the section “Goal 2: Promote Social Well-being.” They include the multitude of benefits and costs not traded in the marketplace and values that are difficult to express in monetary terms or other quantitative measures. These values, benefits, and costs are an important part of social and economic sustainability.

Local economic conditions are interrelated with changes in the economies of Oregon, Idaho, and Washington, as well as with changes in regional, national, and global economies. Recognizing the interdependency between the Forest Service’s need for forest management work and the degree to which local industries, infrastructure, employment (including youth), skilled workforce, and other factors provide for this need is important to sustaining and restoring the ecological integrity of the national forests and social and economic conditions of the communities.

Historically, Blue Mountains National Forests made significant contributions to area communities, both socially and economically. The Forests do contribute in vital ways to community resilience by providing jobs and quality of life. It is important to note however that the Forests are not the sole providers of economic stability for communities in the Planning Area. Recognizing mutual benefits of the relationships between local communities and the Forests is critical to understanding the contributions to the maintenance and enhancement of other desired conditions, such as healthy forests, clean water and air, culturally significant foods, species’ recovery, scenery, cultural and historic resources, skilled workforce, and manufacturing infrastructure in the context of other local, regional, and national conditions.

3.1 Facilities and Infrastructure

Background: The Blue Mountains National Forests maintain administrative and recreational facilities for a variety of purposes. Examples of administrative facilities include offices, storage, service and utility buildings and limited housing. Due to the recreation emphasis of the Forests, there are considerable numbers of recreational and historic facilities. Many of these are in remote locations. Some are only accessible by horseback, foot, or boat. This section does not address recreation facilities. Refer to Section “2.2 Recreation” for more information. The Forests use facility master plans to align changing budgets, administrative, and workforce needs.

Existing Condition: The existing square footage of owned and leased administrative facilities within the Blue Mountains National Forests exceeds the Forest Service’s administrative needs. There are approximately 727,021 square feet of facilities. Of this, 29 percent is office space, 45 percent is storage, and 25 percent is housing. The cost of maintaining these facilities exceeds current budget allocations. The long-term goal identified in the facility master plans is to reduce the amount of facilities space to affordable levels while meeting administrative needs. Office space is being reduced by 6 percent, storage by 13 percent, and housing by 22 percent. The total square footage will be approximately 624,839 square feet after these reductions are accomplished. The current master plans show that the facilities that will be retained are properly located. There are plans to either remove some of the remote facilities or leave them in place to deteriorate naturally, with no further planned maintenance.

Several buildings and sites are eligible for or listed on the National Register of Historic Places. Section 106 of the National Historic Preservation Act of 1966 requires Federal agencies to consider the effects of their undertakings on historic properties and afford the Advisory Council on Historic Preservation a reasonable opportunity to comment. An undertaking such as removal of an eligible or potentially eligible historic building would require compliance with Section 106.

Desired Condition: Administrative facilities are safe, efficient, cost-effective, and are maintained at a function and use level that meets management needs. Facilities meet all applicable health, safety, and accessibility standards. Impacts to natural resources are minimal. Administrative facilities complement and harmonize with natural settings. The form of structures is derived by the function and from the landscape setting. For example, structures in mountainous, timbered landscapes have steep rooflines and broad eaves and

use durable indigenous materials, such as stone and heavy timbers, with the appearance derived from the local environment. Structures, signage, and other built environment elements reflect the style and character inherent in the local environment (USDA Forest Service 2001). Forest facility master plans are updated periodically to reflect current needs of the forests, and acquisition and decommissioning decisions are made based on the approved facility master plans.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.2 Land Ownership

Background: The National Forest System lands program emphasizes land acquisitions that protect and enhance identified management resource needs. The program also pursues opportunities to consolidate land ownership, decrease management conflicts, increase management efficiencies, secure and mark property boundaries, and secure rights-of-way to meet administrative and public needs. There is national emphasis on open space preservation, protecting the most ecologically and socially important lands, conserving working lands as sustainable forests and grasslands, and working with communities and private land owners to preserve and maintain existing open space (USDA Forest Service 2007).

Existing Condition: Since 1990, the Blue Mountains National Forests have acquired privately held lands within the Forests' boundaries through land exchanges and purchases. The Forest Service has also disposed of lands through land exchanges, small tract sales, and administrative site sales. Within the boundaries of the Blue Mountains National Forests, 94 percent of the land is federally administered. Of the remainder, 5 percent is private land and 1 percent is state or county land.

Desired Condition: Property boundaries are marked to standard. Encroachments, title claims, and trespasses are identified and resolved. Property boundaries are maintained to reduce the likelihood of future encroachments, title claims, and trespass. Road and trail easements are prioritized and obtained to continue access across private lands and reduce rerouting costs.

Landownership adjustment by purchase, exchange, or other authority simplifies and improves management of the Blue Mountains National Forests. Priorities for land acquisition include non-federal inholdings within Congressionally Designated Areas (CDA), when landowners are willing sellers and the property will enhance the values of the Congressionally Designated Areas, and acquiring lands that support known populations of threatened, endangered, proposed, or sensitive species. Acquisitions, conveyances and land exchanges that resolve fragmented federal and non-federal land ownership patterns and benefit the local communities merit high consideration as well.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.3 Goods and Services

Background: Historically, the Blue Mountains National Forests made contributions to local economies and they continue to do so today. Many people depend on the Forests directly or indirectly for a wide range of goods and services. Some commercial uses include wood for sawmills and fuel, forage for livestock, water for drinking and irrigating downstream crops, recreational opportunities for outfitters and guides, minerals, and energy. Other non-timber

products include Christmas trees, firewood, poles, plants, herbs, traditional cultural plants, and mushrooms. Goods and services also include clean water and natural water storage.

There are mutual benefits that flow between cultures, communities, and the Forests that are critical to the maintenance and enhancement of desired conditions. The interdependency between the need for forest management work and the local needs of industries, workforce, and other factors are important to sustaining and restoring the ecological integrity of the national forests and the social and economic conditions of the cultures and communities.

Providing a flow of goods and services from the Forests is important for maintaining an economically viable workforce and supporting an industrial capacity to facilitate forest management needs and contributions to community resiliency. These contributions benefit local, tribal, regional, and national economies.

Existing and desired conditions for 3.3 Goods and Services are described in 3.3.1 Forest Products, 3.3.2 Livestock Grazing, 3.3.3 Special Uses, 3.3.4 Mineral, Energy, and Geological Resources, and 3.3.5 Water Use.

3.3.1 Forest Products

Background: The Blue Mountains National Forests have a long history of providing timber and other forest products to address local community, regional (for Oregon and Washington), and national needs. During the post-World War II era, communities throughout the Planning Area had a strong economic component related to a wood products industry.

The amount of timber volume harvested from the Blue Mountains National Forests has declined dramatically, from highs of almost 600 million board feet annually in the early 1990s to about 100 million board feet per year recently. Between 2013 and 2015, the average annual volume of timber sold by the three National Forests, excluding firewood, was one hundred million board feet. Harvest on all other ownerships has also declined by about 30 percent during the same period, for a total decline of about 70 percent in local log supply.

Existing Condition: National economic trends, national forest funding levels, and local market conditions have a considerable effect on the amount of timber sold, and quantities sold may vary considerably by year and by individual forest.

Declines in eastern Oregon federal timber harvest resulted in reductions in east-side volume delivered to Oregon mills over the past 20 years, particularly for ponderosa pine. Unlike other regions in the State, in eastern Oregon there is relatively little privately held or State forest land to make up for reduced federal harvesting (Gale et al. 2012). During the past 20 years, processing for wood products has also changed. There was a decrease in sawmill production of almost 60 percent. Manufactured board processing decreased by approximately 30 percent, and there was a reduction in plywood and veneer processing of about 10 percent, while pulp processing remained about the same.

The decreasing production capacity, labor saving technological changes, and decreases in logging have resulted in declines for associated employment. More recently, since the bottom of the recession of 2009, the forest sector in Oregon has been slowly recovering. However, certain parts of the Blue Mountains region have been impacted so severely that it is now possible that recovery will be years away. The share of jobs lost during the recession that have since been regained, remains at only one of three or fewer for many affected counties (Kaetzel 2015).

Although some economic diversification has taken place, especially in the retail, health, and business services sectors, economic growth in the Blue Mountains region has been slower than in Oregon, Washington, and the U. S. overall. However, wood products manufacturing remains an important part of local economies. There is expanding use and interest in biomass for fuels.

Timber harvest continues to be an important tool for managing vegetation to achieve desired conditions on the Forests, including those for wildlife habitat, ecological resilience, minimizing impacts by insect/disease susceptibility, and for hazardous fuel management. Without the local forest products industry, the capability of the Forest Service to affordably manage forest vegetation would be significantly reduced.

The Blue Mountains National Forests have also contributed non-timber forest products, such as firewood, mushrooms, and berries to residents and Tribes. For example, in fiscal year 2016, the three National Forests sold about \$148,000 of firewood collection permits and about \$46,000 of mushroom collection permits. These products help provide communities with heat and food, and also represent important connections between people and the national forests. Forest products and treaty reserved resources contribute significantly to tribal economies and are not quantified.

Desired Condition: Land classified as suitable for timber production has a regularly scheduled timber harvest program that provides social and economic benefits while contributing toward ecosystem health and sustainability. On land classified as unsuitable for timber production, but available for timber harvest, an irregular timber harvest program is used as a resource management tool to meet non-timber desired conditions such as ecosystem restoration, hazardous fuel reduction or reducing insect and disease risk. Forest products produced from these management activities are utilized to provide economic and social support to local communities.

The supply of timber outputs contributes to a local forest products industry.

Small diameter biomass provides a variety of forest products, such as hog fuel, fuel chips, pulp, small diameter round-wood, and firewood. Biomass harvesting projects are designed to both improve the resilience and health of forests as well as support opportunities to lead the development of innovative wood building products.

Non-timber forest products, such as berries and mushrooms, continue to be available for gathering in sustainable amounts for public, commercial, and tribal use.

Where compatible with ecological desired conditions, salvage harvest is used to supplement the regularly scheduled timber harvest program and recover the economic value of dead and dying trees following disturbance events.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.3.2 Livestock Grazing

Background: Livestock grazing is a historical use on the Forests that still resonates today in the western culture of the Planning Area. Grazing has been a part of the landscape since the 1860s when the first miners and homesteaders entered the area. Although livestock grazing on National Forest System lands has decreased since the early 1900s, the ranching industry remains an important part of the local community, culture, and economy. Ranchers are permitted to graze livestock throughout the Forests during late spring, summer, and early fall. Grazing on public land is often an integral component of overall ranch operations.

The Blue Mountains National Forests, like many areas in the western United States, has a history of intensive livestock use that started in the late 1800s and continued into the mid-1930s. One of the resulting effects is that woody shrubs are more prevalent on the landscape. Beginning in the late 1970s, improved grazing systems and pasture designs were implemented to facilitate resource recovery. Implementation of the land and resource management plans in the early 1990s reduced the amount of allowable use by livestock grazing to accelerate the rate of land health recovery. In the mid to late 1990s, other mitigations associated with the Endangered Species Act and the PACFISH (USDA and USDI 1995) and INFISH (USDA Forest Service 1995a) amendments to the 1990 Forest Plans were implemented to further protect riparian areas and associated aquatic species.

Modified grazing strategies and implementation of utilization standards have resulted in reduced grazing use levels in riparian areas, resulting in many of the riparian systems showing signs of recovery and riparian vegetation improvement. Investments and maintenance of structural and nonstructural range improvements are contributed to across allotments by both the permittee and the Forest Service. Since the 1990 Forest Plan was implemented, permitted numbers of livestock and/or seasons of use have declined slightly in response to the utilization standards and resolution of resource conflicts.

The annual amount of grazing that occurs within the Forests varies due to resource conditions and livestock markets. The Forest Service adjusts the amount and timing of use based on forage utilization standards. Permittees adjust how much of their authorized use they request based on market conditions.

Existing Condition The average number of cattle permitted to graze on the three National Forests during the 2011, 2012, and 2013 grazing seasons was about 55,000 animals. This amount of use averaged about 277,000 animal unit months. The average number of sheep during the same period was about 14,600 animals and 20,200 animal unit months.

Grazing use by horses and burros was less than 100 animals. Typically, there are more than 200 permittees grazing livestock within the three National Forests. There are currently 222 active allotments with 3.4 million rangeland and grazable forestland acres associated with those active allotments.

Desired Condition: Allotments provide sustainable forage for grazing livestock, while moving toward ecological, social, and economic desired conditions.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.3.3 Special Uses

Background: The Forest Service provides and manages a wide range of recreation and non-recreation special use permits that authorize the occupancy and use of National Forest System lands. Some of the key objectives for the special uses program include managing special uses in a manner that protects natural resource values and public health and safety consistent with the Forest Plans, and facilitating the delivery of recreational opportunities or other land uses.

There is some potential for wind energy development on the three National Forests. If development of wind energy occurs, it would be managed under special use permit and guided by provisions of Special Uses Handbook FSH 2709.11 Chapter 70, which includes provisions for the protection of wildlife, migratory birds, and raptors. Maps of wind power class provided by the Department of Energy show that wind energy potential sufficient for commercial development

exists on NFS lands. One known request for placement of a meteorological tower on NFS lands has been received in the last 5 years and the future development potential is presently undetermined.

Existing Condition: The Forest Service manages more than 900 special use permits annually within the Blue Mountains National Forests. This includes permits that are long-term in nature, such as a reservoir or a recreation residence. These types of special use permits may exist for decades. Permits also include short-term uses, such as movie or television filming, and recreation events.

Slightly more than one-half of all special use permits are recreation related with recreation residences being the most common, followed by outfitting and guide permits. The most common non-recreation special use permits authorize utility corridors for powerlines and water transmission, communication towers, and road easements.

Desired Condition: Special uses contribute to ecological, social, and economic desired conditions consistent with law, regulation, and policy.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.3.4 Mineral, Energy, and Geological Resources

Background: National forests provide an essential role in contributing to an adequate and stable supply of mineral and energy resources while continuing to sustain the land's productivity for other uses and its capability to support biodiversity goals. Geological resources in the Blue Mountains National Forests include leasable energy minerals, such as oil, natural gas, coal, and geothermal resources; saleable minerals, such as sand, gravel, and other rocks used in the construction and landscaping industry; and locatable minerals, such as gold, silver, and other precious and base metals.

Existing Condition: Oil and gas resources are known or suspected to occur in a deep sedimentary basin that underlies parts of the Wallowa-Whitman and Malheur National Forests and all of the Umatilla National Forest. The extent of these resources is unknown due to their depth and the difficulty of exploration through the overlying Columbia River basalts. Minor production occurred from the Basin in the vicinity of Richland, Washington in the late 1950s, but large-scale commercial production has not occurred and no economic discovery has been made in the basin to date.

Coal deposits are known to occur in the Troy and Flora areas and west of Ukiah in the Arbuckle coal field. To date, there has been very little coal development on National Forest System lands in the Planning Area. The coal deposits have been explored in the past with little indication that they are of economic value. There is no active, proposed, or anticipated coal mining or coal bed methane operation on the three National Forests.

Geothermal resources exist throughout the Blue Mountains and are revealed in numerous hot springs and warm water wells. This indicates the presence of a widespread, shallow geothermal resource. This resource is not limited to surface manifestations, such as hot springs, but rather appears to occur throughout the area; consequently, estimating the development potential is difficult. Future development potential on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains appears to be limited as the distribution of geothermal resources on National Forest System lands is incompletely known and areas of higher potential exist outside the national forests. Presently, the area of highest known potential is Vale geothermal field, near Vale, Oregon.

Saleable common variety mineral resources exist throughout the Blue Mountains. The abundance of volcanic basalt and andesite formations make this resource readily available. Relatively minor production of rock materials (crushed basalt, riprap, crusher reject material) occurs intermittently on the Forests and has an economic value of less than approximately \$25,000 annually.

Locatable mineral resources occur on all of the Forests. Historical production has included gold, silver, copper, lead, zinc, platinum, and chromium. At one time, gold mines in northeast Oregon were the largest producers in the State. Gold mineralization appears to be associated with granitic intrusive rocks in the Greenhorn, Elkhorn, and Wallowa Mountains (Lindgren 1901), thus suggesting the development of hydrothermal mineralization at the time the granites were emplaced. Placer and lode gold deposits were worked extensively from discovery in 1861 through 1942 and some production continues to the present day. In 2016, Bureau of Land Management records show about 1,260 active claims on the three National Forests; 1,000 of which are on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest (see Map Packet). Placer mining has occurred in the North, Middle, and Upper Fork John Day, Powder River, Burnt River, and Upper Grande Ronde River. Approximately 1.3 million acres of the national forests, including 910,000 acres in Congressionally designated wilderness areas, and the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area, are withdrawn from mineral entry under Federal mining laws.

Desired Condition: Exploration, development, and production of mineral and energy resources contribute to the social and economic needs as well as local communities, and are conducted to minimize adverse environmental effects on national forest surface resources. Reasonable access is provided to valid existing mineral claims, as well as for exploration and production of leasable and locatable mineral resources. Congressionally designated wilderness, wild rivers, municipal watersheds, or other areas of important natural or cultural resource value are withdrawn from mineral entry, subject to valid existing rights.

Scale: Forest-wide.

3.3.5 Water Use

Background: The Blue Mountains National Forests contain the headwaters of the John Day, Umatilla, Walla Walla, Tucannon, Grande Ronde, Imnaha, Powder, Burnt, Malheur, and Silvies Rivers, as well as other streams. The combined area of these river basins totals roughly 19.7 million acres, of which 5.2 million acres are on National Forest System lands. The combined flow of all rivers originating on National Forest System lands is an estimated 7.4 million acre-feet per year, and approximately 5.2 million acre-feet flows directly from within the Forests (Brown et al. 2008 and Gecy 2009). Seventy percent of total streamflow originates on less than 30 percent of the watershed area that comprises the national forests. Groundwater is a major contributor to streamflow, especially in summer. Groundwater spring sources are numerous and occur throughout the Blue Mountains. Within the Forests, water provides habitat for aquatic species, sustains riparian vegetation which provides habitat for numerous terrestrial wildlife species, and is used for recreation, stock watering, and other uses.

Downstream of the Forests, streams and rivers provide water for the same uses, in addition to domestic, industrial, commercial, and agricultural uses.

Existing Condition: Data for the 1995 water year (Solley et al. 1998) indicate that 97 percent (2.4 million acre-feet; 33 percent of total streamflow) of total water withdrawals from rivers emanating from the Blue Mountains is used for irrigation and about 1 percent is used for human

consumption. Seventeen percent of total water withdrawals are from groundwater and the remaining 83 percent is water diverted directly from surface streams. Irrigation water is used primarily from March through October, depending on the basin and state water right laws. In all basins, the availability of additional water for irrigation use is limited and in some basins available water is already fully appropriated.

Within the proclaimed boundaries of the Forests, State-recognized water rights are held for 8,279 points of diversion. Of these 1,360 (16 percent) have groundwater sources and the remainder (84 percent) are surface (stream) water sources. Of 3,913 water rights held by the Forests, 2,898 (74 percent) are used for livestock watering, 607 (16 percent) are for wildlife use, 111 (3 percent) for domestic or public use, and 264 (7 percent) for other forest management uses. State agencies in Oregon and Washington hold more than 2,750 water rights, 99 percent of which are used to protect instream flows.

During the past 30 to 40 years, there has been a trend toward decreased winter precipitation and lower spring stream flows in several river basins in response to gradually warming temperatures in the Pacific Northwest (Halofsky and Peterson 2017). Continuation of this trend, combined with the lack of water in storage facilities, is likely to result in water shortages during years of lower than average winter precipitation.

Desired Condition: Water is available in sufficient quantity and quality, within and downstream of the Forests, to meet human needs (including management actions) as well as the needs of aquatic species considering the range of possible climate change scenarios.

Scale: Watershed to subbasin.

See Desired Conditions: Watershed Function (1.1), Hydrologic Function (1.1.1), Riparian Function (1.1.2), Stream Channel Function (1.1.4), Aquatic Habitat Function (1.1.5), and Water Quality (1.11)

Part 2 – Strategy

Introduction

Part Two—Strategy describes the strategy the Forest Service intends to use to achieve or maintain forest-wide goals, desired conditions, and management area desired conditions. This part also includes discussion of management areas, special areas, general suitability of areas, and the objectives, which includes management focus and associated management approaches.

Management Focus

Desired conditions, standards and guidelines, and objectives are used to guide development of projects and activities on the Forests. These Plan components were developed in light of the need for change and focus on:

- Restoring and Maintaining Terrestrial Vegetation Conditions
- Restoring and Maintaining Watershed Conditions
- Contributing to Social and Economic Stability

These three interconnected points are critical for achieving sustainability on the Blue Mountains national forests. Progress toward these goals is best enabled through continued and renewed cooperation, collaboration, and consultation with the Forests' partners, State, tribal, and local governments, and community interest groups.

The themes expose a need on the Blue Mountains national forests for restoration of watersheds (and the vegetation within them) to sustain and/or improve socio-economic conditions, verifying the concept proposed in

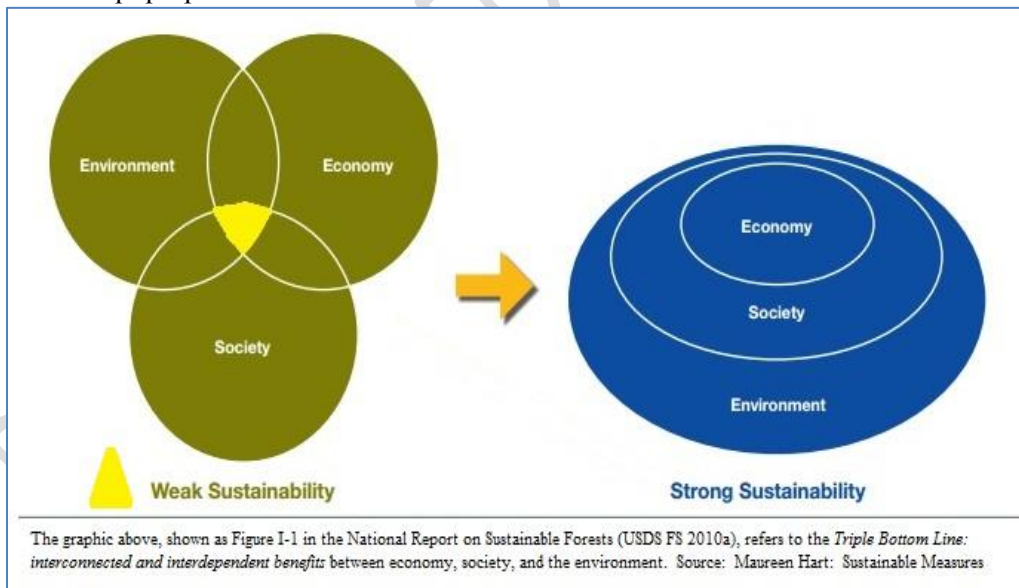


Figure 3 (above in document) and below, in Figure 5.

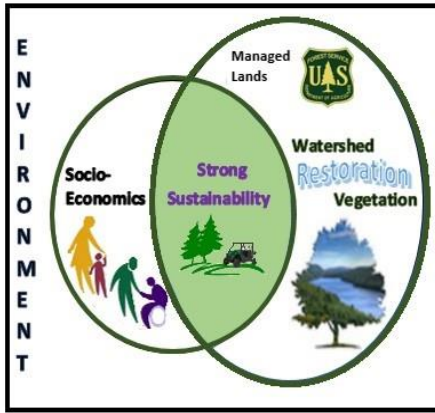


Figure 5. Priorities for Blue Mountains National Forests: Strong sustainability of the Forests through restoration of vegetation and watersheds, such that socio-economics can be improved.

Much of the forest and other vegetation in the Blue Mountains is highly departed from desired conditions. Dry forest vegetation types have the greatest extent of departed acres and the greatest level of departure. Goods and services coming from the Forests should not upset the environmental balance in the watershed.

Alteration of vegetation conditions has cascading effects on the extent and quality of terrestrial wildlife habitats and watershed conditions. Riparian and aquatic habitats in the Blue Mountains have become fragmented to the extent that local populations of some aquatic species have become extirpated, while the sustainability of remaining species is at an increasing risk. Many rural communities throughout the Blue Mountains have been affected because of downturns in local economies, associated in part with declines in the delivery of forest products. Many rural communities continue to be heavily dependent on forest products and services.

The overall strategy in the Forest Plan incorporates the assessment that the restoration needs within the Blue Mountains are substantial and that they currently exceed the capacity of the present workforce and budgets. As such, there is a need to prioritize implementation of projects for the efficient and effective use of available resources. Projects that benefit multiple resource areas generally have a higher priority than those that benefit just one resource. Information contained in the State of Oregon Conservation Strategy, Northwest Power Planning Council subbasin assessments, the Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project scientific assessments, Nature Conservancy Portfolio Planning, Community Wildfire Protection Plans and local forest assessments was utilized in the development of the need for change. The Plan's strong focus on restoring and maintaining watershed, riparian and aquatic habitat conditions and functions, provides a foundation of fulfillment for agency responsibilities under the Endangered Species Act (ESA) to use agency authorities to promote recovery of Endangered Species Act listed species. This management focus is consistent with Recovery Plans for Endangered Species Act listed species and their designated critical habitats in the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests.

Restoration will be accomplished by a combination of active and passive management activities. Active management is likely to be concentrated in areas that have established road systems and where previous investments on the land have been made. Undeveloped areas are likely to remain largely undeveloped, with both planned (prescribed) and unplanned (wild) fire used as the tools to improve ecosystem resilience. The full range of management activities associated with wildland fire strategies, from aggressive suppression to point-protection monitoring, will be used so long as the effects are compatible with maintaining or achieving desired conditions. The strategy also recognizes that restoration won't just occur in areas that are the most departed from the desired conditions. By maintaining areas through treatments that are close to or are at the desired condition, management may prevent a departure that could otherwise result in the need for expensive and expansive restoration treatments.

Restoring and Maintaining Terrestrial Vegetation Conditions

The cumulative effects of episodic and sometimes extended weather patterns, increasing vegetation density, shifts in forest species composition, and modified landscape patterns have created vegetation conditions in many locations that are characterized by:

- An increased vulnerability to large and severe fires, insect outbreaks, and disease epidemics.
- Creation of a simplified landscape vegetation pattern dominated by a surplus of dense young and mid-aged forests and a lack of old mature forests.
- A shifting of tree species composition away from species that are naturally the most resistant to disturbance agents like fire, drought and insect/disease outbreaks.
- Well-established invasive species that are difficult to eliminate which increases their potential to become more extensive.

These vegetation conditions lead to altered disturbance regimes, which can put numerous plant and animal species at risk. For some species, the quality and quantity of habitat is below the level necessary for sustainability. Other species may currently have more favorable habitat than was available historically, but the habitat itself may not be sustainable or other factors may render the habitat less than fully functional.

The management strategy includes creating more resilient and sustainable terrestrial ecosystems that can be maintained by future management in ways that include:

- Implementing invasive plant prevention practices to assist in lowering the introduction; establishment, and spread of invasive plants associated with management actions;
- Modifying uncharacteristic stand conditions to reduce the likelihood of unusually severe disturbances from wildfires, insects, and disease;
- Improving the geographic extent, connectivity, and stand structure of plant and animal habitat;
- Using thinning and planned (prescribed) fire treatments as part of a climate change adaptation strategy;
- Concentrating active restoration activities in areas that are highly departed from desired conditions;
- Using the full suite of active restoration management options to facilitate the creation of a forest mosaic of different ages and structures across the three National Forests; and
- Use wildland fire (planned prescribed fire or unplanned wildfire) alone or in combination with other treatments to accomplish restoration objectives.

Risks are involved with restoring terrestrial conditions. It is expected that throughout the life of the Forest Plan, existing conditions, restoration, and maintenance opportunities will vary within the Planning Area. The approach used will consider appropriate management of short-term risks to achieve long-term benefits.

To create a landscape that is more resilient and better able to respond to episodic and/or extended fluctuations in climate and other activities that occur on the Forests, managed activities will be designed to move toward desired conditions.

Benefits of moving toward desired conditions include:

- Avoiding the potential loss of genetic diversity, including the elimination of native plant species.
- Decreasing the risk of uncharacteristic wildfire, insect or disease disturbances.
- Improving the sustainability of critical ecosystem services.
- Improving the ability of forest ecosystems to adapt to potential changes in climate.
- Creating a more resilient forest which provides for the full range of habitats for native terrestrial plant and animal species, while contributing to a sustainable flow of natural resources from National Forest System lands.

Restoring and Maintaining Watershed Conditions

To accomplish the Mission of the Forest Service and to fulfill the intent of the Motto: *Caring for the land and serving people*, it is necessary to continually strive for quality land management. Under the sustainable multiple-use management concept, this Forest Plan provides for quality management by first assessing watershed conditions (i.e., water quality and quantity, and watershed conditions) such that the diverse needs of people can be sustained into the future. Best science supports approaching analysis of landscapes from a large-scale approach; i.e., watersheds, as has recently been reported by Bureau of Land Management and U.S. Geological Service (Carter et al. 2017). The approach of the Forest Plan includes:

1. Maintaining areas in good condition to keep them from becoming degraded,
2. To allow for passive recovery where passive recovery provides for progress towards desired conditions.
3. Conducting new and ongoing management activities in a manner that, across broad scales, allows for recovery of those areas that are degraded; and
4. Actively restoring conditions in high-priority watersheds by implementing integrated, strategically focused sets of restoration treatments to facilitate recovery of critical watershed processes.

This strategy is an updated version of the Forest Service's previous aquatic strategy known as PACFISH (USDA and USDI 1995) and INFISH (USDA Forest Service 1995a) consisting of five essential elements: riparian management areas, key watersheds, mid-scale analysis of watersheds, watershed protection or restoration, and monitoring (short-term and long-term). The elements are intended to be used together to achieve a distribution of watershed conditions that are resilient to natural disturbance and that maintain, restore, and enhance habitat for resident and anadromous fish and other aquatic and riparian dependent organisms.

Riparian management areas are identified in the Forest Plan such that emphasis is placed on the maintenance, restoration, and enhancement for the ecological health of aquatic and riparian ecosystems, and to promote recovery of federally listed species.

Key watersheds are subwatersheds, or groups of subwatersheds, selected to serve as population strongholds for important aquatic species or those that have the potential to do so. They also include subwatersheds that provide high quality water important for maintenance of downstream conditions that support such populations. For purposes of this plan, Key subwatersheds support strong populations of one or more of the following

important aquatic species, spring Chinook salmon, steelhead, bull trout and redband trout. Key watersheds also include a set of subwatersheds selected by staff on each forest that could be restored relatively easily. Key subwatersheds characterized as easily restorable are considered to be priority subwatersheds for focused investments in active restoration over the life of the revised Forest Plan. Priority subwatersheds targeted for active restoration are listed in Appendix A.

Mid-scale watershed analysis is a procedure used within the Pacific Northwest for evaluating the geomorphic and ecological processes operating within watersheds. It is used to assess the condition and trend of watershed, riparian, and aquatic ecosystems and provide the basis for watershed-scale protection and/or restoration.

Watershed protection and/or restoration is an integrated set of both passive and active actions intended to facilitate the recovery of the physical, biological, and chemical processes that promote the maintenance or recovery of riparian and aquatic ecosystem structure and function and promote recovery of federally listed species.

Monitoring is a strategic assessment of the implementation and effectiveness of management actions and a means of determining whether progress toward achieving desired conditions is being made (or not), and it is used to influence *adaptive management* decisions.

Adaptive management is a structured, iterative process for decision-making to reduce uncertainty through structured hypothesis testing and monitoring of outcomes. This approach supports decision-making that meets resource management objectives while simultaneously accruing information to improve future management. Key features of adaptive management include:

- Explicitly characterizing uncertainty and assumptions through repeated monitoring and reporting.
- Testing assumptions and collecting data using appropriate temporal and spatial scales.
- Analyzing new information obtained through monitoring and project experience.
- Learning from feedback between monitoring and decisions.
- Adapting assumptions and strategies to design better plans and management direction.
- Making iterative and responsive decisions, evaluating results, and adjusting actions on the basis of what has been learned.
- Creating an open and transparent process that shares learning internally and with the public.

In the Blue Mountains, as elsewhere in the Pacific Northwest, remaining high-quality aquatic habitats are largely located on Federal lands but are often fragmented or disconnected from other high-quality habitats, resulting in reduced ability of aquatic species to access or move between habitats. The quality and types of available habitats may no longer encompass the range of habitats that existed historically and in some cases, may not be sufficient to support the full range of affected aquatic species.

Aquatic habitats on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains once supported culturally and economically important populations of freshwater species, including anadromous and resident fishes (Chinook salmon, steelhead, redband trout, and bull trout), lamprey and mussels. In most cases, declines in the populations of these species can be traced to habitat degradation (Gregory and Bisson 1997).

It is generally recognized that preservation of existing high-quality habitats and remaining strong populations is critical to the continued survival of anadromous and resident fish populations (Reeves et al. 1995). In addition, restoration efforts should focus on restoring the key ecological functions responsible for the creation and maintenance of aquatic and riparian habitats to make the ecosystems self-sustaining (Beechie and Bolton 1999, Naiman et al. 1992).

In watersheds with Endangered Species Act (ESA) listed aquatic species or their critical habitat, actions taken to protect or restore the ecological form, function, and processes that achieve the conservation and recovery of Endangered Species Act-listed fish and their designated critical habitat are a high priority for both watersheds and socio-economics.

Where management conflicts between desired conditions exist for Endangered Species Act-Listed Aquatic Species, consideration should be given to whether short-term disturbance from the activities would promote recovery of the species in the long-term. An example is where short-term disturbance makes it necessary to replace an undersized culvert at a road crossing with a new culvert or bridge large enough to provide unimpaired fish passage year-round. To assist with meeting Endangered Species Act Section 7(a)(1) obligations, management actions (including protection and active restoration) should be conducted within the range of ESA-listed species and their designated critical habitat. These actions are needed to remove habitat impairments, correct degraded conditions, and promote an improvement rate such that fully functioning riparian/aquatic habitats (for short- and long-term) can be developed for the recovery of Endangered Species Act-listed species.

The focus of watershed restoration is to complete needed restoration work from ridgetops to valley bottoms to have healthy watersheds. It should be recognized that not all watersheds will be in good condition at the same time and that the condition of some existing high-quality watersheds will eventually be degraded by future disturbance. Replacement habitats will be needed for some populations of aquatic and riparian species (Reeves et al. 1995).

Because of the extent of decline in populations of some aquatic species and the degradation of their habitats, protection of remaining strong populations and their habitats is crucial to their recovery (Sedell et al. 1997). A network of key watersheds is identified to meet this need. Key watersheds have a combination of relative population strength for one of four aquatic species (Chinook salmon, steelhead, inland redband trout, and bull trout), good watershed conditions, and good aquatic and riparian habitat condition (Reiss et al. 2008). Key watersheds are identified at the subwatershed level (U.S. Geological Survey and USDA 2012).

Some attributes of key watersheds that make them important for aquatic species may also make key watersheds important habitats for terrestrial wildlife species. Key watersheds may encompass a variety of habitats important to various wildlife species, including source habitats, summer range, winter range, refugia, and migration corridors. In addition, key watersheds are likely to be less affected by past land uses and are therefore more likely to be important to the maintenance of water quality and quantity for a variety of downstream uses, including human uses.

The overall strategy in trying to meet the diverse needs of people for current and future needs is to protect and restore whole watersheds. A desired condition in achieving this strategy is to increase the availability and connectivity of high quality aquatic and riparian habitat. Watersheds in good condition should be preserved through the implementation of mitigation measures that will reduce any potential or existing adverse or negative impacts. Activities within watersheds that have been prioritized for restoration will be designed to reduce impacts using best management practices. Watershed restoration activities will be prioritized so that investments are made in areas that have the highest restoration potential while providing the greatest benefit to multiple resources and the least risk to existing plant, animal, or aquatic populations. These areas are identified as priority watersheds in this Plan. Restoration actions may take place in areas of lower priority as circumstances warrant and as opportunities are presented.

Land managers should identify and seek opportunities to protect or restore processes that promote or foster the goals and objectives stated in the Forest Plan; i.e., those that support aquatic and riparian habitats.

Key watersheds are located in 17 of the 25 subbasins with streams originating on the three National Forests. Seventy key subwatersheds are named as priority watersheds and considered the highest priority for active restoration. These are watersheds where restoration work is currently occurring and where work is expected to begin within the next 10 to 15 years. Appendix A lists the key watersheds for each forest, including those identified as priorities for active restoration. Maps displaying locations of all the Key/Priority watersheds are provided in Appendix A.

Restoring and Maintaining Social and Economic Conditions

Ecological conditions and forest management practices are driven by human values and the choices they have fostered (Cronon 1996, Langston 1995, Newell et al. 2005). Since its creation more than a century ago, the Forest Service has been charged with protecting watersheds and other resources, as well as with providing the American public with recreational opportunities and a flow of goods and services. Additionally, the Forest Service has been charged with meeting legal obligations to American Indian Tribes.

A sustainable flow of social amenities depends upon sustainable ecological management practices in watersheds (i.e., aquatic and terrestrial animal and plant species). Sustainability requires a symbiotic relationship between social, economic, and ecological aspects of ecosystem management (Forman 1995, Wright et al. 2002).

This Plan's management approach is designed to restore and maintain forest ecosystems, scenery, cultural resources, treaty resources, recreation resources, and the wildland urban interface, as well as contribute to economic opportunities for local communities by:

- Improving the integration of land and resource management with local community and tribal economic development strategies and capabilities;
- Improving the quality, diversity, and sustainability of natural resources on the Forests;
- Considering actions to achieve the goals of greater economic diversity, resilience, and vitality for rural and tribal communities;
- Utilizing local infrastructure to the extent practicable to accomplish ecosystem restoration objectives (e.g. mills, labor, contractors, schools, etc.);

- Maintaining hunting and fishing opportunity through ecosystem management and restoration.

Management focus for elk is designed to help distribute and maintain elk on Forest Service lands to provide adequate hunting and viewing opportunities and minimize elk related conflict on private lands by:

- ♦ Coordinating with state, tribal and other stakeholders to address ecological, social, and cultural issues with elk using best available science;
- ♦ Implementing an intermediate assessment to prioritize landscapes to maintain or improve elk habitat, in coordination with state, tribal, and other stakeholders, that consider and integrate social tolerance, recreational and hunting opportunity, biophysical conditions, and elk use across scales ecologically meaningful to elk (e.g., subwatershed); and
- ♦ Maintaining and improving elk habitat by: 1) providing a continuum of elk security across the landscape by limiting motorized use in strategic locations with a focus on increasing elk security in sub-watersheds with less than 30% elk security; 2) moving towards vegetative desired conditions; and 3) strategically creating or maintaining a mosaic of hiding cover and forage patches during project implementation to achieve a landscape pattern consistent with desired conditions.

Federal Trust Responsibilities and Tribal Rights and Interests.

American Indian Tribes retain sovereignty over their rights and resources and exercise self-governance with which the Forest Service has established and continues to maintain government-to-government relationships. The Forest Service has unique legal responsibilities to American Indian tribal governments as set forth in the Constitution of the United States (Article VI, Clause 2), treaties, statutes, Executive Orders, and court decisions. The support for tribal sovereignty and the special government-to-government relationship between the Tribes and the United States is further outlined in Executive Order 13175 (November 9, 2000).

Government-to-government relationships are vital to protecting and managing ecological resources to honor, support, and respect cultural, spiritual, and community interests and to integrate these as fully as possible into project design. Through treaties and other instruments, Tribes have reserved rights for their tribal members both on and off-reservation lands. A significant portion of lands ceded (by virtue of the multiple Treaties of 1855) by the Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation (12 Stat. 945), Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation (12 Stat. 963), Nez Perce Tribe (12 Stat. 957), and Confederated Tribes and Bands of the Yakama Indian Nation of the Yakama Reservation (12 Stat. 951) were established as part of the National Forest System by the Organic Administration Act of June 4, 1897.

While federal laws apply to all federally recognized American Indian Tribes, each Tribe is different and is recognized as a separate and unique government. While some Tribes have treaties, other Tribes were recognized under different authorities and have different rights. Treaty rights and the historical relationships between Tribes and the lands they aboriginally relied upon may differ greatly among Tribes. Cultural differences between Tribes can also be significant. In some cases, several Tribes may each have legitimate interests in the same lands because they each may have occupied or otherwise used those lands during different historical periods. These factors and others combine to make each Forest-tribal consultation relationship unique.

Many treaties of the northwest were treaties of cession, whereby Tribes surrendered lands to the United States in exchange for a reservation as well as specific language recognizing that the Tribes reserved rights in their aboriginal territory. It is important to recognize that treaties were not a grant of rights to Tribes, but a grant of rights from the Tribes to the United States. At the time of treaty signing the land and resources were owned and possessed by the Tribes. Specific rights were enumerated in the treaties as reserved, but other rights that were not ceded to the United States were retained, which is known as the Reserved Rights Doctrine. National Forest staff understands the significance and interconnectedness of treaty rights and resources within tribal cultures. Tribal members continue to foster longstanding, customary relationships with natural resources on the Forests, continuing an interdependent relationship whereby tribal practices nurture ecological systems, and those systems in-turn nurture and sustain cultural identity and continuity. American Indian access to culturally significant sites is protected under laws that have been specifically enacted to protect tribal rights to; use and possess sacred objects, protect their ancestral graves, archaeological and cultural sites, the freedom of worship through ceremonial and traditional practices, and to collect native plant and animal resources for traditional cultural purposes. Memoranda of Understanding for collaboration, consultation, and cooperation in managing natural resources on Forest Service System lands are in effect between the Forest Service and:

- The Confederated Tribes of the Umatilla Indian Reservation
- The Nez Perce Tribe
- The Confederated Tribes of the Warm Springs Reservation, and
- The Burns Paiute Tribe.

The Forest Service consults with Tribes whenever proposed policies or management actions may affect their interests. The Shoshone-Bannock Tribes of the Duck Valley Reservation, Fort McDermitt Paiute and Shoshone Tribes, Fort Bidwell Indian Community of Paiute Indians, Klamath Tribes, and the Chief Joseph Band of Nez Perce-Colville Confederated Tribes are federally recognized American Indian Tribes that also have interests in the management direction and project planning of the Blue Mountains National Forests.

Integration of the Management Focus

The integration of terrestrial vegetation, watershed, and socio-economic conditions help to highlight where active improvements are likely to occur.

Considering the factors discussed above, much of the active restoration is likely to occur in:

- Priority watersheds
- Wildland-urban interface
- Dry upland forest potential vegetation groups.

Areas where multiple factors overlap have a higher priority than those with only a single factor. Depending on cost sharing or other factors, lower priority work may still occur before higher priority. Prioritization also recognizes the need for maintenance activities to prevent areas from becoming departed and then needing more expensive restoration treatments.

Management Areas

Management areas broadly describe areas where general management intent is similar (see Map Packet). The purpose of management areas is to provide consistent guidance for similar portions of national forest landscape when implementing or continuing management activities. The management areas generally range along a continuum from little development by humans in MA 1A to extensive human development in MA 5.

All management areas are displayed in Table 22 and full descriptions for each area are presented after the table. Overlap occurs between most management areas. The overlapping results in the total acreage of all management areas being greater than the official national forest acreages. For example, several Research Natural Areas (MA 2B) and wild and scenic rivers (MA 2A) overlap into congressionally designated wilderness areas (MA 1A). In cases where management areas overlap, more restrictive direction will apply.

Inventoried Roadless Areas are not assigned to a specific management area. These designated areas overlap with multiple management areas, with most of the overlap occurring in MA 1B, MA 3A, and MA 3B. Other overlap occurs in Special Areas (MA 2 category). Regardless of these overlapping management areas, where Inventoried Roadless Areas are present, the prohibitions outlined in the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule apply.

Wilderness area acres have been recalculated using the most current geographic information system (GIS) technology. No additions or subtractions to any wilderness areas have been made since the 1990 forest plans were signed. Acres of private land inclusions are not included in any wilderness area acre calculations.

The acreage for the portion of the Ochoco National Forest adjacent to and administered by the Malheur National Forest is included in Table 22.

Scenic byways and national designated trails within the Hells Canyon National Research Area (HCNRA) are not included in the following table. The Hells Canyon National Research Area Comprehensive Management Plan is the portion of the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan that guides management of the Hells Canyon National Research Area. The Hells Canyon National Research Area Comprehensive Management Plan, which was updated and approved in 2003, is carried forward, unmodified in its entirety, and is an Appendix D to the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest Plan.

Table 22. Management area designation, name, and acreage for each national forest (2F and 2G show miles). The following table displays management area designations and allocations. All management areas are displayed in full. Overlap occurs between management areas and results in the total acreage of all management areas being greater than the official national forest acreages. For example, several research natural areas (MA 2B) and wild and scenic rivers (MA 2A) overlap into congressionally designated wilderness areas (MA 1A). Figures in the table are rounded to the nearest 100 (acres) unless specifically noted as miles (nearest whole mile).

Management Area Designation and Name	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
1A – Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas	82,600	304,200	372,900
1B – Recommended Wilderness Areas	26,600	31,900	12,000
1C – Wilderness Study Area	0	0	2,400
2A – Wild and Scenic River (Includes Designated, Eligible, and Suitable Rivers)	12,100	44,400	52,900
2B – Research Natural Areas	11,100	11,000	8,000
2C – Botanical Areas	100	900	1,000
2D – Geological Areas	200	400	0
2E – Historical Areas	34,000	1,200	2,300
2F – Scenic Byways and All-American Roads	13 miles	51 miles	85 miles
2G – Nationally Designated Trails	9 miles	30 miles	25 miles
2H – Scenic Areas	14,400	31,100	0
2I – Starkey Experimental Forest and Range	0	0	30,500
2J – Municipal Watersheds	500	20,200	24,500
3A – Backcountry (non-motorized use)	47,200	49,700	31,700
3B – Backcountry (motorized use)	118,000	169,200	209,400
4A – General Forest	1,250,200	648,000	861,400
4B – Riparian Management Areas (300/150/100-foot buffer)	192,900	237,500	362,500
4B – Riparian Management Areas (within 4A)	149,500	119,900	190,100
5 – Developed Sites and Administrative Areas	2,200	7,500	7,700

Special Areas

Special areas within the Forests are managed to protect or enhance unique or special characteristics. They are identified or designated because of their unique or special characteristics. These areas provide for conservation of representative, unique, or rare ecosystems and/or ecological components, as well as culturally significant components. Some of these areas help provide an important role under an adaptive management philosophy by providing natural reference areas that are intensively managed for special objectives. Management emphasis is primarily focused on protecting or improving, and where appropriate, developing and interpreting the area's special characteristic(s) for public education and enjoyment.

Special areas are formally designated either by congressional statute or by administrative action and are divided into two types of designated areas: congressional and administrative.

Congressionally Designated Areas

Congressionally designated areas are established through a formal act of Congress. These include wilderness areas, wild and scenic rivers, national historic trails, and national recreation areas.

Through legislation, Congress has designated several areas that are unique for their special characteristics and the opportunities they offer. Congressional designation provides specific management direction in these areas.

Administratively Designated Areas

These areas have been established through administrative procedures by federal agencies, such as inventoried roadless areas or management areas.

While administratively designated areas may be proposed in the Forest Plan, they are established separately and after the planning process is completed. Management direction may include specific direction to preserve the unique characteristics of an area. The following types of administratively designated areas occur on or across the Blue Mountains: scenic areas; historical, geological, and botanical areas; research natural areas; municipal watersheds; scenic byways; inventoried roadless areas; and nationally designated trails.

As established by the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule, Inventoried Roadless Areas have been designated by regulation, including prohibitions that apply within these designated areas. Inventoried Roadless Areas are allocated to varying management areas with the majority being allocated to three primary management areas: 1A – Recommended Wilderness Area, 3A – Backcountry (non-motorized use), and 3B – Backcountry (motor vehicle use). Lesser amounts of overlap occur in Special Areas that contain scenic, historical, geological, botanical, zoological, paleontological, other special characteristics. The desired conditions and standards and guidelines for these management area designations align with the regulations outlined in the Roadless Area Conservation Rule.

Management Area Descriptions and Desired Conditions

MA 1A Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas

Description: As defined by the 1964 Wilderness Act, a wilderness area is undeveloped Federal land retaining its primitive character without permanent improvements or human habitation and is managed to preserve its natural conditions.

There are six designated wilderness areas within the Blue Mountains National Forests that were established through several legislative acts, including the Oregon Wilderness Act (1984) and the Washington Wilderness Act (1984). These areas are displayed in Table 23. Management plans for individual wilderness areas remain in place, and if management plan components conflict with Forest Plan components, the more restrictive will apply.

Table 23. Designated wilderness areas for each of the national forest

Wilderness Area Name	Acres¹
Malheur National Forest Designated Wilderness Areas	Acres
Strawberry Mountain	69,509
Monument Rock	13,047
Total	82,556
Umatilla National Forest Designated Wilderness Areas	Acres
Wenaha-Tucannon	176,753
North Fork John Day	107,158
North Fork Umatilla	20,255
Total	304,166
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest Designated Wilderness Areas²	Acres
Eagle Cap	351,859
Monument Rock	7,188
North Fork John Day	13,897
Total	372,944
Total All	759,666

1 The management area acres displayed are taken from the 1990 forest plans and have not been recalculated using the most current geographic information system technology.

2 Wilderness area acres within the Hells Canyon National Research Area are not included in this table.

Desired Condition: Designated wilderness areas exhibit primitive qualities.

Opportunities for research, exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation are widespread. On the trail system, opportunities for solitude are moderate to high, with few human encounters expected. Opportunities for solitude are high when traveling cross-country with almost no human encounters expected. Campsites may be visible at popular destinations along water features and at major trail junctions. These sites accommodate moderate use. Directional and regulatory signs are primarily found at trailheads outside of this management area but some signs may be present within these areas along trails and junctions. Buildings are rare within this management area; however, the preservation of historical features or retention of facilities for administrative use may occur. Ecosystems are influenced by natural processes with little or no human intervention. Geological and ecological processes, such as wildfire and insects and diseases, operate relatively free from the influence of humans. Any influences upon these processes by humans is intended to protect human life; protect adjacent private property or private in-holdings; and reduce impacts to federal facilities, historic or cultural structures, and threatened and endangered plant or animal species or species included in the regional forester's sensitive species list. Predominantly diverse, native vegetation results from natural succession and disturbance processes, while nonnative vegetation is rare. The recreation opportunity spectrum is primitive.

MA 1B Preliminary Administratively Recommended Wilderness Areas

Description: The areas in MA 1B have been determined to meet the criteria established to qualify for designation as wilderness areas. These areas are recommended for designation and inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System (see Table 24). Regulations at 36 CFR

219.7(a)(2)(v) require units undergoing new plan development or plan revision to “identify and evaluate lands that may be suitable for inclusion in the National Wilderness Preservation System and determine whether to recommend any such lands for wilderness designation.” Until a decision is made by Congress, these areas will be managed to protect the wilderness characteristics that meet the criteria for designation of these lands as designated wilderness areas.

Table 24. Preliminary administratively recommended wilderness areas (PARWA) for each national forest

Preliminary Administratively Recommended Wilderness Area Name	Acres
Malheur National Forest	Acres
McClellan Mountain	23,585
Strawberry Mountain Wilderness Area Additions	2,988
Total	26,573
Umatilla National Forest	Acres
Hellhole	21,774
North Fork John Day Wilderness Additions	1,167
North Fork Umatilla Wilderness Area Additions	277
Upper Tucannon	8,654
Total	31,872
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Acres
Twin Mountain	12,019
Total	12,019
Grand Total	70,464

Desired Condition: Recommended wilderness areas exhibit primitive qualities. Opportunities for research, exploration, solitude, risk, challenge, and primitive recreation are widespread. On the trail system, opportunities for solitude are moderate to high, with few human encounters expected. Opportunities for solitude are high when traveling cross-country with almost no human encounters expected. Ecosystems are influenced by natural processes with little or no human intervention. Geological and ecological processes, such as wildfire and insect and disease disturbances, operate relatively free from the influence of humans. Predominantly diverse, native vegetation results from natural succession and disturbance processes, while nonnative vegetation is rare. Uses are conducive to maintaining the wilderness characteristics of the areas. The recreation opportunity spectrum is primitive.

MA 1C Wilderness Study Area

Description: The Homestead Wilderness Study Area, including the neighboring Federal lands managed by the Bureau of Land Management, contains about 14,000 acres of public land (see Table 25).

Inventoried roadless areas were reviewed, and the portion of this roadless area managed by the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest increased from about 5,700 acres to about 9,000 acres. Most of the area is within the Hells Canyon National Research Area, and the remainder of the roadless area is within the Whitman Ranger District. The 1991 Bureau of Land Management wilderness

study process included the national forest acres and did not propose to recommend this roadless area for wilderness designation. Congress has not yet accepted the study, so these acres remain in the wilderness study area category. Wilderness values and resources will be protected until Congress either designates the area as part of the National Wilderness Preservation System or releases the area from consideration.

Desired Condition: The Homestead Wilderness Study Area provides opportunities for primitive recreation where natural processes dominate the landscape. The recreation opportunity spectrum is primitive.

Table 25. Wilderness Study Area for each national forest

Wilderness Study Area Name	Acres
Malheur National Forest	Acres
None	N/A
Umatilla National Forest	Acres
None	N/A
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Acres
Homestead Wilderness Study Area	2,400

MA 2A Wild and Scenic Rivers (Includes Designated, Eligible, and Suitable Rivers)

Description: This management area applies to river segments that have been designated as part of the Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended (1968) and the Oregon Omnibus River Act (1988) (see Table 26). Depending on the alternative, it also applies to rivers identified as eligible or suitable for designation (Table 27 and Table 28). The Act requires that a detailed study report be prepared for all rivers mandated for study under Section 5(a) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act, as amended, and for all other rivers identified by the Forest Service as eligible for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System (Sec. 5(d)(1) of the Act). Section 5(d)(1) study rivers found eligible are to be protected pending a suitability determination. Land management agencies must protect section 5(d)(1) study rivers found suitable for inclusion in the National Wild and Scenic Rivers System for their free-flowing condition, water quality, and outstandingly remarkable values. The existence of low dams, diversion works, or other minor structures at the time any river is proposed for inclusion in the National System does not automatically disqualify it for designation, but future construction of such structures is not allowed.

Across the Blue Mountains National Forests, 11 rivers have been designated by Congress as wild and scenic. Among these rivers, about 153 miles are classified as wild, 68 miles as scenic, and 35 miles as recreational (see Table 26). Management plans for individual designated rivers remain in place, and if management plan components conflict with Forest Plan components, the more restrictive will apply.

Table 26. Miles of designated wild and scenic rivers¹ for each national forest²

River Name	Wild	Scenic	Recreational
Malheur National Forest	Wild	Scenic	Recreational
Malheur River	6.7	7.0	0.0
North Fork Malheur River	0.0	25.5	0.0
Totals	6.7	32.5	0.0
Umatilla National Forest	Wild	Scenic	Recreational
Wenaha River	18.7	2.7	0.15
Grande Ronde River ³	17.4	0.0	1.5
North Fork John Day River ³	24.3	10.5	8.9
Totals	60.4	13.2	10.55
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest²	Wild	Scenic	Recreational
Eagle Creek	4.0	6.0	18.4
Grande Ronde River ³	17.4	0.0	1.5
Joseph Creek	8.6	0.0	0.0
Imnaha River	15.0	0.0	0.0
Lostine River	5.0	0.0	11.0
Minam River	41.9	0.0	0.0
North Fork John Day River ³	3.5	0.0	6.9
North Powder River	0.0	6.4	0.0
Totals	95.9	12.4	37.8

1 Mileages in this table are derived from legislative language and/or the most recent figures reported in river plans (or "Comprehensive River Management Plans").

2 Miles within the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area are not included in this table.

3 The Grande Ronde and North Fork John Day rivers are listed above for both the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests as administration is shared. Mileage for the North Fork John Day River is divided within the table to reflect the mileage within and administered by each national forest. The Grande Ronde River is part of the administrative boundary between the Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests, and the mileage is displayed equally for each of the National Forests.

Table 27. Miles of eligible wild and scenic rivers for the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests

River Name	Wild	Scenic	Recreational	Potential Outstandingly Remarkable Values
Malheur National Forest	Wild	Scenic	Recreational	Potential Outstandingly Remarkable Values
Lake Creek	3.3	0.0	0.0	Scenery
Umatilla National Forest	Wild	Scenic	Recreational	Potential Outstandingly Remarkable Values
Bear Creek	4.6	0.0	0.0	Fisheries
Butte-West Fork Creek	13.9	0.0	0.0	Scenery, fisheries
Desolation Creek	0.0	0.0	21.5	Recreation, botanical
Lookingglass Creek	0.0	7.9	0.0	Fisheries, hydrological
North Fork Desolation Creek	0.0	0.0	6.8	Botanical
North and South Fork Wenaha River	26.3	0.0	0.0	Scenery, fisheries, botanical
Sheep Creek (in Washington)	0.0	0.0	0.5	Scenery, fisheries, botanical
South Fork Desolation Creek	0.0	8.9	0.0	Fisheries, botanical
Tucannon River	9.1	4.6	8.7	Recreation, fisheries, cultural, botanical
Totals	57.2	21.4	37.5	-
Totals All	60.5	21.4	37.5	-

Desired Condition: Eligible, suitable, and designated wild and scenic rivers are free flowing, without impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip-rap or other modification of the waterways. Water quality and outstandingly remarkable values are protected and enhanced. Development and access levels are consistent with the classification of the stream or stream segment as designated (or deemed suitable or eligible in the case of river segments that are not designated).

Wild Rivers

Wild river segments are free flowing and are generally inaccessible except by trail and/or water; the shorelines are essentially natural appearing. Signs of human activity, including structures or evidence of resource use, are minimal. Visitors can interact in a natural environment with minimal sights and sounds of other people. Wild rivers within designated wilderness areas meet the desired condition for MA 1A. The recreation opportunity spectrum is primitive to semiprimitive non-motorized.

Scenic Rivers

Scenic river segments are free flowing. Shorelines and viewing areas are largely natural appearing but are accessible by roads in some places. Some recreation structures, evidence of timber harvest roads, and other evidence of human activity may be present but do not detract from the near natural appearance and scenic qualities of the immediate environment. A variety of water related recreational opportunities are available. The recreation opportunity spectrum is semiprimitive non-motorized to semiprimitive motorized.

Recreational Rivers

Recreational river segments are free flowing and are readily accessible from roads. Some major public use facilities, such as developed campgrounds, administrative buildings, bridges, private residences, and commercial businesses, may be within the corridor. Considerable development and silvicultural treatments may have occurred and may be evident near the river. A range of recreational opportunities is available in settings where visitors are likely to share their recreational experience with other individuals or groups. The recreation opportunity spectrum is semiprimitive motorized to roaded natural.

Table 28. Miles of suitable wild and scenic rivers for the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest¹

River Name	Wild	Scenic	Recreational	Outstanding Remarkable Values
Dutch Flat Creek	5.3	0.0	0.0	Scenery, recreation, geological, hydrological, botanical
East Eagle Creek	9.0	0.0	6.6	Scenery, recreation, fisheries, hydrological, geological, cultural
Five Points Creek	0.0	12.1	0.0	Scenery, fisheries, wildlife
Totals	14.3	12.1	6.6	-

¹ These rivers were determined suitable. Analysis is documented in the Dutch Flat Creek, Killamacue Creek, and Rock Creek Wild and Scenic River Study Report (1996) and Wild and Scenic River Study Report and Final Legislative EIS for Eight Rivers (1997).

MA 2B Research Natural Areas (RNAs)

Description: Research Natural Areas form a network of ecological reserves established for research and education purposes and for the maintenance of biodiversity. They are established to conserve unique ecological communities and are intended to promote and protect natural diversity. Research Natural Areas typify important vegetative, aquatic, and geological types, as well as other natural situations that have special and unique characteristics of scientific interest and importance.

Research, study, observation, monitoring, and educational activities that are nondestructive and non-manipulative are generally allowed within Research Natural Areas. While research natural areas are generally not suitable for livestock grazing, some incidental use by livestock could occur within these areas as administrative boundaries are typically not fenced. Forest Plan direction applies, whether the Research Natural Area is established or proposed. The network of established or proposed Research Natural Areas within the forests of the Blue Mountains are displayed in Table 29.

Desired Condition: Research Natural Areas and proposed Research Natural Areas exhibit unmodified examples of natural ecosystems with minimal human intervention where ecological processes prevail. Under some circumstances, deliberate manipulation may occur, except in wilderness areas, to maintain or restore the ecosystem or the unique feature for which the research natural area was established or proposed. Recreational uses do not threaten or interfere with the purposes for which the Research Natural Area is established or proposed. The recreation opportunity spectrum depends on the surrounding management areas.

Table 29. Research Natural Areas for each national forest

Area Name	Acres	Status
Malheur National Forest	Acres	Status
Baldy Mountain	3,861	Proposed
Canyon Creek	736	Established
Dixie Butte	335	Proposed
Dry Mountain	2,260	Established
Dugout Creek	911	Established
Shaketable	385	Established
Silver Creek	802	Proposed
Stinger Creek	1,664	Proposed
Strawberry Mountain	107	Proposed
Total	11,061	-
Umatilla National Forest	Acres	Status
Birch Creek Cove	411	Proposed
Kahler Creek Butte (formerly Kelly Creek Butte)	84	Proposed
Mill Creek ²	7,424	Proposed
Pataha Bunchgrass	67	Established
Rainbow Creek	570	Established
Vinegar Hill	424	Proposed
Wenaha Breaks (formerly Elk Flats-Wenaha Breaks)	1,971	Established
Total	10,951	-
Wallowa Whitman National Forest	Acres	Status
Clear Creek Ridge	637	Proposed
Craig Mountain Lake	172	Proposed
Glacier Lake	102	Proposed
Haystack Rock	418	Established
Horse Pasture Ridge	338	Established
Indian Creek	1,003	Established
Charles Grier Johnson Jr. (formerly Cougar Meadow)	130	Proposed
Lake Fork ¹	224	Proposed
Mount Joseph	705	Proposed
Nebo ¹	1,697	Proposed
Point Prominence	365	Proposed
Standley	742	Proposed
Gerald S. Strickler (formerly Government Meadow)	190	Established
Sturgill	139	Proposed
Tenderfoot Basin	891	Proposed
Vance Knoll	189	Established
West Razz Lake	47	Proposed
Total	7,989	-

1 Acres within the Hells Canyon National Research Area are not included in this table.

2 This research natural area is also a designated municipal watershed.

MA 2C Botanical Areas

Description: Botanical areas have special values and unique natural characteristics. Botanical areas contain specimens, groups of plant colonies, or plant communities that are significant because of form, color occurrence, habitat location, life history, ecology, variety, or other features. While botanical areas are generally not suitable for livestock grazing, some incidental use by livestock could occur within these areas as administrative boundaries typically are not fenced. The network of established or proposed botanical areas within the national forests of the Blue Mountains is displayed in Table 30.

Botanical areas may include National Natural Landmarks (NNL). The National Natural Landmark program was established in 1962 and is part of the U.S. Department of Interior. The program is administered by the National Park Service and includes areas that have been designated by the Secretary of the Interior that represent unique examples of ecological and geological features that comprise our Nation’s natural history.

The purpose of the National Natural Landmark program is to identify and encourage the preservation of exceptional examples of the nation’s geological and ecological features. National Natural Landmarks represent nationally significant examples of the nation’s natural heritage. The program serves to enhance the scientific and educational values of the designated sites, to strengthen public appreciation of natural history, and to foster conservation of the nation’s natural heritage. Table 30 displays acreage of National Natural Landmarks in the Blue Mountains national forests.

Table 30. Botanical areas for each national forest

Area Name	Acres
Malheur National Forest	Acres
Fergy Spruce Grove	29
Cedar Grove	116
Totals	145
Umatilla National Forest	Acres
Charley Creek	41
Ruckel Junction	9
Karl Urban	499
Shimmiehorn Canyon	197
Henry Creek	34
Farr Meadows	12
Elk Flats Meadow	97
Totals	889
Wallowa Whitman National Forest	Acres
Mount Howard-East Peak ¹	1,012
Total	1,012

¹ Mount Howard-East Peak is a National Natural Landmark

Desired Condition: Botanical areas exhibit the natural composition, structure, and function of each area’s unique ecosystem. National Natural Landmarks exhibit natural conditions where ecological processes predominate. National Natural Landmarks also provide scenic and recreational opportunities while protecting the ecological and geologic values for which the National Natural Landmark was designated.

MA 2D Geological Areas

Description: Geological areas have outstanding formations or unique geological features of the earth’s development, such as caves, fossils, dikes, cliffs, or faults. These areas are protected or enhanced, and where appropriate, public use and enjoyment is fostered. The network of established geological areas within the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests is displayed in Table 31.

Desired Condition: Geological areas display unique geological formations and events. Developments provide public enjoyment and interpretation opportunities with high scenic, recreational, and historic value.

Table 31. Geological areas for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests

Area Name	Acres
Malheur National Forest	Acres
Magone Lake	185
Tex Bridge	1
Total	186
Umatilla National Forest	Acres
Big Sink	416
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Acres
Ichthyosaur Site	5
Total All	793

MA 2E Historical Areas

Description: These areas are protected or enhanced, and, where appropriate, public use and enjoyment is fostered. These areas are usually small (generally less than 1,000 acres). Historical areas have historic sites, buildings, or objects of significance and may include properties of traditional religious and cultural importance to American Indian Tribes. Historical areas may include archaeological sites and districts; existing preservation and management plans developed for these resources inform management actions within these sensitive areas to conserve the values for which these areas are designated. The network of established historical areas within the Malheur, Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests is displayed in Table 32.

Desired Condition: Historical areas demonstrate legacies unique to the area. Developments exist to enhance public enjoyment and interpretation if appropriate. Their high historic value is maintained.

Table 32. Historical areas for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests

Area Name	Acres
Malheur National Forest	Acres
Sumpter Valley Railroad	13
Depression Era Civilian Conservation Corp Buildings	11
Early and Intermediate Period Buildings	4
Historic Lookouts	7
Malheur Headwaters National Register District	4,950
Camas Oven Site	10
Pre-Mazama Site	10
Arch Rock Site	2
Historic Mining Districts	598
Obsidian Source Archaeological Complex	28,000
Total	33,605
Umatilla National Forest	Acres
Greenhorn	90
Olive Lake-Fremont Powerhouse	1,000
Target Meadows	83
Total	1,173
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Acres
Oregon Trail	318
Sumpter Valley Railroad Main Line	913
Starvation Archaeological Area	260
Camp Carson	117
Ah Hee Diggings (Granite Chinese Walls)	40
Dooley Mountain Obsidian Sources	616
Reds Horse Ranch/Millard Ranger Station	44
Total	2,308
Total All	37,086

MA 2F Scenic Byways and All-American Roads

Description: The National Scenic Byways Program is a part of the U.S. Department of Transportation. The program is a grassroots, collaborative effort established to help recognize, preserve, and enhance selected roads throughout the U.S. The U.S. Secretary of Transportation recognizes certain roads as All-American roads or national scenic byways based on one or more of the following characteristics: archeological, cultural, historic, natural, recreational, or scenic quality.

The purpose of the scenic byways program is to create a distinctive collection of designated roads, their stories, and treasured places by creating a unique travel experience and enhanced local quality of life through efforts to preserve, protect, interpret, and promote the intrinsic qualities of designated byways. Table 33 displays the miles of designated national and state scenic byways within the Blue Mountains national forests. Each of the scenic byways has additional mileage outside of national forest boundaries.

Table 33. Scenic byways within each national forest

Scenic Byway Name	Length (miles)	Designation
Malheur National Forest	Length (miles)	Designation
Journey Through Time Scenic Byway	13	State
Umatilla National Forest	Length (miles)	Designation
Blue Mountain Scenic Byway	48	State
Elkhorn Scenic Byway	3	State
Total	51	-
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Length (miles)	Designation
Blue Mountain Scenic Byway	2	State
Hells Canyon Scenic Byway ¹	10	National
Journey Through Time Scenic Byway	21	State
Elkhorn Scenic Byway	52	State
Total	85	-
Total All	149	-

¹ A portion of the Hells Canyon Scenic Byway, an All-American Road, is within the HCNRA and is not included in this table.

Desired Condition: The scenic integrity of scenic byways is high. Scenic byways connect communities with the surrounding natural environment. Corridor management plans provide a frame of reference for meeting scenic integrity objectives and for protecting and enhancing the intrinsic qualities for which byways were designated. Constructed features contribute to the attractiveness of the landscape and/or theme. The recreation opportunity spectrum depends on the surrounding management areas.

MA 2G Nationally Designated Trails

Description: The National Trail System Act (1968) authorized the creation of a national trail system comprised of National Recreation Trails, National Scenic Trails, and National Historic Trails. These trails are included in the listing of specially designated areas because of their scenic, recreational, and historic value. Table 34 displays trails designated within the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests.

Oregon Trail National Historic Trail Background: The Oregon Trail National Historic Trail (OTNHT) was established by Congress through Public Law 95-625 in 1978, amending the National Trails Systems Act of 1968 to designate it as a component of the National Trails System. The trail was designated to celebrate and mark the great westward migration that occurred during the mid-nineteenth century, a movement that forever changed the American West. From the 1840s through the 1880s, thousands trekked to the western frontier, carrying only a few belongings and supplies for the journey.

Trail preservation efforts began shortly after settlement in the west. Pioneers formed historical societies that sought to retrace the continental trail and establish markers along its route. In 1978, Congress designated it as the Oregon National Historic Trail, part of the National Trails System. While only about 300 miles of actual trail ruts remain today, the route is preserved with over 125 historic sites, auto tour routes, and markers. The trail is managed by the National Park Service, Bureau of Land Management, Forest Service, State agencies, land owners, and private organizations that want the history of this American event preserved.

Table 34. Nationally designated trails within each national forest

Trail Name	Length (miles)
Malheur National Forest	Length (miles)
Arch Rock National Recreation Trail	0.3
Cedar Grove National Recreation Trail	1.0
Malheur River National Recreation Trail	8.0
Total	9.3
Umatilla National Forest	Length (miles)
Jubilee Lake National Recreation Trail	3.0
North Fork John Day National Recreation Trail	22.9
South Winom Creek National Recreation Trail	4.0
Total	29.9
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest¹	Length (miles)
Elkhorn Crest National Recreation Trail	23.0
High Wallowa National Recreation Trail	2.0
Oregon Trail National Historic Trail	8.3
Total	33.3
Total All	72.5

1 The following designated trails not included in this table are within the Hells Canyon National Research Area: Nez Perce Nee-Me-Poo National Historic Trail and the Western Rim/Summit Ridge, Heaven's Gate, and Snake River National Recreation Trails.

Nez Perce National Historic Trail Background: The Nez Perce National Historic Trail (NPNHT) was established by Congress through Public Law 99-445 in 1986, amending the National Trails Systems Act of 1968 to designate the Nez Perce National Historic Trail as a component of the National Trails System. The trail was designated to commemorate the 1877 flight of the non-treaty Nez Perce from their homelands in eastern Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. Five Nez Perce bands, nearly 800 men, women, and children, struggled across 1,200 miles of rugged country. The course they chose on their epic journey has been memorialized in the Nez Perce National Historic Trail. In its entirety, the Nez Perce National Historic Trail covers 1,170 miles, of which 319 miles have been designated high potential route segments.

On the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, the designated trail route is located principally within the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area (HCNRA) and has been identified as a high potential route segment. Several auto tour routes are located within the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, both within and outside the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area. Motorized use is allowed where the Nez Perce National Historic Trail overlaps an existing road and along the auto tour route. Where the trail follows National Forest System trails, the Nez Perce National Historic Trail is non-motorized. Along the trail alignment, resources on Federal lands that can be documented to have direct association with the event and the route become federally protected components of the trail.

Highways that roughly parallel the Nez Perce flight or that provide interpretative viewing opportunities have been designated the official Nez Perce National Historic Trail Auto Route. Through the cooperative efforts of the Forest Service and the States of Oregon, Idaho, Washington, Wyoming, and Montana, 1,500 miles of selected roadway display the Nez Perce National Historic Trail Auto Route signs. The Mainstream Route across the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest follows Highway 3 to the Joseph Canyon Viewpoint until the highway exits the

Wallowa-Whitman National Forest. Adventurous and Rugged Routes follow other National Forest System roads distributed on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, both within and outside the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area.

Desired Condition: Nationally designated trails are managed according to the direction in their respective trail management plans. Nationally designated trails meet standards commensurate with the significance of each trail, and the values for which the trails were designated are protected. The trails and associated resources are identified, documented, and interpreted for the public where appropriate. Nationally designated trails are well maintained and are upgraded where necessary to minimize resource damage while providing a safe, consistent surface. Signage is adequate or is improved. Their high scenic, recreational, and historic value is evident. The recreation opportunity spectrum depends on the surrounding management areas.

MA 2H Scenic Areas

Description: Scenic areas are places of natural variety where unique physical characteristics provide pleasing views and dispersed recreational opportunities. Scenic areas are designated to protect or enhance, and, where appropriate, foster public use and enjoyment of areas with special landscapes noted for their natural beauty. There are three designated scenic areas within the Forests of the Blue Mountains. The network of established scenic areas within the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests is displayed in Table 35.

Desired Condition: Scenic areas provide a variety of recreational opportunities for public use and enjoyment while remaining mostly natural in appearance. Although roads provide motor vehicle access to the unique natural beauty and sense of vastness of these areas, the supply and visibility of existing roads is subordinate to the overall scenic character of the landscape. The scenic integrity of these areas is high to very high. The recreation opportunity spectrum may vary from semiprimitive motorized to roaded natural.

Table 35. Scenic areas within the Malheur and Umatilla National Forests

Name	Acres	Establishment
Malheur National Forest	Acres	Establishment
Vinegar Hill-Indian Rock Scenic Area	12,835	Established in 1966 by Regional Forester
Silver Creek Scenic Area	1,572	Proposed
Total	14,407	-
Umatilla National Forest	Acres	Establishment
Vinegar Hill-Indian Rock Scenic Area	21,956	Established in 1966 by Regional Forester and amended in 1978 by adding the Desolation Unit
Grande Ronde Scenic Area	9,158	Established in 1979 by Regional Forester
Total	31,114	-
Total All	45,521	-

MA 2I Starkey Experimental Forest and Range

Description: The Starkey Experimental Forest and Range (Starkey) was established in 1940. It is managed to support existing research projects and to provide for future research needs.

Experimental forests and ranges were established explicitly to conduct research benefitting and supporting National Forest System management. Management treatments on experimental forests and ranges generally are integrated with and support research projects. The national network of experimental forests and ranges, a land base authorized by Congress and designated by the Chiefs of the Forest Service over the last 100 years, provides sites where long-term ecological research can be maintained. Experimental forests and ranges are living laboratories where scientists not only make discoveries but also demonstrate relevant research results for cooperators and stakeholders. They provide opportunities to conduct the innovative research that will be required for sound management of future landscapes.

Starkey is a world-class research facility and a primary field location for long-term, operational scale scientific studies of the effects of management activities on ungulates and wildlife, as well as effects of deer, elk, and cattle on ecosystem process and function. Scientists conducting research at Starkey have generated many publications that have been instrumental in providing managers with defensible options and best management practices for managing roads and traffic, including off-road recreation, livestock grazing, and fuel treatments in relation to ungulates. Significant, long-term research on interactions between livestock and wild ungulates began in 1989, through a joint wildlife research project conducted by the Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Oregon State University, and the Forest Service.

The Station Director will review and concur with management activities proposed within this Experimental Forest and Range.

Desired Condition: The Starkey Experimental Forest and Range provides opportunities to study deer, elk, cattle, and other wildlife, as well as other aspects of intensive forest and rangeland management including disturbance ecology (e.g., fire, insects and diseases, grazing by large mammals). A wide variety of land uses and human activities will continue to be included in Starkey research including: active silviculture, fuels reduction, biofuel management, fire suppression, cattle grazing, public access, public uses of motorized and non-motorized roads and trails, firewood cutting, camping and other non-consumptive recreation, and protection of all research facilities. Public access and activities are managed to protect the facilities and meet research needs.

Depending on research objectives, studies vary from nonmanipulative studies at small scales, to experiments involving commercial timber harvesting across multiple stands. Typical forest practices, such as fuels reduction, prescribed fire, and timber harvest, are conducted as part of research direction and may result in a higher level of uncertainty of effects than is expected in other management areas, because research within experimental areas can include testing of novel prescriptions and management approaches. Timber harvest is allowed to meet specific resource objectives for Starkey. Timber harvest is not scheduled and does not contribute towards the allowable sale quantity.

Enclosures, exclosures, and long-term vegetation plots are maintained and protected to provide a continuous data stream to meet research objectives. However, future research may dictate treatment within these areas. Livestock management systems include (1) use of novel cattle grazing systems to facilitate habitat recovery in riparian systems, (2) manipulative ungulate treatments to evaluate cattle versus elk and deer herbivory effects on vegetation development, and (3) evaluation of effects of ungulates on a wide variety of other resources (e.g., water quality, hydrology, nutrient cycling, forest productivity, and wildlife). The number of animals, as well as the allocation of this number between cattle,

deer and elk, may be manipulated as part of the research conducted on the Starkey Experimental Forest and Range.

The recreation opportunity spectrum is roaded natural.

MA 2J Municipal Watersheds

Description: A municipal watershed is an area that serves a public water system as defined by the Safe Drinking Water Act. The act applies to systems that provide water for human consumption, have at least 15 service connections, or regularly provide water to at least 25 people. The act was amended in 1996 to require source water protection zones for groundwater wells that provide water for public use. The act regulates both community and non-community water systems.

Six communities in the Blue Mountains National Forests have water systems that derive water supplies directly from National Forest System lands (see Table 36).

The definition of municipal watershed in current Forest Service regulations does not include communities served by a well or confined groundwater unaffected by Forest Service activities. However, the Safe Drinking Water Act of 1974 was amended in 1996 to require source water protection zones for groundwater wells that provide water for municipal use. Designation of municipal watersheds recognizes the need to protect public water supplies. Municipal watersheds may be managed for multiple uses so long as management activities do not degrade water quality.

Management of some municipal water supply watersheds is subject to the terms of existing agreements between the Secretary of Agriculture and the respective cities.

In general, management of the municipal watersheds displayed in Table 36 is guided by existing agreements between the individual cities and either the Secretary of Agriculture or the Forest Service. Actions that could degrade water quality are either prohibited or are subject to approval by the respective city. For some communities, wells outside the Forests are the primary water source, but well-head protection zones may extend onto National Forest System lands.

Table 36. Designated municipal watersheds for each national forest

Watershed	Acres	City	Establishment
Malheur National Forest	Acres	City	Establishment
Long Creek Municipal Watershed	256	Long Creek, OR	1937 Special Use Permit
Byram Gulch Municipal Watershed	279	Canyon City, OR	1926 Special Use Permit
Total	535	-	-
Umatilla National Forest	Acres	City	Establishment
Mill Creek Municipal Watershed	20,300	Walla Walla, WA	1918 Agreement between Secretary of Agriculture and City of Walla Walla
Total	20,300	-	-
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	Acres	City	Establishment
Baker City Municipal Watershed (multiple streams)	9,322	Baker City, OR	1912 Agreement with Department of Agriculture
La Grande City Municipal Watershed (Beaver Creek)	15,161	La Grande, OR	1935 Agreement with Department of Agriculture
Total	24,483	-	-
Total All	45,318	-	-

In addition to the municipal watersheds listed in the table above, nine communities in Oregon have watersheds or water sources located on or adjacent to National Forest System lands that should be protected to meet state source-water protection guidelines.

Within the Malheur National Forest

The town of Seneca uses two groundwater wells for its public water supply. The well-head protection zones for these wells may include National Forest System lands and require protection under the Safe Drinking Water Act. Prairie City obtains its water supply from Dixie Creek, which originates on National Forest System lands.

Twelve additional sites, including campgrounds and administrative sites and one privately owned site, provide water for public use and are regulated by provisions of the Safe Drinking Water Act as non-community water systems.

Within the Umatilla National Forest

The North Fork Umatilla River was designated as the municipal water supply for the city of Pendleton by the Oregon State Legislature in 1941. In 1984, the area was designated as a wilderness area and the city has since transferred its water intake to a point on the Umatilla River near the city of Pendleton.

Within the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest

The town of Granite has a water intake on National Forest System lands operating under special use permit. A wellhead protection zone for a groundwater well extends onto National Forest System lands.

The town of Halfway has municipal water rights on National Forest System lands but has converted the water system to groundwater sources on city-owned lands.

The upper Wallowa River, including Wallowa Lake, is designated by the Oregon Department of Environmental Quality as the municipal water supply for the city of Joseph. The city water intake is located near the outlet of Wallowa Lake and is not on National Forest System lands.

The city of Sumpter has a water intake operating under special use permit on National Forest System lands. The watershed is designated by Oregon Department of Environmental Quality as a municipal water supply.

The city of Wallowa owns municipal water rights on National Forest System lands (Bear Creek), but has converted its water system to groundwater sources on city-owned lands.

The communities of Richland and Greenhorn obtain their water from surface sources originating on National Forest System lands.

Fifteen additional sites within the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, primarily campgrounds and administrative sites, provide water for human consumption and are regulated under the authority of the Safe Drinking Water Act as non-community water systems.

Desired Condition: The quality of water used for human consumption meets or exceeds all associated state water quality criteria.

MA 3A Backcountry (Non-motorized Use)

Description: Backcountry non-motorized areas are generally areas where recreation opportunities are primitive non-motorized and semi-primitive, and motorized transportation is not established or suitable. Boundaries are aligned closely with the boundaries of inventoried roadless areas. The prohibitions stated in the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule for timber harvest and road building apply to MA 3A backcountry non-motorized areas that overlap with inventoried roadless areas. Use is non-motorized year-round and essentially primitive. Lands in this management area often have high quality or undisturbed soil, water, and air; sources of public drinking water; diversity of plant and animal communities; habitat for species listed under the Endangered Species Act and other species that depend on large, undisturbed areas of land; primitive and semi-primitive non-motorized dispersed recreation opportunities; natural appearing landscapes with high scenic quality, natural integrity, apparent naturalness, solitude and remoteness; and traditional cultural properties and/or sacred sites. Backcountry areas that do not overlap with inventoried roadless areas are not subject to the Roadless Area Conservation Rule prohibitions.

Desired Condition: Generally, natural ecological processes predominate. The social setting is one of moderate to high challenge and risk, where people using these areas experience some isolation from the sights and sounds of others. Mechanized uses, such as bicycles, and motorized equipment for trail maintenance, such as chainsaws and generators, are suitable uses. Trail systems are constructed and maintained for use by hikers, equestrians, and cyclists. The scenic integrity of these areas is high. The recreation opportunity spectrum in MA 3A is semiprimitive or primitive non-motorized.

MA 3B Backcountry (motorized use)

Description: Backcountry motorized areas are generally areas where recreation opportunities are essentially primitive and motorized use is established and suitable. Boundaries are aligned closely with the boundaries of inventoried roadless areas. The prohibitions stated in the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule for timber harvest and road building apply to MA 3A backcountry motorized areas that overlap with inventoried roadless areas. Use in MA 3B Backcountry

motorized use includes both motor vehicle use and non-motorized use. These areas are relatively remote but may show signs of past activities. Motor vehicle access to these areas may be restricted seasonally, by route designations, or by area restrictions. These areas are characterized by semi-primitive non-motorized and motorized dispersed recreation opportunities and modified appearing landscapes with moderate scenic quality. Backcountry areas that do not overlap with inventoried roadless areas are not subject to the Roadless Area Conservation Rule prohibitions.

Desired Condition: Generally, natural ecological processes predominate.

The social setting is one of moderate challenge and risk, where people using these areas experience some isolation from the sights and sounds of others. Motorized and mechanized uses, such as motorcycles, off-highway vehicles, snowmobiles, bicycles, and motorized equipment such as chainsaws and generators are suitable uses. Trails and primitive developments are constructed and maintained for both motor vehicle and non-motorized users. The recreation opportunity spectrum in MA 3B is semiprimitive or motorized.

MA 4A General Forest

Description: General forest areas are managed to meet a variety of ecological and human needs. A wide variety of vegetative structure and composition is present, with some showing the effects of past management activities and others showing the effects of predominantly natural forces, such as wildfire, insects, and disease. These lands often display high levels of management activity and associated roads. Visitors expect to see other people and evidence of human activities.

Desired Condition: General forest contributes to the variety of native plant communities and the composition, structure, and patterns defined in the Forest-wide Desired Conditions. While the landscape is predominantly natural in appearance, there are some locations where the vegetation composition, structure, density and/or pattern is altered to meet short- or long-term management objectives that move the landscape towards the Forest-wide Desired Conditions. The area is maintained through ecological processes, as well as management activities. This management area contributes important habitat for aquatic, plant and wildlife species that benefit from functional habitat. Additionally, the area supplies a variety of dispersed or developed summer and winter recreational activities.

Recreational use is generally dispersed and/or located at recreation developments, such as campgrounds with higher use levels. Facilities (whether Forest Service or permitted) are those necessary to provide public or resource benefit, or provide for safety. This area has Forest Service system and other authorized routes. A wide spectrum of travel way types are present, ranging from maintenance Level 1 through 5 roads (closed roads to highways) to trails that serve as recreational features themselves. The recreation opportunity spectrum in MA 4A is roaded natural.

MA 4B Riparian Management Areas

Description: Riparian management areas are areas that include portions of watersheds where aquatic and riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis and where special management direction applies. Riparian management areas encompass lands adjacent to permanently flowing streams, ponds, lakes, wetlands, seeps, springs, and intermittent streams, including geologically unstable sites that may influence these lands. Riparian management areas will generally have minimum widths but are designed to extend to the outer edge of riparian

vegetation, or to the outer extent of the 100-year floodplain, whichever is greater. Riparian management areas are managed to maintain and restore the riparian structure and function of intermittent and perennial streams, confer benefits to riparian-dependent plant and animal species, enhance habitat conservation for organisms that are dependent on the transition zone between upslope and riparian areas, and provide for greater connectivity within and between watersheds for both riparian and upland species.

However, the desired conditions and standards and guidelines that apply to MA 4B apply to all riparian management areas (Table 37).

Table 37. Riparian management area widths

Category	Minimum Riparian Management Area Width
Fish-bearing streams	300 feet slope distance on either side of stream or to outer edge of 100-year floodplain, whichever is greatest
Permanently-flowing non-fish-bearing streams	150 feet slope distance on either side of stream or to outer edge of 100-year floodplain, whichever is greatest
Constructed ponds, reservoirs and wetlands greater than 1 acre	150 feet slope distance from the outer edge of wetland or from the maximum pool elevation, whichever is greatest
Lakes and natural ponds	300 feet slope distance
Seasonally-flowing, intermittent and ephemeral streams, wetlands smaller than 1 acre, and unstable areas	100 feet slope distance on either side of stream

Riparian vegetation performs numerous key functions for stream ecosystems, including the provision of shade, bank stability, nutrient transfer, retention of organic material, and the supply of woody material.

Because riparian plant species vary in their establishment mechanisms, water requirements, and tolerance to flooding, differences in channel and floodplain morphology result in high spatial and temporal variability in species composition and age class structure within and along riparian zones. This makes riparian areas among the most biologically diverse and productive habitats on the landscape.

Healthy riparian areas are important for the protection of the water quality upon which aquatic species depend and are also used by approximately 75 percent of terrestrial vertebrate species in the Blue Mountains (Raedeke 1989, Thomas 1979). In addition, riparian areas provide critical habitat for numerous sensitive, rare, or uncommon plant and lichen species. Management activities within riparian management areas are designed to maintain, enhance, or restore, as applicable, the ecological processes responsible for the diversity, productivity, and sustainability of riparian habitats.

Management of riparian management areas focuses on the ecological processes and conditions within the riparian management areas and contributes to the value of the aquatic and riparian habitats they contain.

Riparian and wetland areas are the interface between terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems and are an integral part of the watersheds. Consequently, the health of these areas is closely interrelated to the condition of the surrounding watershed (Debano and Schmidt 1989, Hornbeck and Kochenderfer 2000). The health of riparian corridors is dependent on the storage and movement of sediment through the channel system and on the movement of sediment and water from

surrounding hillslopes into the channel system. Human-induced and natural disturbances can alter these processes either indirectly to the watershed or directly to riparian areas themselves by management related activities (i.e., recreation, livestock grazing, road construction, mining, irrigation diversion, channel modification), natural events (i.e., flooding, wildfire), and similar disturbances (Baker et al. 2004, NRC 2002). One good measure of riparian/wetland health is the ecological condition of riparian vegetation relative to reference conditions.

Desired Condition: Riparian management areas within any given watershed reflect a natural composition of native and desired nonnative plant and animal species and a distribution of physical and vegetative conditions appropriate to natural disturbance regimes affecting the area.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Key riparian processes and conditions (including slope stability and associated vegetative root strength, bank stability, wood delivery to streams; and, within the riparian management areas: input of leafy and other organic matter to aquatic and terrestrial systems, solar shading, microclimate, and water quality) are operating consistent within natural disturbance regimes.

Scale: Subwatershed

Desired Condition: Native vegetation is functioning properly throughout the stream corridor or along wetlands and water bodies. Native mid to late seral vegetation appropriate to the site's potential dominates the plant communities and is vigorous, healthy, and diverse in age, structure, cover, and composition on more than 80 percent of the riparian/wetland areas in the watershed. Sufficient reproduction of native species appropriate to the site is occurring to ensure sustainability. Mesic herbaceous plant communities occupy most of their site potential. Vegetation is in a dynamic equilibrium appropriate to the stream or wetland system.

Scale: Subwatershed

Desired Condition: The species composition and structural diversity of native plant communities in riparian management areas, including wetlands, provides adequate side channels, pools, undercut banks and unembedded substrates. These conditions result in a variety of depths, gradients, velocities, and structure for seasonal thermal regulation, nutrient filtering, appropriate rates of erosion and channel migration, and supplies amounts and distributions of coarse woody debris and fine particulate organic matter sufficient to sustain physical complexity and stability.

Scale: Watershed scale for forest-wide planning; subwatershed scale for project planning.

Desired Condition: Riparian vegetation has the species composition, structural diversity, age class diversity, and extent that is characteristic of the setting in which it occurs and the hydrologic and disturbance regimes in which it developed. The condition and composition of small habitat patches may change over small temporal and spatial scales in response to local disturbances but remains relatively constant at larger scales. Plant communities are similar in species composition, age class structure, canopy density, and ground cover to plant associations (Crowe and Clausnitzer 1997) that are representative of a particular setting.

Scale: Subwatershed to subbasin.

Desired Condition: Riparian shrub communities occupy their historical range and extent. Individual plants are capable of reaching the full potential for a typical individual of a particular species, as defined by plant height, width, and growth form. Individual plants are able to propagate or reproduce sexually and/or vegetatively. Plant communities are similar in species composition, age class structure, canopy density, and ground cover to plant associations (Crowe and Clausnitzer 1997) that are representative of a particular setting.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: Riparian areas consist of native assemblages of riparian-dependent plants and animals free of persistent non-native species and provide for dispersal and travel corridors, as well as connectivity, between geographically important areas for both terrestrial and aquatic animals and plant species within the Planning Area.

Scale: Subwatershed.

Desired Condition: The potential for large wood recruitment to streams from within forested riparian areas, and from low-order streams to higher order streams is similar to the potential in reference watersheds with similar forest vegetation types.

Scale: Watershed.

Desired Condition: The Wetland/Riparian Vegetation Condition indicator from the Watershed Condition Framework assessment from 2011 provides a basis for addressing the impacts to soil and water relative to the vegetative health of rangelands. (Watershed Condition Classification Technical Guide FS-278, July 2008). Rangelands reflect native or desired nonnative plant composition and cover at near-natural levels as defined by the site potential. Vegetation contributes to soil condition, nutrient cycling, and hydrologic regimes at near-natural levels; functional/structural groups, number of species, plant mortality and decadence closely match that expected for the site average annual plant production equals or exceeds 70 percent of production potential; litter amount is approximately what is expected for the site potential and weather; the reproductive capacity of native or naturalized perennial plants to produce seeds or vegetative tillers is sustainable over the long-term; and introduced plant species are being managed to facilitate long-term replacement by site-adapted native species.

Scale: Subwatershed

MA 5 Developed Sites and Administrative Areas

Description: Developed sites, administrative areas, and permitted uses such as ski areas, developed campgrounds, recreation residences, administrative and communication sites, and utility corridors are generally limited in extent to meet their designated purpose and occur as a place or feature on the landscape. Ecological values are conserved while protecting the health and safety of humans. Livestock grazing within developed and administrative sites is generally unsuitable, although some administrative sites are used to pasture Forest Service administrative stock. Transportation and motor vehicle access varies. Roads and trails are typically limited and provide access to main site features such as buildings, permit areas, and campsites. Some of these areas are used for administrative purposes such as employee housing, storage, long-term condition and trend studies, and conifer seed orchards. Though small, these areas are important data collection sites that assist with knowledge of ecosystem function and resilience.

Desired Condition Infrastructure design promotes employee, permit holder, visitor safety and accessibility for all users. Facilities are maintained to standard to provide a safe and suitable work and visitor environment. Grounds, landscaping, and natural vegetation are maintained in a safe condition free of hazards. The appearance is neat, orderly, and complementary to the surrounding landscape setting.

Facilities, structures, and other built elements blend with the natural landscape where possible. The scenic integrity of these areas is commensurate with the inventoried scenic class. Snags and down wood levels are generally less than in other management areas or are absent due to safety concerns. Administrative studies and seed orchards are maintained. The level of development of buildings and ancillary structures, such as water and power systems, support the developed site, permit area, or administrative area.

Vegetation treatments may include consideration of wildfire protection objectives, which may over-ride ecological desired conditions. In these instances, vegetative structure would result in fire intensity that allows for safe and effective suppression actions.

The recreation opportunity spectrum in MA5 is roaded natural to rural. The following descriptions further explain the desired conditions for specific facility types within the Forests.

Communication Sites

Desired Condition: Communication facilities and ancillary features are designed to be consistent with the designated purpose while maintaining human health and safety values and inventoried scenic class. New facilities are designed to minimize impairing scenic, natural, and cultural resource values and to blend with the natural appearing landscape, repeating the form, line, color, and texture of the surrounding valued landscape character. Existing sites and facilities are improved to mitigate affects to on-site values and visual appearance, and to be consistent with the inventoried scenic class. Wherever feasible, communication sites, towers, buildings and other improvements are shared between users to minimize the improvements placed on the Forests.

Utility Corridors

Desired Condition: Utility corridors and ancillary features are designed to be consistent with the designated purpose of providing power and telecommunication services to communities. Human health and safety values are maintained. Proposed new facilities are evaluated for compatibility with existing corridors and scenic, natural, and cultural resource values. Horizontal lines are softened through feathering and scalloping the edges of the corridors commensurate with vegetative and other resource needs. Proposals for new corridors are designed to minimize the visibility of the corridors and repeat the form, line, color and texture of the surrounding valued landscape character.

Developed Recreation Sites and Facilities

Desired Condition: Developed public facilities are operated by Forest Service personnel or permit holders. Sites such as campgrounds, picnic areas, trailheads, snow-parks, and boating and interpretive sites, are maintained to standards, fully functional, provide for visitor safety, and are accessible to people with disabilities. Grounds, landscaping, and natural vegetation are maintained in a safe condition and free of hazards. Potable water and sanitary systems are limited yet are provided at some sites and meet required health standards. Areas of highly concentrated use provide a full suite of amenities that provide for diversity of users. The facilities are fully utilized with occupancy rates approaching

full capacity during peak use periods and moderate occupancy rates during nonpeak summer and fall periods. Facilities provide some comfort for the user as well as site protection. New construction and reconstruction projects utilize a contemporary/rustic design based on the use of native or durable materials. Impacts to natural resources from concentrated visitor use are minimal. Partnerships with permit holders are encouraged and sustained at high-end public developed areas, such as concessionaire-operated campgrounds.

Permitted Recreation Facilities

Desired Condition: Special use permit holders operate private facilities within the terms and conditions of the permit. Public uses are allowed at permitted sites such as lodges, organization camps, and trams. Public use facilities are maintained at a safe and functional use level and provide for universal accessibility. Grounds, landscaping, and natural vegetation at public use sites are maintained in a safe condition free of hazards. Private users are permitted at facilities such as recreation residences. No new recreation residence tracts or unoccupied lots are permitted. The recreation opportunity spectrum in MA5 is rural. The following descriptions further explain the desired conditions for specific facility types within the Forests.

Ski Areas

Desired Condition: Facilities and structures are designed to blend with the natural environment, using the principles in the Built Environment Image Guide for the National Forests and Grasslands (USDA Forest Service 2001). Facilities are maintained at a safe and functional use level and provide for universal accessibility. Removal of vegetation for ski runs is designed to blend with the natural patterns of the surrounding valued landscape character. Activities are consistent with the approved master development plan.

Administrative Sites

Desired Condition: Administrative facilities include, but are not limited to: guard stations, administrative sites, and administrative pastures. Administrative facilities are safe, efficient, cost-effective, and are maintained at a function and use level that meets management needs and provides for universal accessibility. Facilities meet all applicable health and safety standards and impacts to natural resources are minimal. Grounds, landscaping, and natural vegetation are maintained in a safe condition free of hazards. Administrative facilities complement natural settings. The form of structures is derived by the function and form of the landscape setting. For example, structures in mountainous, timbered landscapes have steep rooflines, broad eaves, and use durable indigenous materials (i.e., stone and heavy timbers) with the appearance derived from the local environment. Structures, signage, and other environmental elements designed reflect the style and character inherent in the local environment (USDA Forest Service 2001).

Suitability of Areas

An area may be identified as suitable for uses that are compatible with desired conditions and objectives. An area may also be identified as not suitable for uses that are not compatible with desired conditions and objectives. Identification of an area as suitable or not suitable for a use is guidance for project and activity decision-making and not a commitment nor a final decision approving projects and activities. Uses of specific areas are approved through project and activity decision-making.

Management areas are used in the accompanying Forest Plan to help further refine suitable uses and guide management. Suitability determinations for management areas are listed in Table 38. Management area designations and names follow:

- MA 1A Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas
- MA 1B Preliminary Administratively Recommended Wilderness Areas
- MA 1C Wilderness Study Area
- MA 2A Wild and Scenic Rivers (includes designated, eligible, and suitable rivers)
- MA 2B Research Natural Areas
- MA 2C Botanical Areas
- MA 2D Geological Areas
- MA 2E Historical Areas
- MA 2F Scenic Byways and All-American Roads
- MA 2G Nationally Designated Trails
- MA 2H Scenic Areas
- MA 2I Starkey Experimental Forest and Range
- MA 2J Municipal Watersheds
- MA 3A Backcountry (non-motorized use)
- MA 3B Backcountry (motorized use)
- MA 4A General Forest
- MA 4B Riparian Management Areas
- MA 5 Developed Sites and Administrative Areas

Table 38. Suitability matrix for management areas

Use or Activity	1A	1B	1C	2A ²	2B	2C	2D	2E	2F	2G**	2H	2I	2J*	3A	3B	4A	4B	5
Timber production	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	S	U	U
Timber harvest ³	U	U	U	S	U ⁴	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Grazing (cattle and sheep)	S	S	S	S	U	U	S	S	S	S	S	S	U	S	S	S	S	U
Motor vehicle use (summer) ¹	U	U	U	U	U	S	S	S	S	U	S	S	U	U	S	S	S	S
Motor vehicle use (winter)	U	U	U	U	U	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	U	U	S	S	S	S
New Road construction	U	U	U	U	U	U	S	S	S	U	S	S	U	U	U	S	U	S
New Trail construction (for motor vehicle use)	U	U	U	U	U	U	S	S	S	U	S	S	U	U	S	S	U	S
Mechanical fuel treatment	U	U	U	U	U ⁴	U	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S	S
Energy development (wind farms, utility corridors, pipelines, etc.)	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	U	S	U	S***

S designates use or activity as suitable. Refer to desired conditions and standards and guidelines for each management area and/or use for specific guidance.

U designates use or activity as unsuitable. Refer to desired conditions and standards and guidelines for each management area and/or use for specific guidance.

* All activities in municipal watersheds are dependent on the agreement for management of the watershed between the Forest Service and the municipality.

**Establishing legislation may influence whether motorized use is allowed.

***Energy development is only suitable in designated utility corridors.

1 indicates suitable applies only to use or activity on roads, trails, and areas open to motor vehicle use that are in compliance with the Travel Management Rule (36 CFR 212).

2 indicates not suitable for river segments classified as wild rivers, suitable for river segments classified as scenic and recreational rivers.

3 vegetation in areas suitable for timber harvest shall not be subject to regularly scheduled timber production (regularly schedule timber harvest on suitable lands); since they are not part of our timber suitability landbase.

4 Unless required for restoration of an area to natural conditions (FSM 4063.3.2)

Objectives

Objectives are projections of Forest Service probable activities and program outcomes that are measurable and time specific. Like goals and desired conditions, objectives are not commitments or final decisions approving projects or activities. They are an effort by the Forest Service to demonstrate how progress toward achieving or maintaining the desired conditions during the life of the plan will be measured. The objectives stated below are only a partial list of the management activities expected to be accomplished, but which will contribute to maintaining or achieving desired conditions (Table 39).

Objectives are based on ecological needs, local infrastructure (e.g. mills, labor, contractors, schools etc.), and expected funding, including budgets, partnerships, and cooperative agreements. The actual accomplishments will be dependent on actual funding, staffing levels, and local infrastructure. Objectives are not intended to limit or guarantee the amount of work that will be accomplished. More work may be accomplished if additional infrastructure or funding, such as increased budget allocations, partnerships, or other external sources, becomes available. Less work could occur if funding is less than expected, additional infrastructure is not constructed, or existing infrastructure declines or becomes unusable.

The objectives reflect the activities and program outcomes necessary to achieve or maintain desired conditions. Objectives are displayed for each of the Blue Mountains National Forests. Unless otherwise indicated, the objectives are expected to be accomplished during the first decade of the plan period. Many management activities are expected to be designed to address multiple integrated resource objectives at the same time. Therefore, these individually listed objectives are not meant to additively represent the total amount of expected treatment. For example, a single acre of dry forest restoration thinning treatment might simultaneously contribute to an acre of accomplishment toward individual objectives such as: improving hydrologic function by improving forest vegetation conditions; improving the quality of source habitat; moving dry forest toward Fire Regime Condition Class 1; decreasing insect or disease susceptibility; and reducing stand density as well as reducing the proportion of undesirable tree species.

Table 39. Objectives (Probable Activities) for each Forest¹

1.1 Watershed Function²	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
(Watershed 1) Increase the number of watersheds in condition class 1 (from condition class 2) and 2 (from condition class 3) through active restoration. Measure: number of subwatersheds (HUC6) with improved condition class.	16 subwatersheds	14 subwatersheds	24 subwatersheds
Improve hydrologic function by: Improving forest vegetative conditions (acres) (Watershed Health 1)	5,500 acres (annually)	3,200 acres (annually)	5,000 acres (annually)

1.1 Watershed Function ²	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Improving soil hydrologic function in areas of detrimental soil disturbance (acres) (Watershed Health 2)	600 acres	750 acres	950 acres
Reducing road-related sedimentation and reducing hydrologic connectivity of the road system by: considering designating routes for other uses, or closing or decommissioning roads where open motor vehicle routes are negatively affecting riparian conditions.	30-35 miles road surface treated (annually)	30-35 miles road surface treated (annually)	30-35 miles road surface treated (annually)
Improve riparian and wetland function by: Restoring floodplain connections, channel morphology, channel structure, and flow regime (flood flows and low flows) (stream miles) (Watershed Restoration 1)	80 miles	90 miles	90 miles
Restoring riparian/wetland species composition (riparian acres) by increasing natural seedling establishment, planting, fencing, or modifying riparian management (riparian acres) (Watershed Restoration 2)	300 acres	165 acres	225 acres
Increasing effective stream shade (Water Quality 1) by increasing amount and extent of woody riparian species and increasing age-class structure of terrestrial vegetation in MA 4 (stream miles) (Watershed Restoration 3)	450 miles	225 miles	375 miles

1.1 Watershed Function²	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Improve riparian and wetland function by: Increasing extent and vegetative species diversity of off-channel and isolated wetlands by restoring hydrologic pathways, modifying existing water diversions, or fencing (number of sites) (Watershed Restoration 4)	30 sites	40 sites	40 sites
Increasing the number and extent of beaver-created wetlands (sites)	12 sites	10 sites	12 sites
Improve stream channel and aquatic habitat function by: Improving riparian habitat conditions (riparian acres, Watershed Restoration 1-3)	600 acres (annually)	525 acres (annually)	675 acres (annually)
Restoring channel morphology to reflect natural conditions (miles)	38 miles	45 miles	60 miles
Increasing habitat complexity through channel reconstruction, placement of large wood or other structures, habitat enhancement (miles)	75 miles	90 miles	113 miles
Increasing aquatic habitat connectivity through culvert replacement (number of culverts)	90 culverts, 143 stream miles	75 culverts, 68 stream miles	90 culverts, 135 stream miles
1.2 Species Diversity	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
In cooperation with state wildlife agencies, expand bull trout occurrence within 10 years into unoccupied suitable stream segments within its natural range.	1 segment	1 segment	1 segment

Part 2 – Strategy

Increase the amount and quality of source habitat (open, old forest single-story in the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group) for white headed woodpecker (per decade).	64,000 acres	12,000 acres	11,000 acres
1.2 Species Diversity	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Increase the amount and quality of source habitat (open canopy dry/moist upland forest potential vegetation group) for western bluebird and Cassin's finch (per decade).	49,000 acres (finch)	78,000 acres (bluebird)	66,000 acres (bluebird), 12,000 acres (finch)
Restore habitat quality and connectivity within and between stronghold watersheds for aquatic species, with emphasis on strongholds for Endangered Species Act listed aquatic species.	4-6 subwatersheds or 80-120 stream miles	3-5 subwatersheds or 60-100 stream miles	6-9 subwatersheds or 120-180 stream miles
Reduce juniper canopy cover to less than 10 percent in sagebrush steppe habitat mahogany, meadows, springs, seeps, riparian.	800 acres	-	-
Reduce sagebrush density to less than 10 percent canopy cover in sagebrush steppe habitats where sagebrush canopy cover is greater than 25 percent.	700 acres	-	-
Develop and implement habitat management plans for Spalding's catchfly key conservation areas.	-	Lick Creek key conservation area (also called Blue Mtn. Foothills)	Lower Imnaha, Crow Creek, and Clear Lake Ridge key conservation areas
In nesting habitat, retrofit existing tall structures (e.g., power poles, communication tower sites) with perch deterrents or other anti-perching devices within 2 years of signing the record of decision (ROD).	All tall structures.	-	-

1.4 Disturbance Processes	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
1.4.1 Wildland Fire	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Over the next ten years, treat stands using silvicultural treatments and/or prescribed burning (planned ignitions) to move towards Fire Regime Condition Class 1 and 2 in the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Groups or to protect values at risk from wildland fire.	235,000 acres	114,000 acres	145,000 acres
Over the next ten years, treat stands using silvicultural treatments and/or prescribed burning (planned ignitions) to move towards Fire Regime Condition Class 1 and 2 in the moist upland forest Potential Vegetation Group or to protect values at risk from wildland fire.	5,000 acres	21,000 acres	35,000 acres
Over the next ten years, manage wildfires (unplanned ignitions) to meet desired conditions: modify species composition, stand density, structural stages, fire frequency, and fire severity to move Fire Regime Condition Class 2 and 3 to Fire Regime Condition Class 1 and 2.	64,000 acres	45,000 acres	50,000 acres
1.4.2 Insects and Diseases	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Within the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group, over the next ten years, treat stands using silvicultural methods or wildland fire to mitigate risk of damage from insects and diseases, and maintain low or moderate susceptibility.	243,000 acres	124,000 acres	155,000 acres

1.4.2 Insects and Diseases	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Within the moist upland forest Potential Vegetation Group, over the next ten years, treat stands using silvicultural methods or wildland fire to mitigate risk of damage from insects and diseases, and maintain low or moderate susceptibility.	7,000 acres	23,000 acres	35,000 acres
1.5 Invasive Species	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Reduce current infestations of invasive plant species.	1,500 acres	7,000 acres	7,000 acres
1.6 Structural Stages	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Over the next ten years, decrease mid-age multi-story forest (understory reinitiation stage) in the dry and moist upland forest Potential Vegetation Groups by continuing to manage towards a large diameter (old forest) condition.	223,000 acres	118,000 acres	158,000 acres
Over the next ten years, increase old forest single-story (open canopy) in the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group by converting old forest multi-story to old forest single-story.	16,000 acres	5,000 acres	10,000 acres
1.7 Plant Species Composition	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Over the next ten years, reduce the proportion of shade tolerant species within in the dry upland forest Potential Vegetation Group.	237,000 acres	123,000 acres	154,000 acres
Manage rangeland vegetation to improve phases C and D to phase A or B.	20,560 acres	8,790 acres	12,405 acres

1.8 Stand Density	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Over the next ten years, reduce the dry and moist upland forest Potential Vegetation Groups that are in the closed stand density class	77,000 acres	56,000 acres	74,000 acres
1.10 Soil Quality	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Implement erosion control and stabilization measures on unstable hillslopes. Possible activities include road realignment and improving forest vegetation conditions.	200-400 acres	200-400 acres	150-250 acres
Restore soil function (also see objectives for 1.1 Watershed Function).	175-350 acres	175-350 acres	75-150 acres
1.11 Water Quality	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Improve water quality through implementation of water quality restoration plans.	4-6 watersheds, 160-240 stream miles	5-7 watersheds, 200-280 stream miles	5-7 watersheds, 200-280 stream miles
2.3 Hunting and Fishing	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Increase instances of elk occupancy and use of National Forest System lands by: moving towards vegetative desired conditions and objectives to promote a mosaic patchwork of hiding cover and forage; and providing a continuum of effective elk security in strategic locations. See objectives for vegetation (1.1, 1.4-1.8, and 1.12). See objectives for 2.7.	Within 7 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of the priority subwatershed. Within 15 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 100% of the priority subwatershed. Within the life of the plan, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of General Forest MA – 4A	Within 7 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of the priority subwatershed. Within 15 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 100% of the priority subwatershed. Within the life of the plan, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of General Forest MA – 4A	Within 7 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of the priority subwatershed. Within 15 years of plan approval, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 100% of the priority subwatershed. Within the life of the plan, improve elk security to within Desired Condition range (30-100%) throughout 50% of General Forest MA – 4A

2.5 Roads and Trails Access	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Maintain the road system for safe and efficient travel and for the protection, management, and use of National Forest System lands.	Miles (mi) of road maintenance 250 mi. MLs 4/5, 38 mi. ML 3, 1,025 mi. ML 2	Miles (mi) of road maintenance 200 mi. MLs 4/5, 200 mi. ML 3, 140 mi. ML 2	Miles (mi) of road maintenance 90 mi. MLs 4/5, 170 mi. ML 3, 150 mi. ML 2
3.3 Goods and Services	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Contribute to local economies by harvesting sawlogs and timber volume other than sawlogs (Timber Sale Program Quantity annually over the next decade).	84 MMBF	56 MMBF	65 MMBF
Contribute to local economies by providing forage for cattle and sheep.	132,200 AUMs (annually)	49,200 AUMS (annually)	112,000 AUMS (annually)

AUM = animal unit month, MMBF = millions of board

1 Unless otherwise indicated, the objectives are expected to be accomplished during the first decade of the plan period.

2 All measures are proposed in priority watersheds.

Annual Anticipated Accomplishments for each National Forest

The following tables display the anticipated vegetation management-related accomplishments (related to the objectives) that are expected to take place annually as the Forest Service strives to achieve and/or maintain desired conditions. These anticipated accomplishments are not commitments or final decisions approving projects, nor are they targets or guarantees of future accomplishments. They are a means of measuring program progress toward achieving desired conditions. While the Forest Service will make every effort to achieve the following accomplishments, actual accomplishments may exceed or fall below these estimates, depending on yearly budgets and conditions at the time. Table 41 displays the anticipated vegetation management-related accomplishments (related to the objectives) that are expected to take place annually as the Forest Service strives to achieve and/or maintain desired conditions.

Table 40. Planned Timber Sale Program Annual Average Volume Outputs for 1st Decade

Lands Suitable For Timber Production	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
A. Sawtimber	58.1 MMBF	45.6 MMBF	49.4 MMBF
B. Non-saw products	3.9 MMBF	1.4 MMBF	2.6 MMBF
Lands Not Suitable For Timber Production	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
C. Sawtimber	21.1 MMBF	8.7 MMBF	12.4 MMBF
D. Non-saw products	0.9 MMBF	0.3 MMBF	0.6 MMBF
Timber Sale Program Quantity (TSPQ) (Total of A – D.)	84.0 MMBF	56.0 MMBF	65.0 MMBF

MMBF = millions of board feet

Table 41. Average annual anticipated accomplishments related to objectives

Activity	Malheur	Umatilla	Wallowa-Whitman
Even-aged regeneration harvest (acres)	1,250	1,250	1,500
Uneven-aged and intermediate harvest (acres)	11,250	6,150	7,800
Total Timber Harvest (acres)	12,500	7,400	9,300
Planting (acres)	900	1,000	1,200
Precommercial thinning (acres)	1,600	1,400	1,600
Burning and mechanical treatment of fuels (acres)	22,000	17,400	19,800
Suppress invasive plants (acres)	1,500	4,000	3,500
Cattle and sheep grazing (AUMS)	132,200	49,200	112,000

Long-term Sustained Yield Capacity and Allowable Sale Quantity

The long-term sustained yield capacity for the Forests is the highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under specified management intensities consistent with multiple-use objectives. Another key disclosure of the Forest Plan is the identification of the allowable sale quantity of timber. The allowable sale quantity is the average annual amount of commercial timber that can be sold from National Forest System lands that are suitable for timber production (see Table 42).

Although the allowable sale quantity is identified as an average annual quantity, the amount produced in any one year may surpass the identified allowable sale quantity so long as the totals per decade are not exceeded. The long-term sustained yield capacity and allowable sale quantity are presented in million board feet (MMBF).

Table 42. Long-term sustained yield capacity (LTSYC) and average annual allowable sale quantity (ASQ) for each national forest (MMBF)

National Forest	LTSYC (MMBF)	ASQ (MMBF)
Malheur National Forest	111	80
Umatilla National Forest	61	53
Wallowa-Whitman National Forest	77	64

MMBF = millions of board feet

Part 3 – Design Criteria

Introduction

Design criteria are used in combination with goals and desired conditions, objectives, and suitable uses to guide the management of the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests. Design criteria include standards and guidelines. Standards and guidelines are sideboards that impose limitations on activities or uses for reasons of environmental protection, public safety, risk reduction, or to achieve desired conditions (goals) and objectives. These standards and guidelines will apply to all project decisions and implementations made following Forest Plan approval.

Direction for managing National Forest System lands comes from a variety of sources, including the Code of Federal Regulations and the Forest Service Directive System, which consists of the Forest Service Manual and the Forest Service Handbook. Laws, regulations, and other agency policy and directives are generally not repeated in the forest plan and are not repeated in these standards and guidelines. For example, threatened and endangered species have very specific direction in law, regulation, policy, agency directives, and other sources, such as recovery plans. Therefore, standards and guidelines for threatened and endangered species are limited. If a particular resource is not addressed in these standards and guidelines, it does not mean the resource is not managed or that the Forest Service considers a particular resource less important than those listed.

None of the management direction contained in this plan is intended to prevent appropriate actions needed to protect human health and safety. This part of the forest plan includes both forest-wide and management area specific standards and guidelines. Forest-wide design criteria applies to all management areas.

Standards are mandatory constraints upon project and activity decision-making. They are established to help achieve or maintain the desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements.

Guidelines are a constraint on project and activity decision-making that allows for departure from its terms, so long as the purpose of the guideline is met. Guidelines are established to help achieve or maintain a desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements. Guidelines serve the same purpose as standards but they differ from standards in that they provide flexibility in defining compliance, while standards are absolute constraints.

Neither standards nor guidelines are commitments or final decisions approving projects and activities. Standards and guidelines do not compel or force action; they apply only when an action is being taken.

Forest-wide Standards and Guidelines

Forest-wide standards and guidelines are organized by resource or management action and generally apply to each of the Forests. Where indicated, they apply only to the Forest(s) identified. Those ending in “S” are standards, while those ending in “G” are guidelines.

GOAL 1: Promote Ecological Integrity

1.1 Watershed Functions

- KW-1S** In Key Watersheds or subwatersheds with Endangered Species Act critical habitat for aquatic species or subwatersheds containing listed aquatic species that are functioning properly³ there shall be no net increase (1 mile of road-related risk reduction for every new mile of road construction), where they are functioning-at-risk,⁴ there shall be a net decrease (1.5 miles of road-related risk reduction for every new mile of road construction), and where they are impaired function,⁵ there shall be a net decrease (2.0 miles of road-related risk reduction for every new mile of road construction) in system roads that affect hydrologic function. Priority for road-related risk reduction shall be given to roads that pose the greatest relative ecological risks to riparian and aquatic ecosystems. Road-related risk reduction will occur prior to new road construction unless logistical restrictions require post-construction risk reduction. This standard shall apply to the affected subwatershed when new system road construction is proposed in that subwatershed, and shall not be offset by reductions in open-road densities in other subwatersheds.
- KW-2S** In Key Watersheds and subwatersheds with Endangered Species Act critical habitat for aquatic species or subwatersheds containing listed aquatic species, hydroelectric and other surface water development authorizations shall include requirements for in-stream flows and habitat conditions that maintain or restore native fish and other desired aquatic species populations, riparian dependent resources, favorable channel conditions, and aquatic connectivity.
- KW-3S** In Key Watersheds and in subwatersheds with Endangered Species Act critical habitat for aquatic species or subwatersheds containing listed aquatic species, new hydroelectric facilities and water developments shall not be located in a Key Watershed unless it can be demonstrated that there are minimal risks and/or no adverse effects to the fish and water resources for which the Key Watershed was established.
- WM-1S** When watershed function⁶ desired conditions are being achieved and watersheds are functioning properly⁷, projects shall maintain⁸ those conditions. When watershed function desired conditions are not yet achieved or watersheds have

³ “Functioning properly”, “functioning-at-risk”, and “impaired function” for the roads and trails indicator of Watershed Condition Framework are defined in Watershed Condition Framework Technical Guide, USDA Forest Service, 2011b. Local inventory, assessment and monitoring data and information can be used to refine initial classifications made per Watershed Condition Framework.

⁴ “Functioning properly”, “functioning-at-risk”, and “impaired function” for the roads and trails indicator of Watershed Condition Framework are defined in Watershed Condition Framework Technical Guide, USDA Forest Service, 2011b.

⁵ “Functioning properly”, “functioning-at-risk”, and “impaired function” for the roads and trails indicator of Watershed Condition Framework are defined in Watershed Condition Framework Technical Guide, USDA Forest Service, 2011b.

⁶ Per Revised Forest Plan Watershed Function desired conditions (watershed function, hydrologic, riparian, wetland, stream channel, groundwater dependent ecosystem, and aquatic habitat).

⁷ The Watershed Condition Framework categories of terminology for “functioning properly”, “functioning-at-risk”, and impaired function are equivalent to the “functioning appropriately” “functioning-at-risk” and “functioning at unacceptable risk” categories within the matrix of pathways and indicators (USFWS 1998), and to the respectively equivalent to “properly functioning” or “at risk” or “not properly functioning” categories within the matrix of pathways and indicators used by National Marine Fisheries Service (1996).

⁸ See glossary in the ARCS (Appendix A) for definitions of “maintain” and “degrade.”

impaired function or are functioning-at-risk and to the degree that project activities would contribute to those conditions, projects shall restore⁹ or not retard¹⁰ attainment of desired conditions. Short-term adverse effects¹¹ from project activities may occur when they support or do not diminish long-term recovery¹² of watershed function desired conditions and federally listed species. Exceptions to this standard include situations where Forest Service authorities are limited (Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act {ANILCA}, 1872 Mining law, valid state water right, etc.). In those cases, project effects shall be minimized and not retard attainment of desired conditions for watershed function to the extent possible within Forest Service authorities. Use Blue Mountains ARCS Attachment B to assist in determining compliance with this standard.

- WM-2S All projects shall be implemented in accordance with Best Management Practices, as described in National and Regional Technical Guides.
- RE-1G Watershed restoration projects should be designed to utilize or emulate natural ecological processes to the extent practicable, for meeting and maintaining restoration objectives.
- RE-2G Watershed restoration projects should be designed to minimize the need for long-term maintenance.
- RE-3S Except where Forest Service authorities are limited, mitigation or planned restoration shall not be used as a substitute for preventing long-term watershed or habitat degradation.
- RE-4S Hydrologic connectivity and sediment delivery from roads and trails shall be minimized. This includes roads, or road segments, whether inside and outside of riparian management areas (RMAs), that deliver sediment to streams.

1.2 Species Diversity

- SD-1G To the extent practical, known cavity or nest trees should be preserved when conducting prescribed (planned ignition) burning activities, mechanical fuel treatments, and silvicultural treatments to protect the integrity of the nest site.
- SD-2G Known bat maternity and roost sites should not be disturbed to minimize disturbance to bats during critical times and to protect the integrity of the site.
- SD-3G With the exception of the removal of danger/hazard trees or fuel treatments within the wildland-urban interface (WUI), when a need to harvest or destroy snags is identified as part of a silvicultural treatment, current conditions should be evaluated relative to the desired conditions tables for each snag size class (see Sec. 1.15, Table 15 and 16) and:
- Treatments should be limited to the extent that they will not result in a desired size-density category becoming underrepresented relative to desired conditions.

⁹ See glossary in the ARCS (Appendix A) for definitions of “restore.”

¹⁰ See glossary in the ARCS (Appendix A) for definitions of “retard attainment.”

¹¹ See glossary in the ARCS (Appendix A) for definition of “short-term adverse effects.”

¹² See glossary in the ARCS (Appendix A) for definition of “long-term recovery.”

- If an area is determined to be currently underrepresented in one or more of the desired size-density categories, snags should be retained within treatment units in quantities that will contribute to the highest density levels that are currently underrepresented.
 - Areas containing very low levels (<1 per acre) of snags as a result of the treatment should not exceed 10 contiguous acres in the Dry Upland Forest potential vegetation group, or 5 contiguous acres within all other PVGs to assure a sufficient supply of habitat for snag-dependent wildlife species.
- SD-4G In addition to the requirements of guideline SD-3G, if a need for post-fire salvage harvesting is identified, current conditions should also be evaluated relative to the desired conditions table pertaining to post-fire habitat, (see Sec. 1.15, Table 17) and (see next items):
- Post-fire salvage treatments should be limited to the extent that the desired potential vegetation group proportions for post-fire habitat are currently being exceeded.
 - Post-fire salvage should generally not occur following individual fire events of less than 100 acres, except within the wildland-urban interface or where necessary for the removal of danger/hazard trees.
- SD-5S Any management activities that take place within Greater sage-grouse habitat shall follow the specific plan direction (desired conditions, objectives, standards, and guidelines) identified in Appendix B- Sage Grouse Guidance for Malheur and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests. Appendix B contains general, special use authorization (non-recreation), land ownership adjustment, land withdrawal, wind and solar, habitat, livestock grazing, fire management, wild horse and burro, roads/transportation, fluid mineral, coal, locatable mineral, non-energy leasable mineral, and mineral material direction for the Greater Sage-grouse. Appendix B contains considerations for compensatory mitigation for the Greater sage-grouse.
- SD-6G¹³ Management activities within one mile of a known active (during same calendar year that use is documented) wolf den and rendezvous sites should implement appropriate seasonal restrictions based on site specific consideration and potential activity effects, to reduce disturbance to denning wolves.
- SD-7G¹³ Do not authorize turnout of sick or injured livestock to reduce risk of attracting wolves.
- SD-8G¹³ Remove or otherwise dispose of livestock carcasses such that the carcass will not attract wolves. If, due to location of the carcass, this is not possible, develop other remedies.
- SD-9G¹³ Do not authorize salt or other livestock attractants near known active (during same calendar year that use is documented) wolf dens or rendezvous sites to minimize livestock use of these sites.

¹³ Applies to all wolves on the Forest, regardless of whether they are Endangered Species Act-listed or non-listed.

1.3 Federally Listed and Sensitive Species

- RE-5S Minimize adverse effects to Endangered Species Act listed, proposed, and candidate species and their designated and proposed critical habitat in accordance with Forest Service authorities. Management activities shall not retard recovery¹⁴ of listed, proposed, and candidate species and their designated and proposed critical habitat in the long-term in accordance with Forest Service authorities. Federally listed, proposed, and candidate species and their designated and proposed critical habitats shall be managed in accordance with their recovery or other conservation plans, in accordance with Forest Service authorities.
- FLS-1G Management activities should avoid adverse impacts to wolverine and its habitat to maintain population viability and avoid a trend towards federal listing.
- FLS-2G Livestock grazing should not be authorized in the peatlands sensitive plant habitat group, to protect the fragile habitat from trampling.
- FLS-3S Maximum utilization of key forage species shall not exceed 30 percent in occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, proposed or candidate plant species, except where an approved conservation strategy, conservation agreement, or recovery plan recommends an alternate use level.
- FLS-4G Maximum utilization of key forage species should not exceed 30 percent in occupied habitat of sensitive plant species, except where an approved conservation strategy or conservation agreement recommends an alternate use level.
- FLS-5G New water developments and salting should not be authorized within one-quarter mile of occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, candidate or sensitive plant species to reduce concentrated livestock use and its associated impacts, e.g., excessive trampling, soil compaction and herbivory.
- FLS-6S Timber harvest and associated vegetation management activities shall avoid adverse effects to the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate and sensitive plant species unless the silvicultural prescription would benefit the species or its habitat.
- FLS-7G Slash piles and other fuels should be managed to avoid the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, proposed or candidate plant species unless the burn plan or prescription would benefit the species or its habitat.
- FLS-8G Construct fire control lines to avoid the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, proposed, candidate and sensitive plant species to minimize adverse effects and impacts to these categories of plant species except where needed to provide for the protection of human life and public safety.
- FLS-9S Road maintenance and new road construction shall be designed to minimize adverse effects to the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, proposed or candidate plant species.

¹⁴ retard recovery: management action effects that, individually or in combination with other management actions or natural disturbances, measurably slow the natural rate of recovery.

- FLS-10G New road construction should be designed to minimize adverse impacts to the occupied habitat of sensitive plant species to avoid a trend towards federal listing.
- FLS-11S Trail maintenance and new trail construction shall be designed to avoid adverse effects to the occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, and proposed plant species.
- FLS-12S Recreation areas (e.g., ski areas) and other recreational activities shall minimize adverse impact to whitebark pine and its habitat.
- FLS-13G Trail maintenance and new trail construction should be designed to avoid adverse impacts to the occupied habitat of sensitive plant species to avoid a trend towards federal listing.
- FLS-14G Leasable Minerals: Consent to Mineral Leases should be given with stipulations to minimize adverse effects to threatened and endangered species. Active minerals leases should be mitigated to minimize impacts that exploration and production operations may have on threatened and endangered species. Where exploration or mineral production activities cannot avoid or minimize the effects of operations, utilize compensatory mitigation to enhance off-site habitats and to support no net loss or, if possible, a net benefit for threatened or endangered species.
- Locatable Minerals: Locatable mineral operations should be mitigated within the context of the Forest Service regulations at 36 CFR 228 to protect threatened and endangered plant species from the effects of exploration and mining activities.
- LH-4G Land exchanges should avoid the disposition of occupied habitat of threatened, endangered, candidate, proposed, or sensitive species.

Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman NFs only

- FLS-15S Livestock grazing of occupied *Silene spaldingii* habitat shall not be authorized between July 1 and September 30 (flowering-fruiting period).

Malheur and Umatilla NFs only - west of Hwy 395

- FLS-16S Domestic sheep grazing shall not be authorized (during same calendar year that use is documented) in an allotment that contains a known active wolf den or rendezvous site unless a herder is with the sheep at all times and retrieves known strays within 24 hours.

1.5 Invasive Species

- IS-1G Avoid cross contamination between streams, reservoirs and lakes from pumps, suction and dipping devices or any other equipment. Avoid dumping water directly from one stream or lake into another. Disinfect water storage and conveyance equipment including sampling equipment, water tenders, pumps, engines and aircraft prior to use on Forest.
- IS-2S An integrated pest management (IPM) approach, including Early Detection and Rapid Response, shall be used to manage pests, such as insects, diseases, and invasive or unwanted plants and animals.
- IS-3G Determine appropriate range of treatments necessary to meet objectives for invasive species and native pests, while minimizing negative effects of treatments.

Methods including prevention, manual, cultural, mechanical, regionally approved chemicals and biological agents may be considered within all management areas.

- IS-4G Plan and conduct activities to minimize or prevent the potential spread or establishment of invasive species.
- IS-5S Materials (e.g., straw, mulch, gravel, rock, fill, or soil) used for construction or restoration projects on National Forest System lands shall be weed-free. If State-certified straw or mulch is not available, individual forests should require sources certified to be weed-free using the North American Weed Free Forage Program standards or a similar certification process.
- IS-6S Equipment used for actions conducted or authorized by written permit or contract by the Forest Service that will operate outside the limits of the road prism shall be weed- and pest-free prior to entering National Forest System lands.
- IS-7S Pelletized or certified weed-free feed shall be used on all National Forest System lands. If State-certified weed-free feed is not available, feed certified weed-free using North American Weed-Free Forage Program standards or a similar certification process may be used.
- IS-8G Restore or revegetate sites disturbed by management activities, including sites treated specifically to control invasive plants, to prevent the introduction or spread of invasive species.
- IS-9G To avoid or minimize exposure to pesticides, treatment areas should be posted to inform the public and forest workers of application dates and pesticides used.

1.9 Air Quality

- AQ-1S Planned (prescribed) burning shall be conducted in accordance with State smoke management plans in Oregon and Washington, as applicable.

1.10 Soil Quality

- SQ-1S Design project activity units to result in no more than 20% detrimental soil disturbance at project conclusion.
- SQ-2S After completion of management activities, the minimum effective ground cover within each activity unit shall be in place to prevent erosion from exceeding background erosion rates for each of four established erosion hazard classes: low, medium, high, or very high (see Table 43). Effective ground cover can include rocks, woody debris, vegetation, etc.

Table 43. Required minimum percent of effective ground cover (EGC) in the first and second years after an activity for each erosion hazard class

Erosion Hazard Class	Required Minimum % Effective Ground Cover (EGC) 1st year following activity	Required Minimum % Effective Ground Cover (EGC) 2nd year following activity
Low (Very Slight)	20%-30%	30%-40%
Medium (Moderate)	31%-45%	41%-60%
High (Severe)	46%-60%	61%-75%
Very High (Very Severe)	61%-75%	76%-90%

- SQ-3S Management actions shall be designed to avoid the potential for triggering landslides.
- SQ-4G Mechanical fireline should not be constructed in areas with greater than 35 percent slope or on highly erodible soils unless potential detrimental effects can be mitigated.

1.14 Old Forest and Individual Old/Large Trees

- OF-1G Management activities should retain and generally emphasize recruitment of old¹⁵ trees, large¹⁶ trees and legacy¹⁷ trees. Exceptions where individual old, large or legacy trees may be removed or destroyed include situations where:
- Trees need to be removed to meet or maintain desired conditions for species composition on the landscape by removing shade tolerant species in favor of shade-intolerant species. (see Desired Conditions Sec. 1.7)
 - Trees need to be removed from high density forest to meet or maintain desired conditions for low density stand conditions on the landscape where removal of smaller trees alone cannot achieve desired conditions.
 - Trees need to be removed to control or limit the spread of insect or disease infestation.
 - Trees need to be removed to reduce danger/hazard trees along roads or in developed sites.
 - Trees need to be removed where strategically critical to reinforce, facilitate, or improve effectiveness of fuel reduction in wildland-urban interfaces.

Additional exception applies only to large trees that do not also meet the definition of old trees:

- Trees need to be removed to favor aspen, cottonwood, whitebark pine or other special plant habitats.
- Trees needed to be removed to form key pieces in complex instream large wood structures.

¹⁵ For the purpose of this guideline, the definition for the terms are as follows: “Old” trees are live trees with distinct features indicating ages of generally ≥ 150 years (see guidelines outlined in Van Pelt 2008).

¹⁶ “Large” trees are live grand fir over 30-inch diameter at breast height or live trees of any other species over 21 inches diameter at breast height.

¹⁷ “Legacy” trees are old trees that have been spared during past harvest or have survived stand-replacing natural disturbances and are thus significantly older than the average trees in the general area. This distinguishes them from other ‘residual’ trees, which may also have been spared from harvest but are not always significantly older than the average trees in the area (Mazurek and Zielinski 2004; Franklin 1990). Legacy trees of particular value to wildlife include those that are also large, rough-boled with dead horizontal limbs, have witch’s broom deformities, are hollow, have heart rot, pockets of decay, dead or broken tops, cavities and/or substantial wounds (Bull et al. 1997).

GOAL 2: Promote Social Well-Being

2.1 Scenery

- SC-1G Short-term reductions to existing scenic integrity levels should be authorized only when needed to achieve the long-term ecosystem restoration or to improve scenic integrity and/or scenic stability.
- SC-2S Project level decisions and implementation activities shall be consistent with the scenic integrity objectives associated with mapped scenic classes.

2.2 Recreation

- REC-1G Recreation-related project-level decisions and implementation activities should be consistent with mapped classes and setting descriptions in the recreation opportunity spectrum.

2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk

- RME-1S There shall be no net loss of elk security measured within watersheds (5th field HUC) through building of new motorized routes or re-opening of closed motorized routes for public travel.
- RME-2G Motorized travel on system roads, trails and areas open to motorized vehicle use should not be authorized within elk winter range between December 1 and April 14. These dates may be modified by as much as, but not exceed two weeks (e.g., March 31st, April 30th) as appropriate in consultation with State wildlife agencies. Federal and state highways and major forest system roads (such as arterials) may be exempted from this guideline to provide reasonable public access. Authorized administrative use of forest system roads also may be exempted from this guideline.
- The intent is to minimize disturbance to elk while occupying winter range and encourage elk use of public land. Elk winter range maps in the Project Record should be used as the basis for identifying winter range for future projects.
- RME-3G Encourage elk use of Forest Service lands. Management activities that fall within identified elk priority areas should increase security by a minimum of 15 percent, to reach 30 percent or greater at the subwatershed (6th Field HUC) scale. This guideline applies to projects that affect security and/or treat greater than 500 acres of forested vegetation (prescribed fire is exempt).
- The intent is to improve distribution of elk across all seasonal ranges on Forest Service lands by moving toward and/or within the desired condition range of 30-100 percent elk security. Project effect analyses should identify and consider elk security, elk forage/ nutrition, elk hiding cover, and elk habitat selection and distribution.

2.3.2 Bighorn Sheep

- BHSM-1S Domestic sheep or goat grazing, trailing of domestic sheep or goats, or the use of domestic goats or sheep for manipulation of vegetation (i.e., noxious weed control, fuels reduction) shall not be authorized where effective separation¹⁸ from bighorn

¹⁸ Effective separation is determined on a site specific basis through a quantitative and qualitative analysis that includes the following considerations:

- bighorn sheep herd size and relevant population parameters;

sheep cannot be reasonably maintained. Effective separation between bighorn sheep and domestic sheep and goats is determined with a site-specific analysis.

- BHSM-2S The use of pack goats shall not be authorized in occupied bighorn sheep habitat or where effective separation from bighorn sheep cannot be reasonably maintained.
- BHSM-3S Permitted domestic sheep and goats shall be counted onto and off of the allotment by the permittee. A reasonable effort to account for the disposition of any missing domestic sheep or goats must be made by the livestock grazing permittee and reported back to the Forest Service within 24 hours.
- BHSM-4S Domestic sheep and goats shall be individually marked in a manner that allows field identification of ownership when on National Forest System lands.
- BHSM-5S To maintain effective separation, when bighorn sheep presence is likely to result in association with domestic sheep or goats, the Forest Service shall:
- notify the appropriate state agency
 - implement actions that minimize the risk of contact between bighorns and domestic sheep or goats. This may involve rerouting within the permitted allotment, movement to a different allotment, or, if the situation cannot otherwise be resolved, moving the permitted sheep off the National Forest until the situation can be resolved.

2.4 Cultural Resources

- CR-1S Prehistoric, historic, and traditional cultural properties shall be protected unless an exemption is specified in a programmatic agreement or a project specific mitigation plan is developed in consultation with the appropriate State Historic Preservation Officer and affected Indian Tribe(s).

2.5 Roads and Trails Access

On the Umatilla National Forest:

- RT-1G Limit motorized vehicles to roads, trails, and areas which are designated for use in the Umatilla National Forest Motorized Access and Travel Management Plan. Temporary exceptions are authorized for those conducting official duties including firefighting, organized rescues, duties by special use permit or contract, and others listed in the Forest Motorized Access and Management Plan or having the district ranger's authorization.

2.7 Tribal Rights and Interest

- TR-1S The Forests shall use consultation processes established with American Indian tribal governments to identify and manage areas and resources of tribal importance on Forest lands.
- TR-2G The Forests should take into account project effects to culturally significant foods prior to tribal consultation efforts.

-
- proximity of domestic sheep or goats to bighorn sheep;
 - permeability of the area separating bighorn sheep from permitted domestic sheep or domestic goats; and
 - management practices that contribute to maintaining effective separation between these species.

GOAL 3: Promote Economic Well-Being

3.2 Land Ownership

- LO-1G Use stipulations for permits and leases to protect sensitive resources, and exclude leasable and common mineral and energy development from areas in which such use is incompatible with mineral or energy development.
- LO-2G Landownership adjustments should emphasize the following objectives: a) acquisition to meet identified resource management needs, b) acquisition contributing to consolidation that reduces administrative problems and costs and further enhances public use, and c) conveyance of land better suited for non-Federal ownership.

3.3.1 Forest Products

- FP-1S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, cut blocks, patches, strips or other forest openings created by the application of even-aged or two-aged regeneration harvest methods shall be limited to a maximum size of 40 acres. Where units larger than 40 acres are considered likely to produce a more desirable combination of net public benefits, harvest openings larger than 40 acres may be permitted on an individual timber sale basis after 60 days' public notice and review by the Regional Forester. This maximum size opening limitation does not apply to areas harvested as a result of natural catastrophic conditions such as fire, insect and disease attack, or windstorm.
- FP-2S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, cut blocks, patches, or strips created by the application of even-aged or two-aged regeneration harvest methods shall be shaped and blended with the natural terrain.
- FP-3S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, clearcutting and other even-aged harvests may be used only when developed through interdisciplinary review that assesses the projects impacts through appropriate environmental documentation and a finding that the project is consistent with the multiple uses of the general area.
- FP-4S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, the harvesting systems chosen for a project shall not be selected primarily because they give the greatest dollar return or the greatest output of timber.
- FP-5S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, clearcutting shall be used only where it is determined to be the optimum method for meeting desired conditions.
- FP-6S Timber harvest on lands not suitable for timber production shall occur only to meet desired conditions other than timber production.
- FP-7G The silvicultural systems utilized to manage forest vegetation should be consistent with those shown, by forest vegetation type, as shown in Table 44. All intermediate silvicultural tending treatments including but not limited to commercial and pre-commercial thinning, improvement cuttings, sanitation/salvage, prescribed fire, tree planting, pruning, site preparation or mechanical fuel reduction may be incorporated into these systems if use is consistent with other plan components.

Table 44. Appropriate silvicultural system

Forest Vegetation Group or Cover Type	Even-Aged	Two-Aged ¹	Uneven-Aged
Cold upland forest	Clearcutting; Overstory Removal; Clearcutting-Salvage; Seed Tree; Shelterwood	Clearcutting; Overstory Removal w/Reserves; Seed Tree w/Reserves; Shelterwood w/Reserves	Single Tree Selection; Group Selection
Moist upland forest	Clearcutting; Overstory Removal; Clearcutting-Salvage; Seed Tree; Shelterwood	Clearcutting; Overstory Removal w/Reserves; Seed Tree w/Reserves; Shelterwood w/Reserves	Single Tree Selection; Group Selection
Dry upland forest	Overstory Removal; Clearcutting-Salvage; Seed Tree; Shelterwood	Overstory Removal w/Reserves; Seed Tree w/Reserves; Shelterwood w/Reserves	Single Tree Selection; Group Selection

¹ Cuts in two-aged systems are a form of even-aged management and must comply with National Forest Management Act limitations for even-aged regeneration harvests.

3.3.2 Livestock Grazing

- LG-1G Grazing after fire (planned and unplanned ignitions) should be managed so as not to cause a trend away from the native or desired non-native species desired condition. This may include deferment for one or more growing seasons following unplanned fire, which will be defined at the project level when restoration needs are assessed.
- LG-2S All new water developments shall provide for small mammal and bird escape.
- LG-3G In areas classified as less than fully capable or suitable for grazing, only limited livestock use should be authorized after the limitations of the site are considered in designing the site-specific allotment management plan.
- LG-4G Upland Forage Utilization Guideline: Maximum percent utilization by management system. Utilization should be based on a point in time measurement. Utilization accounts for reduction in forage by wildfire and all use by permitted livestock, wildlife, insects, or recreational use. Utilization will be based on height-weight curves and/or ocular estimates or other approved measures. Utilization is based on key species.

Table 45. Upland Forage Utilization Guideline: Maximum percent forage utilization by management system.

Management System	Low to Moderate Departure from Desired Condition ¹⁹	Moderate or Greater Departure from Desired Condition ²⁰
Season long	35%	30%
Management systems that incorporate deferment, rest, rotation	40%	35%

(Refer to MA 4B standards and guidelines for management direction for grazing within riparian management areas.)

- LG-5G To maintain plant diversity and productivity, upland shrub utilization of annual leader growth should not exceed 40 percent as determined by a science-based method, to maintain shrub health and reproduction capability.

3.3.3 Special Uses

- SU-1G Wind towers should be placed to avoid areas of High Scenic Integrity.
- SU-2G Wind towers should be placed to avoid areas where natural topography, such as ridgetops, saddles, or mountain passes, create preferred travel, foraging, or migration routes for migratory birds, raptors, or bats.
- SU-3G Any development of wind energy and associated infrastructure within the Planning Area will consider and mitigate negative impacts to wildlife.

3.3.4 Mineral, Energy, and Geological Resources

- ME-1S Roads for mineral operations shall not be constructed prior to approval of a plan of operations and shall be designed and located to provide adequate protection to surface resources, including but not limited to slope stability, surface erosion, and water quality.
- ME-2S The collection of vertebrate fossils from National Forest System lands is prohibited, except by permit to authorized individuals.

Management Area Standards and Guidelines

The following standards and guidelines are organized by management area first and then by resource or management activity and apply only to the associated management area. Standards and guidelines generally apply to all three National Forests. Where indicated, they apply only to the national forest(s) identified. Each standard and guideline has an alpha-numeric identifier. Those labeled with ending in “S” are standards, while those ending in “G” are guidelines.

MA 1A Congressionally Designated Wilderness Areas

- MA1A-1S Pets (such as dogs or other domestic animals that are not categorized as stock) may be authorized so long as their presence does not interfere with wildlife or contribute

¹⁹Low to moderate departure from Desired Condition: phase A or B

²⁰ Moderate or greater departure from Desired Condition: phase C or D

to resource impacts or user conflicts. Pets should be fully controlled by their owner through voice commands, a leash, or other restraint (such as an electronic collar).

- MA1A-2S Wheeled vehicles, such as wagons and game carts, shall not be authorized in wilderness areas.
- MA1A-3G Party sizes greater than 12 people and/or with more than 18 head of stock should not be authorized within wilderness areas to maintain wilderness character.
- MA1A-4G The hitching or tethering of a horse or other saddle or pack animal should not be authorized within 200 feet of lakes or within 100 feet of streams and posted wetlands in wilderness areas to maintain wilderness character.
- MA1A-5S Storing or abandoning personal property, equipment, and supplies for more than 72 hours in wilderness areas shall not be authorized.

On the Malheur National Forest:

- MA1A-6G Camping and campfires should not be authorized within 200 feet of lakes, streams, or other camps within wilderness areas in order to maintain wilderness character.

On the Umatilla National Forest:

- MA1A-7G Camping and campfires should not be authorized within 200 feet of lakes, streams, or other camps within wilderness areas in order to maintain wilderness character.

On the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest:

- MA1A-8S Eagle Cap Wilderness Area visitors shall not be authorized unless they obtain and possess an entry permit.
- MA1A-9S Campfires shall not be authorized within 100 feet of any lake or posted wetland in the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area.
- MA1A-10S Campfires shall not be authorized within one-quarter mile of the following lakes in the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area: Bear Lake (Bear Creek Area), Blue Lake, Chimney Lake, Dollar Lake, Eagle Lake, Frazier Lake, Little Frazier Lake, Glacier Lake, Hobo Lake, Ice Lake, Jewett Lake, Lavery Lake, Maxwell Lake, Mirror Lake, Moccasin Lake, Prospect Lake, Steamboat Lake, Sunshine Lake, Swamp Lake, Tombstone Lake, Traverse Lake, and Upper Lake.
- MA1A-11S Grazing of horses and other saddle and pack animals shall not be authorized within 200 feet of any lake in the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area.
- MA1A-12S Eagle Cap Wilderness Area visitors shall not be authorized to enter posted restoration sites.
- MA1A-13S Storing or abandoning personal property, equipment, and supplies for more than 72 hours shall not be authorized in the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area.
- MA1A-14S Party sizes greater than 12 people and more than 18 head of stock shall not be authorized in the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area.
- MA1A-15S When camping, party sizes greater than 6 people and greater than 9 head of stock shall not be authorized in the Lakes Basin Management Area of the Eagle Cap Wilderness Area.

- MA1A-16S Hitching or tethering of horses or other saddle or pack animals to trees, except for loading or unloading, shall not be authorized at campsites within wilderness areas

MA 1A Wildland Fire Management Activities

- MA1A-17G To maintain wilderness character, all firelines should be restored by actions such as scattering slash piles along and onto firelines, knocking down or burning all slash piles greater than 18 inches tall, pulling back and covering all sod with slash, and placing boulders, logs, and slash on firelines to discourage use and camouflage entrance points.

Additionally, all firelines within 100 feet of intercepting trails, roads, or stream crossings should be restored by cutting stumps flush and close to the ground (height of 4 to 5 inches), covering tops with a layer of soil (1 to 2 inches), and chopping and roughening the ends of logs and stumps.

- MA1A-18G Waterbars should be constructed on fireline slopes that exceed 10 percent in order to maintain wilderness character.
- MA1A-19G Camps should be restored by replacing logs and rocks, recontouring terrain, scarifying soil, and scattering twigs, rocks, and dead branches to discourage use and camouflage entrance points to maintain wilderness character.
- MA1A-20G Closed roads that were opened to provide access to wilderness areas should be closed after the use has concluded to maintain wilderness character.
- MA1A-21G Wilderness trails used as firelines should be returned to original condition after the use has concluded in order to maintain wilderness character.

MA 1B Recommended Wilderness Areas

- MA1B-1S Proposed uses that could compromise wilderness area eligibility prior to congressional designation shall not be authorized.
- MA1B-2G Mechanized (bicycle) use and non-motorized travel may occur on existing trails in recommended wilderness areas.
- MA1B-3G Motorized equipment including chain saws and trail machines may be used for trail maintenance and reconstruction on existing trails within recommended wilderness areas.

MA 1C Wilderness Study Area

- MA1C-1G Management activities should not reduce or impair the wilderness characteristics and qualities for which the area was designated.

MA 2A Wild and Scenic Rivers (Includes Designated, Eligible, and Suitable)

- MA2A-1G New proposals for outfitting and guiding special use permits or recreation event permits should be approved only when the special use or event is consistent with Outstandingly Remarkable Values (ORVs), wild and scenic rivers desired conditions, and when a need is identified and capacity is available.

- MA2A-2S Hitching or tethering of horses or other saddle or pack animals to trees, except for loading or unloading, shall not be authorized at campsites within wild and scenic river corridors.
- MA2A-3S New roads and motorized trails shall not be authorized within wild classifications of Wild and Scenic River Management allocations.
- MA2A-4S Hazard trees felled at trailheads or watercraft put-in/takeout locations within river segments classified as wild rivers will be left where they fall, or moved to an ecologically desirable location.
- MA2A-5S Mining of common minerals shall not be authorized.
- On the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest (Including Designated and Eligible Rivers)**
- MA2A-6S Camping shall not be authorized in the Lostine River corridor except in campgrounds, at trailheads, and in designated campsites.
- MA2A-7S With the exception of trailheads and other designated areas, hitching, tethering, hobbling, and confining of saddle and pack animals shall not be authorized within the Lostine River corridor.

MA 2B Research Natural Areas (RNAs)

- MA2B-1S Management activities shall not be authorized that inhibit the purpose for the research natural area establishment.
- MA2B-2G Mineral exploration and development activities should be managed to minimize impacts to research natural areas, consistent with valid existing rights.
- MA2B-3S Removal of common mineral material shall not be authorized within research natural areas.

MA 2C Botanical Areas

- MA2C-1G Visitor activities should be managed to avoid degradation to botanical areas.
- MA2C-2G Interpretive facilities should not conflict with the overall purpose of establishing botanical areas.
- MA2C-3G Silvicultural treatments should not degrade the special features of botanical areas.
- MA2C-4G To prevent damage to special features, firewood collection should not be authorized within botanical areas.
- MA2C-5G Mineral exploration and development activities should be managed to minimize impacts to botanical areas.
- MA2C-6G Removal of common mineral material should not be authorized within botanical areas unless doing so will not adversely modify special features.
- MA2C-7G Utility corridors should not be authorized within botanical areas, unless doing so will not adversely modify special botanical features.
- MA2C-8G Artificial control of endemic (normal) levels of insects and diseases should not be authorized within botanical areas, to retain natural processes and influences.

MA 2D Geological Areas

- MA2D-1G Management activities should not reduce or impair the natural and ecological values and qualities for which the area was designated.

MA 2E Historical Areas

- MA2E-1G Visitor activities should be managed to avoid degradation to historical areas, and interpretive facilities should not conflict with the overall purpose of designated historical areas.

MA 2F Scenic Byways and All American Roads

- MA2F-1G Visual impacts from vegetation treatments, recreation uses, rangeland developments, and other structures should blend with the overall landscape character along scenic byways.
- MA2F-2G Signs, kiosks, and other exhibits should provide interpretive, education, and safety information along scenic byways and in adjacent recreation sites.

MA 2G Nationally Designated Trails

- MA2G-1S The Nez Perce National Historic Trail shall be managed consistently with the guidance in the Nez Perce National Historic Trail Comprehensive Management Plan (USDA Forest Service et al. 1990).
- MA2G-2S The Nez Perce National Historic Trail shall be managed as a non-motorized route for primitive hiking and horseback riding for trail segments that are not identified as auto tour routes.

MA 2H Scenic Areas

- MA2H-1G Signs, kiosks, and other exhibits should provide interpretive, education, and safety information along scenic byways and in adjacent recreation sites.

MA 2I Starkey Experimental Forest and Range

- MA2I-1S Vehicle access shall only be allowed on designated routes, unless necessary to meet research needs or objectives
- MA2I-2S Starkey Experimental Forest and Range shall be closed to public access from fall until spring to protect deer and elk from harassment and stress during winter, with specific dates established periodically as consistent with research objectives.
- MA2I-3G Existing old forest stands should be retained and additional stands that are the closest to old forest structure should be retained at a rate of 20 percent of the land area.
- MA2I-4S Special forest product collection and firewood cutting shall only be allowed when/where compatible with research objectives.
- MA2I-5G Planned ignitions should only occur when/where compatible with research needs or objectives.
- MA2I-6G To protect valuable infrastructure and assure compatibility with research needs and objectives, unplanned ignitions should be suppressed with a high level of

management response. Suppression activities are coordinated with the Station director, research project leader, or designee.

- MA2I-7S Plans of operation for locatable, leasable, and saleable mineral operations shall be reviewed and modified, to the extent practicable, to be compatible with existing or planned research.

MA 2J Municipal Watersheds

- MA2J-1S All management activities shall be designed to protect water quality at the intake in public water supply watersheds. Activities that could influence drinking water sources will be conducted consistent with State and federal water quality regulations.
- MA2J-2S All fertilizers and chemicals shall only be used in emergency situations, consistent with existing agreements between individual cities and the U.S. Department of Agriculture.

MA 3A Backcountry (non-motorized use)

- MA3A-1S Backcountry management areas within Inventoried Roadless Areas shall be managed consistent with the guidance in the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule (36 CFR 294) (USDA 2001).

MA 3B Backcountry (motorized use)

- MA3B-1S Backcountry management areas within Inventoried Roadless Areas shall be managed consistent with the guidance in the 2001 Roadless Area Conservation Rule (36 CFR 294) (USDA 2001).

MA 4A General Forest

- MA4A-1S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, when trees are harvested from lands identified as suitable for timber production, the harvests shall be made in such a way as to reasonably assure that the technology and knowledge exists to adequately restock the lands within five years of final regeneration harvest. Research and experience shall be the basis for determining whether the harvest and regeneration practices planned can be expected to result in adequate restocking. The adequate level of restocking shall be prescribed in a site-specific silviculture prescription for a project which will specify the minimum number, size, distribution and species composition of regeneration needed based on the objectives and desired conditions for the Plan Area and project.
- MA4A-2G As directed by the National Forest Management Act, even-aged regeneration harvests of stands on lands suitable for timber production should not occur until the stands have generally reached or surpassed the culmination of the mean annual increment measured in cubic feet. This does not preclude the use of thinning or other intermediate stand improvement treatments or salvage/sanitation harvesting of timber stands that are substantially damaged by fire, windthrow, or other catastrophic event or that are in imminent danger of insect or disease outbreaks. Exceptions may be made after consideration of overall multiple uses other than timber production including:

- Cutting related to research or experimental purposes, or
- Removing particular species of trees, or
- Improving wildlife habitat, range or recreation resources.

MA 4B Riparian Management Areas

- RMA-1S Riparian management areas include portions of watersheds where aquatic and riparian-dependent resources receive primary management emphasis. When riparian management area desired conditions are functioning properly, projects shall protect or maintain those conditions. When riparian management area desired conditions are not yet achieved or riparian management areas have impaired function or are functioning-at-risk and to the degree that project activities would contribute to those conditions, projects or permitted activities shall restore or not retard attainment of desired conditions.²¹ Short-term adverse effects from project activities may occur when they support long-term recovery of riparian management area desired conditions.²² Exceptions to this standard include situations where Forest Service authorities are limited (Alaska National Interest Lands Conservation Act {ANILCA}, 1872 Mining law, valid state water right, etc.). In those cases, project effects shall be minimized and not retard attainment of desired conditions to the extent possible within Forest Service authorities. Use ARCS Attachment B (e.g. diagnostic indicators and riparian management area ecological process and function descriptions) to assist in determining compliance with this standard.
- RMA-2S Herbicides, insecticides, pesticides and other toxicants, and other chemicals shall be applied only to maintain, protect, or enhance aquatic and riparian resources or to restore native plant communities in a manner that does not harm aquatic or riparian resources.
- RMA-3S Trees felled for safety shall be retained onsite unless in excess of what is needed to achieve aquatic and riparian desired conditions. If the desired quantity and size distribution of large wood has been met on site, the wood can be transported to other aquatic and riparian restoration projects.
- RMA-4G Water drafting sites should be located and managed to minimize adverse effects on stream channel stability, sedimentation, and in-stream flows needed to maintain riparian resources, channel conditions, and fish habitat. To prevent the spread of invasive species, water should not be discharged into other water bodies.
- RMA-5S Pumps shall be screened at drafting sites to prevent entrainment of fish and shall have one-way valves to prevent back-flow into streams.
- RMA-6G Fish habitat and water quality should be protected when withdrawing water for administrative purposes.

²¹ Per Watershed Condition Framework Technical Guide, USDA Forest Service (2011b), subsequent versions of this guide and/or other comparable methods. The Watershed Condition Class terminology for functioning properly, “functioning-at-risk”, and impaired function are equivalent to “functioning appropriately” or “, “functioning-at-risk” and “functioning at unacceptable risk” functioning categories within the matrix of pathways and indicators (USFWS 1998), and respectively equivalent to “Properly Functioning” or “At Risk” or “Not Properly Functioning” categories within the matrix of pathways and indicators used by National Marine Fisheries Service (1996).

²² The definitions and rationale for the terms maintain, restore, degrade, retard attainment, short-term, and long-term are included in Forest Plan standard WM-1S.

RMA-7S Refueling shall occur with appropriate containment equipment and a spill response plan in place. Wherever possible, storage of petroleum products and refueling will occur outside of riparian management areas. The use of containment devices, absorbent pads, and a developed spill plan will help reduce the risk of fuel and petroleum products from getting into streams and other waterways if an accident were to occur. If refueling or storage of petroleum products is necessary within riparian management areas, these operations will be conducted no closer than 100 feet from waterways.

MA 4B Fuels Management and Wildland (Unplanned) Fire Activities

FM-1G Locate temporary firefighting facilities (e.g., incident bases, camps, helibases, staging areas, helispots, and other centers) for incident activities outside riparian management areas. When no practical alternative exists, all appropriate measures to protect, maintain, restore, or enhance aquatic and riparian dependent resources should be used. If the only suitable location for such activities is within a riparian management area, use may be granted following review by a resource advisor and discussion with the agency administrator. The resource advisor will work with the incident management team to prescribe the location, use conditions, and rehabilitation requirements. Use an interdisciplinary team to predetermine suitable incident base and helibase locations.

FM-2G Aerial application of chemical retardant, foam, or other fire chemicals is prohibited within 300 feet (slope distance) of perennial and intermittent waterways. Waterways are defined as any body of water (including lakes, rivers, streams, and ponds) whether or not it contains aquatic life except in cases where human life or public safety is threatened and chemical use could be reasonably expected to alleviate that threat. This includes open water that may not be mapped as such on avoidance area maps and intermittent streams that are running or holding surface water at the time of retardant use.

FM-3S Portable pump set-ups shall include containment provisions for fuel spills and fuel containers shall have appropriate containment provisions. Vehicles shall be parked in locations that avoid entry of spilled fuel into streams. When drafting, pumps shall be screened at drafting sites to prevent entrainment of aquatic species, screen area shall be sized to prevent impingement on the screens, and shall have one-way valves to prevent back-flow into streams. Use National Marine Fisheries Service approved screening criteria where listed fish or critical habitat are present.

FM-4G Locate and configure firelines to minimize sedimentation to waterbodies, capture of overland and streamflows, and development of unauthorized roads and trails. Restore firelines following suppression or prescribed fire activities.

FM-5S To minimize soil damage when chipping fuels within riparian management areas, chip bed depths on dry soils shall be limited to 7.5 cm or less (Busse et al. 2006).

FM-6G Disturbed areas, such as firelines, drop-points, camps, roads, and trails, should be restored by actions such as scattering slash piles, replacing logs and boulders, scarifying soils, recontouring terrain, and reseeding with native species.

- FM-7G Pumping directly from a stream channel should be avoided if chemical products are to be injected directly into the system. When chemicals are used, pumping should be conducted from a fold-a-tank that is located outside the riparian area.
- FM-8G Minimum impact suppression tactics (MIST) should be utilized in sensitive areas, such as designated wilderness areas, designated wild and scenic river corridors, research natural areas, botanical areas, riparian management areas, cultural and historic sites, developed recreation areas, special use permit areas that have structures, and historic and recreational trails. Minimum impact suppression tactics techniques should also be used for post fire restoration activities.
- FM-9G Prescribed burn direct ignition in riparian management areas should not be used unless site/project scale effects analysis demonstrates that it would not retard attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- FM-10S Ensure prescribed burn projects contribute to and do not retard the attainment of the aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- FM-11G Chemicals or retardant should not be used for suppression or mop-up within riparian areas.
- FM-12S Pumps and charged hoses shall not be back flushed into stream channels, wetlands, or surface water.

MA 4B Silviculture and Timber Management

- TM-1S Silvicultural treatments shall occur in riparian management areas only as necessary to maintain, enhance, or restore desired conditions for aquatic and riparian resources. When conducted, these activities shall avoid or minimize adverse effects to aquatic and riparian resources. Vegetation in riparian management areas shall not be subject to regularly scheduled timber harvest because they are not part of the timber suitability landbase.
- TM-2S Fuelwood cutting shall not be authorized in riparian management areas unless specifically designed to attain aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- TM-3G Use of existing or construction of new landings, designated skid trails, staging, and decking should not occur in riparian management areas, unless they are associated with projects designed to improve riparian management areas conditions. These features should:
- be of minimum size,
 - be located outside the active floodplain, and
 - avoid negative effects to large wood, bank integrity, temperature, and sediment levels.
- TM-4G Yarding activities should achieve full suspension over the active channel; unless other alternatives will have less damage to riparian areas and stream channels.²³
- TM-5S Silvicultural practices shall include provisions, as appropriate, to avoid detrimental changes in water temperatures, blockages of water courses; including protection for

²³ Active channel is the bank full width of flowing perennial or intermittent streams.

- streams, stream banks, shorelines, lakes, wetlands, and other bodies of water, and deposits of sediment.
- TM-6S Silvicultural practices shall include provisions (e.g. Best Management Practices) for the maintenance or restoration of soil resources.
- TM-7S Timber harvest on lands not suitable for timber production shall occur only to meet desired conditions for each management area other than timber production.
- TM-8G In watersheds in which stream channels and aquatic habitats are in properly functioning condition, forest vegetation within riparian management areas should be managed to maintain or increase large wood recruitment and delivery to streams.
- TM-9S In watersheds in which stream channels and aquatic habitats are not in properly functioning condition, and where instream wood frequency and volume are below reference conditions and/or site potential, manage forest vegetation within riparian management areas to maintain or increase large wood recruitment and delivery to streams.
- TM-10S As directed by the National Forest Management Act, timber harvest shall only occur when a site specific finding has determined that it will not cause irreversible damage to soil, slope, or other watershed conditions.

MA 4B Livestock Grazing and Grazing Land Vegetation

- GM-1S Manage livestock grazing to attain aquatic and riparian desired conditions. Where livestock grazing is found to prevent or retard attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions, modify grazing practices (such as number of livestock, timing, and physical structures). If adjusting practices is not effective, remove livestock from that area using appropriate administrative authorities and procedures.
- GM-2S New livestock handling and/or management facilities shall be located outside riparian management areas unless they do not prevent or retard attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- GM-3G The purpose of this guideline is to manage livestock grazing to help attain and maintain aquatic and riparian desired conditions over time. Specifically, it is intended to maintain or improve vegetative and stream conditions, help ensure the viability of aquatic species, provide important contributions to the recovery of Endangered Species Act-listed species, and facilitate attainment of State water quality standards.

The annual livestock use and disturbance indicators described below should be applied to help achieve, over longer timeframes, conditions at site and watershed scales that enable attainment and maintenance of desired conditions. The values specified below are starting points for management. Only those indicators and numeric values that are appropriate to the site and necessary for maintaining or moving towards desired conditions should be applied.²⁴ Specific indicators and

²⁴ Not all indicators may apply to a particular site. For example, stubble height is a meaningful indicator for lower gradient streams where herbaceous vegetation plays an important role in stabilizing streambanks. It is generally less

indicator values should be prescribed and adjusted, if needed, in a manner that reflects existing and desired conditions and the natural potential of the specific geoclimatic, hydrologic and vegetative setting in which they are being applied.²⁵ Indicators and indicator values should be adapted over time based on long-term monitoring and evaluation of conditions and trends. Alternative use and disturbance indicators and values, including those in current Endangered Species Act consultation documents or non- Endangered Species Act allotment management plans or allotment National Environmental Policy Act decisions, may be used if they are based on best available science and monitoring data and meet the purpose of this guideline.

1. Where desired conditions for water quality, aquatic habitat, and riparian vegetation have been attained²⁶ and riparian vegetation is in late-seral conditions²⁷, protect or maintain those conditions by managing annual livestock grazing use and disturbance as follows²⁸:
 - maintain a minimum of 4-inch residual stubble height²⁹ of key herbaceous species on the greenline;
 - utilize no more than 30-45 percent of deep-rooted herbaceous vegetation in the active floodplain³⁰ and, as needed, in other critical portions of the riparian management area;
 - limit streambank alteration³¹ to no more than 20-25 percent; and
 - limit use of woody species to no more than 30-40 percent of current year's leaders along streambanks and, as needed, in other critical portions of the riparian management area.
2. Where desired conditions for water quality, aquatic habitat, and/or riparian vegetation have not yet been attained, but conditions are moving towards

useful for steeper channels, where channel morphology is controlled by coarse substrates. Moreover, not all numeric values may apply to a particular site (e.g., sites with short graminoids).

²⁵ Indicator values for specific sites should be determined based on consideration of local conditions including, but not limited to, the degree of departure between existing and desired conditions, the current and desired rate of improvement, site sensitivity to grazing, grazing season, the presence of special status species (e.g., ESA-listed species, Regional Forester's sensitive species) that are sensitive to grazing, whether or not water quality standards and related requirements (e.g., Total Maximum Daily Loads for impaired waters) are being met, and the site's importance in maintaining or attaining those standards and requirements. Consideration of these conditions is especially important in prescribing specific stubble height values within the 4-inch to 6-inch range and streambank alteration values within the 15-20% range.

²⁶ Assessment of conditions and trends should be based on best available information at a variety of spatial and temporal scales. Site-specific information is particularly important.

²⁷ Late seral conditions means the existing riparian vegetation community is similar to the potential natural community composition (per Winward 2000).

²⁸ Per Pacfish/Infish Monitoring, Multiple Indicator Monitoring (BLM Technical Reference 1737-23) protocols or comparable methods for stubble height, streambank alteration, and use of woody species. Per Bureau of Land Management protocols (BLM/RS/ST-96/004+1730) or comparable methods for herbaceous utilization.

²⁹ Stubble height criteria apply at the end of the grazing period, when that period ends after the growing season. When the grazing period ends before the growing season does, stubble height criteria can be applied at the end of the grazing period or the end of the growing season.

³⁰ Active floodplain is defined as the area bordering a stream inundated by flows at a surface elevation that is two times the maximum bankfull depth (measured at the thalweg).

³¹ Streambank alteration criteria apply within 1-2 weeks of removal of livestock from each pasture.

those desired conditions,²⁶ enable continued recovery by managing annual livestock grazing use and disturbance as follows:

- maintain a minimum of 4-inch to 6-inch residual stubble height of key herbaceous species on the greenline;²⁵
- follow the criteria for utilization of deep-rooted herbaceous vegetation, streambank alteration, and use of woody species described in (1).

3. Where desired conditions for water quality, aquatic habitat, and/or riparian vegetation have not been attained and conditions are not moving towards those desired conditions,²⁶ enable recovery by managing annual livestock grazing use and disturbance as follows:

- maintain a minimum of 6-inch residual stubble height of key herbaceous species on the greenline;
- utilize no more than 30-35 percent of deep-rooted herbaceous vegetation in the active floodplain and, as needed, in other critical portions of the riparian management area;
- limit streambank alteration to no more than 15-20 percent,²⁵ and
- limit use of woody species to no more than 20-30 percent of current year's leaders along streambanks and, as needed, in other critical portions of the riparian management area.

- GM-4G During allotment management planning, existing livestock handling or management facilities that prevent or retard attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions should be removed, as appropriate.
- GM-5G Livestock trailing, watering, loading, and other handling in riparian management areas should be avoided or minimized.
- GM-6S Livestock grazing shall be managed and implemented to avoid trampling federally listed threatened or endangered fish redds.

MA 4B Roads Management

- RF-1G New roads and trails should not be constructed within riparian management areas unless no other feasible alternative exists.
- RF-2G Temporary roads, including stream crossings, in riparian management areas should be minimized. Temporary roads, if constructed, should be managed to protect and restore aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- RF-3S Side-casting (placement of unconsolidated earthen waste materials resulting from road construction or maintenance) in riparian management areas shall be avoided.
- RF-4S Fill material shall not be placed on organic debris in riparian management areas.
- RF-5S Disruption of natural hydrologic flow paths, including diversion of streamflow and interception of surface and subsurface flow shall be avoided when constructing or reconstructing roads or landings either inside or outside of riparian management areas.

- RF-6G Wetlands and unstable areas should be avoided when reconstructing existing roads or constructing new roads and landings. Minimize impacts where avoidance is not practical.
- RF-7S New or replaced permanent stream crossings shall be designed to allow for the 100-year flood and its bedload and debris. 100-year flood estimates will reflect the best available science regarding potential effects of climate change.
- RF-8S Where physically feasible, construction or reconstruction of stream crossings will avoid diversion of streamflow out of the channel and down the road in the event of crossing failure.
- RF-9S Construction or reconstruction of stream crossings shall provide and maintain passage for all life stages of all native and desired non-native aquatic and riparian-dependent organisms. Crossing designs shall reflect the best available science regarding potential effects of climate change on peak flows and low flows.
- RF-10G Fish passage barriers should be retained where they serve to restrict access by undesirable nonnative species and are consistent with restoration of habitat for native species.
- RF-11G Design roads to minimize delivery of water and sediment from roads to streams. Avoid or minimize disruption of hydrologic flow paths, including diversion of streamflow and interception of surface and subsurface flow when constructing, reconstructing, and maintenance of roads or landing.
- RF-12G Road drainage should be routed away from potentially unstable channels, fills, and hillslopes to the extent practicable.
- RF-13S Road maintenance and new road construction shall be designed to minimize adverse effects to threatened, endangered, proposed, or candidate aquatic species and their habitat.

MA 4B Recreation Management

- RM-1G New facilities or infrastructure should not be placed within expected long-term channel migration zones if it has the potential to impact channel or floodplain function. If some facilities must occur in riparian management areas (e.g., road stream crossings, boat ramps, docks, and interpretive trails), locate and design them to minimize impacts on floodplains and other riparian dependent resource conditions (e.g., within geologically stable areas, avoiding major spawning sites).
- RM-2G Existing recreation facility components that are causing unacceptable impacts in riparian management areas should be removed or relocated. Site condition should be restored to improve riparian area function.

MA 4B Minerals Management

- MM-1G For operations in riparian management areas, ensure operators take all practicable measures to maintain, protect, and rehabilitate water quality and habitat for fish and wildlife and other riparian dependent resources that may be affected by the operations. Ensure operations do not retard or prevent attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions. Exceptions to this guideline include situations where Forest Service has limited discretionary authorities. In those cases, project effects should

be minimized and should not prevent or retard attaining aquatic and riparian desired conditions to the extent possible within those authorities.

- MM-2G To the maximum extent possible, construct new structures, support facilities, and roads outside of riparian management areas. If new structures, support facilities and roads cannot be constructed outside riparian management areas because of site limitations, then construct and manage them to minimize adverse effects to aquatic and riparian dependent resources. Existing roads and facilities should be maintained to minimize damage to aquatic and riparian dependent resources, and should be removed/relocated if roads and facilities are causing unacceptable impacts in riparian management areas. When structures, support facilities, and roads are no longer required for mineral activities, they should be restored or reclaimed to achieve aquatic and riparian desired conditions.
- MM-3S Mine waste with the potential to generate hazardous material (as defined by Comprehensive Environmental Response, Compensation, and Liability Act (CERCLA)) shall not be authorized within riparian management areas and/or areas where groundwater contamination is possible. The exception is temporary staging of waste during abandoned mine cleanup.
- MM-4G Mineral operations should minimize adverse effects to aquatic and riparian-dependent resources in riparian management areas. Require Best Management Practices and other appropriate conservation measures to mitigate potential mine operation effects.
- MM-5S Mineral activities on National Forest System lands shall avoid or minimize adverse effects to aquatic threatened or endangered species/populations or their designated critical habitat.
- All suction dredge mining activities in habitat for aquatic threatened or endangered species/populations or in their designated critical habitat shall be evaluated by the District Ranger to determine if the mining activity is causing or “will likely cause significant disturbance of surface resources³²”. A likelihood that a threatened or endangered species “take” (defined in Section 3[18] of the Endangered Species Act of 1973 as amended) incidental to the mining activity is an example of a significant resource disturbance. Other significant disturbances that do not involve incidental take might involve effects on channel stability or stream hydraulics.
 - If the District Ranger determines that placer mining operations are causing or will likely cause significant disturbance to surface resources, the District Ranger shall contact and inform the operator to seek voluntary compliance with 36 CFR 228 mining regulations and to cease operations until compliance.

³² The phrase “will likely cause significant disturbance of surface resources” means that, based on past experience, direct evidence, or sound scientific projection, the District Ranger reasonably expects that the proposed operations would result in impacts to National Forest System lands and resources which more probably than not need to be avoided or ameliorated by means such as reclamation, bonding, timing restrictions, and other mitigation measures to minimize adverse environmental impacts on National Forest System resources.

MA 4B Uses and Hydropower

- LH-1S Authorizations for all new and existing special uses, including, but not limited to water diversion or transmission facilities (e.g., pipelines and ditches), energy transmission lines, roads, hydroelectric, and other surface water development proposals, shall result in the re-establishment, restoration, or mitigation of habitat conditions and ecological processes identified as being essential for the maintenance or improvement of habitat conditions for fish, water and other riparian dependent species and resources. These processes include in-stream flow regimes, physical and biological connectivity, water quality, and integrity and complexity of riparian and aquatic habitat.
- LH-2S New support facilities shall be located outside of riparian management areas. Support facilities include any facilities or improvements (e.g., workshops, housing, switchyards, staging areas, and transmission lines) not directly integral to the production of hydroelectric power or necessary for the implementation of prescribed protection, mitigation or enhancement measures.
- LH-3G If existing support facilities are located within the riparian management areas, they should be operated and maintained to restore or enhance aquatic and riparian dependent resources. At time of permit re-issuance, consider removing support facilities, where practical.

MA 5 Developed Sites and Administrative Areas

- MA5-1G Facilities should be maintained and protected to support management operations.

Part 4 – Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

Monitoring includes testing assumptions, tracking changes, and measuring management effectiveness and progress toward achieving or maintaining the Forest Plan's desired conditions or objectives. Monitoring information should enable the Forest to determine if a change in Plan components or other Plan content applicable to the Plan Area may be needed, forming the basis for continual improvement and adaptive management. Monitoring also serves as a means to inform the management of resources on the Plan Area, through means such as testing relevant assumptions, tracking relevant changes, and measuring management effectiveness and progress toward achieving or maintaining the Forest Plan's desired conditions or objectives.

Monitoring and evaluation will occur as the Forest Plan is implemented (i.e., following future site-specific actions). Monitoring information enables the responsible official to determine if a change in plan components or other plan content that guide management of resources on the plan area may be needed.

Monitoring and evaluation are separate, sequential activities required by the National Forest Management Act. Monitoring is the collection of data by observation or measurement. Evaluation is the analysis and interpretation of monitoring data. The results of monitoring and evaluation may lead to changes in Forest Plan management direction.

There are three types of monitoring: (1) implementation, (2) effectiveness, and (3) validation.

Implementation monitoring determines if the practices, i.e., plan components, we said we would do were implemented.

Effectiveness monitoring determines how well a particular practice helps to achieve a project objective and helps to determine the rate at which desired conditions are being achieved.

Validation monitoring tests key assumptions and generally involves designed research.

Two monitoring approaches, using implementation and effectiveness-type monitoring actions, are used for monitoring the Plan area to determine whether the land management plan needs to be changed.

1. The plan monitoring program identifies the monitoring questions and associated indicators for monitoring the plan. The Plan monitoring program consists of a set of monitoring questions and associated indicators to evaluate whether plan components are effective and appropriate and whether management is effective in maintaining or achieving progress toward desired conditions and objectives for the plan area.
2. Broader-scale monitoring information is used to address relevant plan monitoring questions that are best answered at a larger geographic scale. The Regional Forester is responsible for developing a broader-scale monitoring strategy (FSH 1909.12 sec. 33) to answer and manage plan monitoring questions common to two or more plan areas in the Region. Broader-scale monitoring strategies may be comprised of questions and indicators or may also include a description of protocols, data management, responsibilities, and partnerships for the questions and indicators. An example of broad-scale monitoring may include the PACFISH INFISH Biological Opinion Effectiveness Monitoring program which addresses the condition of aquatic and riparian communities within the range of steelhead and bull trout.

The Forest Plan monitoring program will be coordinated and integrated with broader-scale monitoring strategies to ensure that monitoring is complementary and efficient, and that information is gathered at scales appropriate to the monitoring questions (36 CFR 219.12).

Biennial monitoring evaluation reports will document whether a change to the Forest Plan or change to the monitoring program is warranted based on new information, whether a new assessment may be needed, or whether there is no need for change at that time (36 CFR 219.12). The monitoring evaluation report will summarize Plan monitoring results and will incorporate broad-scale monitoring information to answer the relevant monitoring and evaluation questions. The monitoring evaluation report is intended to inform adaptive management for the Plan Area. The monitoring evaluation report will be made available to the public. Table 46 through AUM = animal unit months, CVS = common vegetation survey, FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, FIA = Forest Inventory and Analysis, FSVEG = field sampled vegetation, GIS = geographic information system, INFRA = Infrastructure, MVUM = Motor Vehicle Use Map, NRM = Natural Resource Manager, TIM = Timber Information Manager

Table 53 display the Plan monitoring framework including monitoring questions, indicators, and Plan components to be monitored. Both Plan-specific monitoring and broader-scale monitoring actions are identified in Table 46 through AUM = animal unit months, CVS = common vegetation survey, FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, FIA = Forest Inventory and Analysis, FSVEG = field sampled vegetation, GIS = geographic information system, INFRA = Infrastructure, MVUM = Motor Vehicle Use Map, NRM = Natural Resource Manager, TIM = Timber Information Manager Table 53.

Table 46. Monitoring plan framework: #1. Status of select watershed conditions. Key ecosystem characteristics related to water resources and watershed conditions, such as water quality, quantity, timing and distribution provide the basis for monitoring watershed conditions.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What is the status and trend of water quality?	Miles of state-listed impaired waters	State 303d-list	5 years	Effectiveness	Moderate	L, S, C	1.11 Water Quality
What is the status and trend of stream temperature?	Stream temperature	NRIS-AqS temperature data, other agency databases, RMRS stream temperature models	Annual status, 5 years for trend	Effectiveness	Moderate	L, S, C	WM-2S
What is the status and trend of streamflows?	Streamflow	Federal and state agency databases and Forest Service databases	Annual status, 10 years for trend	Effectiveness	Moderate	S, C	1.1.1 Hydrologic Function
Are watershed/aquatics standards and guidelines and BMPs being implemented at project sites (e.g., range, roads, recreation, and vegetation management)?	Multiple	Project files, field observations	Annual for status, 5 years for trend	Implementation, Effectiveness	High	L, S, C	1.1 Watershed Function
Are watershed/aquatics standards and guidelines and Best Management Practices effective at achieving desired on-site conditions at project sites (e.g., range, roads, recreation, and vegetation management)?	Multiple	Field observations	Annual, 5 years	Effectiveness	Moderate	L, S, C	1.1 Watershed Function

Part 4 – Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What is the status and trend of watershed condition in all watersheds and in key watersheds?	Multiple watershed condition indicators and attributes	Forest Service and other agency databases (WCF)	3-5 years for grazing-related parameters, 5 years for full WCF status updates.	Effectiveness	Moderate	S, C	1.1 Watershed Function
What is the status and trend of riparian vegetation condition?	Condition and trend of riparian vegetation, PIBO parameters	PIBO and forest datasets	5 years	Effectiveness	Moderate	L, S, C	1.1.2 Riparian Function
What is the change in the distribution of known sites for selected aquatic and riparian invasive species?	Presence of selected invasive species	Federal and state agency databases and Forest Service databases	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	High	S, C	1.5 Invasive Species
What is the status and trend of aquatic habitat?	Miles of stream habitat improved, PIBO parameters	Forest Service databases, PIBO datasets	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	L, S, C	1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function
What is the status and trend of aquatic habitat connectivity and accessibility for aquatic species?	Miles of aquatic habitat with improved access for surrogate species	Forest Service databases	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	High	L, S, C	1.1.5 Aquatic Habitat Function

NRIS = Natural Resource Information System, PIBO = PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion, RMRS = Rocky Mountain Research Station, WCF = Watershed Condition Framework

Table 47. Monitoring plan framework: #2. Status of select ecological conditions including key characteristics of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Have lands been adequately restocked within five years of regeneration harvest?	Stocking	FACTS	5 years, 5 years	Implementation	High	L	MA4A-1S
Have lands that are not suitable for timber production become suitable?	Forest extent	CVS, GIS	5 years, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	L	3.3.1 Forest Products
What is the maximum size opening from even-aged management?	Opening sizes	FACTS	5 years, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	L	FP-1S
What are the trends in Fire Regime Condition Class?	Acres by fire regime condition class (FRCC)	CVS (FIA) vegetation databases, remote sensing	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	S	1.4.1 Wildland Fire
What are the trends in insect and disease hazard?	Forest level hazard of tree mortality due to insects and diseases	National Insect and Disease Risk Map Assessment	6 years	Effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.4.2 Insects and Diseases
What are the trends in stand density?	Acres of low density forest by potential vegetation group (PVG)	CVS (FIA), FSVEG Spatial	5 years, 5 years	Implementation	High	S	1.8 Stand Density
What are the trends in stand density?	Acres of stand density reduction treatment	FACTS	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	High	S	1.8 Stand Density

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What are the trends in the introduction, establishment, and spread of invasive plants?	Acres infested/acres treated	NRIS, FACTS	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L	1.5 Invasive Species
What are the trends in early seral tree species (ponderosa pine and western larch) composition?	Acres with desired species composition	CVS (FIA), FSVEG Spatial	5 years, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.7 Plant Species Composition
What is the success of post-fire revegetation efforts where droughty/mollisol soils occur?	Acres where revegetation efforts in droughty/mollisol soils was not successful	NRIS, FACTS	5 years, 10 years	Effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.8 Stand Density

CVS = common vegetation survey, FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, FIA = Forest Inventory and Analysis, FSVEG = field sampled vegetation, GIS = geographic information system, NRIS = Natural Resource Information System

Table 48. Monitoring plan framework: #3. Status of select set of the ecological conditions required under §219.9 to contribute to the recovery of federally listed threatened and endangered species, conserve proposed and candidate species, and maintain a viable population of each surrogate species.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What is the condition and trend in habitats for aquatic surrogate species (steelhead, spring Chinook salmon, bull trout, and redband trout)? (Designated Critical Habitats coincide with habitats for steelhead, spring chinook salmon and bull trout in subbasins occupied by listed populations).	See Status and Trend-Aquatic habitat, Status and Trend-Aquatic Habitat Connectivity	Forest Service databases, PIBO datasets	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, Effectiveness	Moderate	L, S, C	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the trends in whitebark pine survival and recruitment?	Whitebark pine survival and recruitment	Whitebark pine transects and plots	5 years, 5 years	NA	Moderate	S	1.13 Special Plant Habitats
What are the trends in source habitat and risk factors for Cassin's finch?	Changes due to management or disturbance events	Accomplishment reports, FACTS, Fire GIS layer	2 years, 2 years (5 years for Alternatives B, C, and F, UMA only)	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the trends in source habitat and risk factors for boreal owl (UMA only), western bluebird, and fox sparrow?	Changes due to management or disturbance events	Accomplishment reports, FACTS, Fire GIS layer, open route density (boreal owl and western bluebird only)	2 years, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.2 Species Diversity

Part 4 – Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What are the trends in source habitat for bighorn sheep?	Changes due to management or disturbance events	FSVEG Spatial	5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the risk factors for bighorn sheep?	Pathogens from domestic livestock, invasive plants	Range suitability	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the population trends for bighorn sheep?	Population data, herd composition	ODFW and WDFW data/surveys	Annual	Implementation, effectiveness	High	S	1.2 Species Diversity

FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, FSVEG = field sampled vegetation, GIS = geographic information system, ODFW = Oregon Department of Fish & Wildlife, PIBO = PACFISH/INFISH Biological Opinion, WDFW = Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife

Table 49. Monitoring plan framework: #4. Status of focal species to assess the ecological conditions required under§ 219.9.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
What are the population trends and/or habitat trends of Pileated woodpeckers?	Regional Protocol	See regional protocols	5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the population trends and/or habitat trends of white-headed woodpeckers?	Regional Protocol	See regional protocols	5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the population trends and/or habitat trends of mule deer? (MAL only)	Population data/ security acres	ODFW data/surveys/ FACTS	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L, S	1.2 Species Diversity
What are the population and habitat trends/distribution of Rocky Mountain elk? (WAW and UMA only)	State population and distribution data/security acres/distance from open routes	ODFW and WDFW data/surveys/ FACTS	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L, S	1.2 Species Diversity, 2.3.1 Rocky Mountain Elk
What are the population trends and/or habitat trends of Rocky Mountain elk? (WAW and UMA only)	Acres greater than 0.5 miles from open routes/acres of security habitat	State population and distribution data/distance from open routes/FACTS	5 years, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	L, S	1.2 Species Diversity

FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, ODFW = Oregon Department of Fish & Wildlife, WDFW = Washington Department of Fish & Wildlife

Table 50. Monitoring plan framework: #5. Status of visitor use, visitor satisfaction, and progress toward meeting recreation objectives.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Is recreation user satisfaction maintained or improved over time?	Visitor use	National Visitor Use Monitoring Data or similar national monitoring protocol	5 years	Effectiveness	High	S	2.2 Recreation
Are recreation facilities properly maintained and meet all health, safety and accessibility requirements?	Recreation facility condition	National Visitor Use Monitoring Data or similar national monitoring protocol	5 years	Effectiveness	High	S	2.2 Recreation

Table 51. Monitoring plan framework: #6. Measurable changes on other Plan Area related to climate change and other stressors that may be affecting the Plan Area.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Does new scientific information related to climate change indicate a need to change plan components?	New scientific findings	Best available scientific information	5 years	Effectiveness	Low	S	1.2 Species Diversity, 2.9 Community Resilience

Table 52. Monitoring plan framework: #7. Progress toward meeting the desired conditions and objectives in the plan, including for providing multiple use opportunities.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Are watershed/aquatic restoration projects (e.g., road decommissioning, passage improvements, riparian stream habitat improvements, etc.) being implemented at a rate consistent with forest plan objectives?	Annual accomplishment metrics (e.g., road miles decommissioned)	Forest Service databases	Annual	Implementation	High	S, C	1.1 Watershed Function
Are structural stages trending towards the desired range of variation?	Structural stage distribution by PVG	CVS (FIA), FSVEG Spatial	Annual, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	Moderate	S	1.6 Structural Stages
Are trends in percent of herblands and shrublands making progress towards achieving the desired condition?	CVS plots	CVS (FIA)	5 years, 5 years	Implementation, effectiveness	High	S	1.6 Structural Stages
Are acres restored using wildfire consistent with levels expected in the forest plan?	Acres of restoration from wildfire	FACTS	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	S	1.4.1 Wildland Fire
Is the mix of wildfire severity and frequency within the range of variation shown in table 2?	Wildfire severity and frequency	Remote sensing data	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	S	1.4.1 Wildland Fire
Are roads and trails being maintained at the appropriate level?	Miles of maintenance level changes	GIS, INFRA, MVUM	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	High	S	2.5 Roads and Trails Access

Part 4 – Monitoring and Evaluation Plan

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Are outputs of goods and services being produced consistent with the levels expected in the forest plan?	Acres of fuels reduction treatments, cubic feet of timber harvest, AUMs	FACTS, TIM, NRM INFRA	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	High	L	3.3 Goods and Services
Are actual costs per acre of implementation treatments within 20% of forest plan estimates?	Cost per acre of restoration and fuel reduction treatments	FACTS	5 years	Implementation	Moderate	L	N/A
Are destructive insects and disease organisms increasing to potentially damaging levels following management activities?	New insect and disease activity in recently treated areas	Aerial Insect and Disease detection surveys; FSVEG Spatial; CVS Plots	Annual, 5 Years	Implementation	Moderate	L	1.4.2 Insects and Diseases

AUM = animal unit months, CVS = common vegetation survey, FACTS = Forest Service Activities Tracking System, FIA = Forest Inventory and Analysis, FSVEG = field sampled vegetation, GIS = geographic information system, INFRA = Infrastructure, MVUM = Motor Vehicle Use Map, NRM = Natural Resource Manager, TIM = Timber Information Manager

Table 53. Monitoring plan framework: #8. The effects of each management system to determine that they do not substantially and permanently impact the productivity of the lands (16 U.S.C. 1604(g)(3)(C). Focus on key ecosystem characteristics in the Plan Area related to soils and soil productivity identified in the assessment and planning process.

Proposed Monitoring Question	Parameter	Related Program Indicators	Monitoring and Evaluation Frequency	Monitoring Type	Precision/Reliability	Why? L: legal Requirement; S: strategic; C: consultation	Plan Component
Are projects being designed and implemented to result in no more than 20% detrimental soil disturbance at project conclusion?	Percent of detrimental soil disturbance after project conclusion	Project files, field observations (such as Forest Soil Disturbance Monitoring Protocol, GTR WO-82a)	Annual, 5 years	Implementation	Moderate	L, S, C	1.10 Soil Quality

Summary of the Analysis of the Management Situation

Introduction

This section summarizes the analysis of the management situation (AMS) produced in 2005 for the Malheur, Umatilla, Wallowa-Whitman National Forests, including the portion of the Ochoco National Forest administered by the Malheur, collectively referred to as the Blue Mountains national forests. The AMS provides a determination of the ability of the Planning Area to supply goods and services in response to society's demands. The primary purpose of this analysis is to provide a basis for formulating a broad range of reasonable alternatives.

Required elements of the analysis of the management situation include:

- Benchmark analysis (defines the range within the alternatives can be constructed)
- The current level of goods and services provided by the unit
- Projections of demand for goods and services
- Determination of the potential to resolve public issues and management concerns
- Determination of the need to establish or change management direction

Benchmark Analysis

The development of benchmarks is required as a provision of 1982 Planning Rule, sec 219.12 (e.1). During the need for change evaluation, all benchmarks were reviewed and evaluated. The nontimber benchmarks, including wildlife, wilderness areas, and range, were determined to be appropriate and reasonable, therefore no new ones were developed.

Following the need for change evaluation, five new timber benchmarks were developed:

1. Minimum level (219.12 (e)(1)(i))
2. Maximum biological potential (219.12 (e)(1)(ii)) with departure from the base schedule
 - a. Maximum biological potential (219.2 (e)(1)(ii)) meeting the base schedule
3. Maximum PNV (219.12 (e)(1)(iii)C) with departure from the base schedule
 - a. Maximum PNV (219.12 (e)(1)(iii) C) meeting the base schedule

Summary of Projected Timber Benchmark Annual Outputs (millions of board feet)

Table 54 shows that benchmarks 2 and 2a would produce the greatest long-term sustained yield (LTSY) because they would have more timber production acres than benchmarks 3 and 3a. Benchmark 2 would produce the greatest first decade level of volume (allowable sale quantity). The high first decade harvest rates in benchmarks 2 and 3 attempted to reduce the high level of available over-stocked stands more quickly than benchmark 2a or 3a. The first decade volume for benchmark 2a and 3a are lower than benchmarks 2 and 3 because they level out the flow of volume so that each subsequent decade volume is greater than or equal to the previous decade volume (nondeclining flow).

Table 54. Projected benchmark timber outputs (MMBF)

Benchmark	MAL LTSY	MAL ASQ	UMA LTSY	UMA ASQ	WAW LTSY	WAW ASQ
1	0	0	0	0	0	0
2	126	123	80	79	134	99
2a	126	86	80	40	134	55
3	112	107	71	57	114	83
3a	112	79	71	34	114	43

ASQ = allowable sale quantity, LTSY = long-term sustained yield

Summary of Wildlife, Fish and Grazing Benchmarks (from 1990 plans)

The nontimber benchmarks from the 1990 Plans, including wildlife, fish, and range, were reviewed and found to be appropriate and reasonable; and therefore, no new ones were developed. These existing benchmarks provide a basis for developing a reasonable range of alternatives. Table 55 displays the 1990 benchmarks for livestock, big game, and fish.

Table 55. Maximum yearly benchmark outputs from 1990 forest plan summary of analysis of the management situation

National Forest	Livestock Grazing (thousand AUMs)	Big Game Use (thousand user days)	Fish Production (thousand pounds per year)
Malheur	194	168 (WFUDs)	43
Umatilla	103	580(WUDs)	28 (RVDs), no estimate of pounds but 1.7 million smolts produced per year
Wallowa-Whitman	227	6,957 (WFUDs)	221

AUM= animal unit month, RVD = anadromous fish use days, WFUD = wildlife and fish user days, WUD = wildlife user days

Current Level of Goods and Services Provided by the Unit

Table 56 through Table 59 display current levels of goods and services for several selected resources.

Timber

Table 56. Timber sale program quantity sold (excluding firewood or permit sales)

National Forest	Average per year FY2013-2015 (million board feet)
Malheur	52
Umatilla	26
Wallowa-Whitman	23

Range

Table 57. Animal unit months (AUMs) per year (2013)

National Forest	AUMs (thousand)
Malheur	132
Umatilla	49
Wallowa-Whitman	112

Wilderness Areas (Existing and Potential)

Table 58. Designated wilderness areas by national forest in the Blue Mountains

National Forest	Acres of Wilderness Areas (percent of national forest)
Malheur	81,970 (2%)
Umatilla	304,925 (22%)
Wallowa-Whitman	585,781 (24%)
Total	972,676 (18%)

Table 59. Potential wilderness areas by national forest in the Blue Mountains

National Forest	National Forest (acres)	Number of Potential Wilderness Areas	Potential Wilderness Areas (acres)	Percent National Forest
Malheur	1,708,960	16	149,590	9%
Umatilla	1,403,920	24	297,240	21%
Wallowa-Whitman	2,405,180	35	258,480	11%
Total	5,518,060	75	705,310	13%

Projections of Demand for Goods and Services

Timber

The timber supply and demand situation has changed dramatically during the past few decades. Since the early 1990s, Oregon counties in the Blue Mountains Planning Area have experienced significant declines in timber harvest. The majority of the decline is attributed to a major decline in volume sold from the Malheur, Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests of the Blue Mountains area. Timber volume sold from these Forests in recent years has increased some, but has declined dramatically, from a high of almost 600 million board feet during the early 1990s to about 100 million board feet today.

Numerous primary wood processing plants have closed since 1980s in the Blue Mountains Region. For example, according to Ehinger (2012), 30 sawmills, 4 plywood plants, 3 veneer plants and 2 composite panel plants have closed since 1990 in the 17 Oregon counties east of the Cascade Crest. This has reduced log demand by about 1 billion board feet and resulted in the loss of about 3,800 direct manufacturing jobs.

Depending on supply and prices, demand for logs and fiber from the Blue Mountains Region also involves at least 23 facilities outside of Eastern Oregon proper. These include 12 pulp/paper mills, most of them located along the Columbia or Snake Rivers, a charcoal briquette plant in Springfield, and 4 biomass energy producers (White City, Roseburg, Eugene and Lyons). Other non-Eastern Oregon purchasers include a post/pole operation in Idaho and a major firewood dealer in Lyons. Sawlogs are shipped at times to a reload facility in White City from Eastern Oregon, and sawlogs and chips are trucked directly to two export facilities in Coos Bay on the coast as supply and market prices allow. A densified wood fuel plant in Cascade Locks (i.e., wood pellets and “bricks”) purchases fiber on occasion from Eastern Oregon, but only Douglas-fir processing residuals (i.e., sawdust and shavings) (Swan et al. 2012).

The timber industry surrounding the Blue Mountains National Forests has undergone significant declines in the past few decades. Solid-wood product prices will slightly rise, whereas, prices for paper and paperboard are expected to decline in real terms. These national level reports point to relatively stable supply-demand conditions. While this may be true nationally, it creates a problem locally. The stable end-product or output prices may mean that without advancements in wood processing technology, log prices may remain low and not induce investments for local log supply or increased imports. Without a sufficient and reliable supply of logs, it is likely there will be continued reductions in wood product processing capacity.

Range

Livestock grazing on the Blue Mountains National Forests is an important use to the local ranching industry. Grazing on public lands contributes directly to livestock forage needs. In 2012, the counties in the Oregon portion of the plan revision area had about 40 percent of the total cattle and 18 percent of the total sheep inventory of the State (USDA National Agriculture Statistics Service). Grazing on national forest lands directly provided about three percent of the forage needs of the local cattle inventory. The total contribution of national forest grazing is likely greater since ranchers have the opportunity to grow forage on other ranch lands for feed.

Total annual forage production is estimated to be 600 million pounds on the Malheur, 350 million on the Umatilla, and 650 million pounds on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forests.

The demand for forage from National Forest System lands is affected by the price that permittees have to pay for that forage. As long as that price approximates the appraised market value for that forage, the demand will remain high.

Wilderness

The following factors were summarized from the Blue Mountains wilderness need evaluation.

Use, Visitors, and Changing Patterns of Use

Currently, use of the Blue Mountains wilderness areas account for only a small part (8 percent) of the overall use on the Blue Mountains and even a smaller proportion (4 percent) of the use of national forest lands in the general vicinity. Use trend data suggests that aging populations and shifts in the type of activities younger people are interested in will result in a 2 to 8 percent increase in demand for activities over the next 15 years. This increase will primarily be in day use from nonwilderness areas. Current wilderness areas in the Blue Mountains reach capacity only in specific areas during brief high use periods.

Opportunities for Unconfined Outdoor Recreation Experiences

The Blue Mountains provide high potential opportunities for unconfined recreation experiences and solitude both regionally and locally. The social demand for unconfined experiences is related to general dispersed settings; it is not just specifically wilderness areas that provide both motorized and non-motorized activities. Management direction in the Forest Plan will maintain many undeveloped areas where natural ecosystem processes predominate in both wilderness and nonwilderness settings.

Capacity of Designated Wilderness Areas to Support Human Use

Although there is a desire by some public for more wilderness areas across the Blue Mountains, there is not a social need to designate additional wilderness because the current wilderness areas are not exceeding capacity, except in site-specific locations on limited occasions. Alternative sites exist within and adjacent to these areas and within other wilderness areas in the Blue Mountains to accommodate visitor responses to these instances. Based on current uses, trends, primary market zones, demographic changes, crowding levels, visitor pressures, projected uses, existing opportunities for unconfined recreation, and social values, wilderness use is unlikely to exceed the capacity of the existing wilderness areas and is not likely to result in a need for more wilderness in the next 15 years.

Determination of the Potential to Resolve Public Issues and Management Concerns

The Forest Plans for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests share many common issues and resource similarities. The Forest Service established one team, the Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Team, to revise the Forest Plan for the Forests. There are several reasons for this collaboration:

- All three forest plans were approved in 1990;
- They share key issues, resources, customers, and interested entities; and
- Forest managers desire similar management across administrative boundaries.

Since June 2004, the Blue Mountains Revision Team has been working collaboratively with local communities to:

- Develop a vision for the future management of the Blue Mountains National Forests,
- Create building blocks that will be used in the Revised Forest Plan,
- Identify what is not working in the 1990 Forest Plans, and
- Craft revision proposals.

The Blue Mountains Revision Team worked with State and county governments, Tribes, and resource advisory groups as co-conveners using the collaborative process. These groups have broad networks of contacts with expertise in land management planning, and have demonstrated that they can build partnerships, resolve conflicts, and find resolutions to existing problems, as well as to design mitigations for issues that could occur in the future.

Determination of the Need to Establish or Change Management Direction

Legal Requirement

The existing Forest Plans for the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests are more than 20 years old. The National Forest Management Act of 1976 requires each national forest to revise its land and resource management plan every 10 to 15 years. Since 1990, economic, social, and ecological conditions have changed; new laws, regulations and policies are in place; and new information based on monitoring and scientific research is available. The Malheur National Forest Plan was signed May 25, 1990 and has been amended 84 times since that date. The Umatilla National Forest Plan was signed June 11, 1990 and has been amended 34 times since that date. The Wallowa-Whitman National Forest Plan was signed April 23, 1990 and has been amended 53 times since that date.

Other needs for change include the need to:

- Provide recognition of the interdependency of social and economic components with national forest management,
- Eliminate redundancy and process requirements,
- Improve consistency of management between the Forests where similarities exist,
- Incorporate best available scientific information,
- Bring restoration to Forests such that resiliency is feasible by:
 - ♦ Designing restoration projects for high priority watersheds (aquatics, and terrestrial plant and animal habitats)
 - ♦ Working with permittees through education and project implementation to improve allotment conditions through prioritization such that WCF indicator ratings show improvements where livestock have an influence throughout the Forests,
 - ♦ Collaborate with current and outreach for new partners to create projects that will sustain, enhance, and improve socio-economic, vegetation, and watershed conditions on the Forests, and
 - ♦ Improve fuels and fire management and identify potential wildlands and wildland-urban fire risk

Glossary and Acronyms

Many definitions in this glossary are from the following sources. Some definitions are in general use within the Forest Service. Terms adequately defined in general dictionaries are not necessarily included, though some of those that are less well known are included for the convenience of the reader.

Partial Source List

- National Forest Management Act Regulations ([1982] 36 CFR 219)
- Dictionary of Forestry (Helms 1998)
- Wildland Planning Glossary (USDA Forest Service 1976)
- Wildlife Habitats in Managed Forests: the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington (Thomas 1979)
- Forest Service Manual or Forest Service Handbook
- A Glossary of Terms Used in Range Management, Second Edition (Society for Range Management 1974)
- Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project Draft Environmental Impact Statement (USDA Forest Service 1997)
- Wallowa-Whitman National Forest Land and Resource Management Plan (USDA Forest Service 1990)
- Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project Supplemental Draft Environmental Impact Statement (USDA Forest Service 2000)
- Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project Final Environmental Impact Statement (USDA Forest Service 2000)
- A Dictionary of Ecology, Evolution, and Systematics (Cambridge University Press 1982)
- Webster's Dictionary
- Hells Canyon National Research Area Public Land Use Regulations (36 CFR 292.41)
- Hells Canyon National Research Area Private Land Use Regulations (36 CFR 292.21)

A

active management: Planned, intentional actions in an area that are specifically designed to obtain a desired objective or result.

active restoration: Refer to restoration.

activity unit: A area on which one or more activities occurs. Activity units may be analogous to stand or timber sale harvest unit (polygon). An activity unit can be a polygon (acres), line (miles) or point (each) geospatial feature.

administrative site: Areas such as work centers, fire lookouts, permitted ranch headquarters, seed orchards, communication sites, utility corridors, developed campgrounds, and other areas that are occupied or used by the Forest Service during the administration of work associated with national forest lands.

adaptive management: An approach to natural resource management in which decisions are made as part of an ongoing process. Adaptive management involves planning, implementing, monitoring,

evaluating, and incorporating new knowledge into management approaches based on scientific findings and the needs of society. Effects are monitored for the purpose of learning and adjusting future management actions, which improves the efficiency and responsiveness of management.

air pollutant: Any substance in air that could, if in high enough concentration, harm humans, animals, vegetation, or material. Air pollutants may include almost any natural or artificial matter capable of being airborne, in the form of solid particles, liquid droplets, gases, or a combination of these.

air quality: The composition of air with respect to quantities of pollution therein, used most frequently in connection with standards of maximum acceptable pollutant concentrations.

allotment (grazing): Area designated for the use of a certain number and kind of livestock grazing for a prescribed period.

allotment management plan (AMP): A document that specifies the actions to be taken to manage and protect the rangeland resources and reach a given set of objectives.

allowable sale quantity (ASQ): The quantity of timber that may be sold from the area of suitable land covered by the forest plan for a time period specified by the plan. This quantity is usually expressed on an annual basis as the average “annual allowable sale quantity.”

amenity: Resource use, object, feature, quality, or experience that is pleasing to the mind or senses; typically refers to values for which monetary values are not or cannot be established, such as scenic or wilderness values.

anadromous fish: Fish that hatch in fresh water, migrate to the ocean, mature there, and return to fresh water to reproduce; for example, salmon and steelhead.

animal unit: One mature cow of approximately 1,000 pounds, either dry or with calf up to 6 months of age, or the equivalent (one horse, five domestic sheep). This concept is based on a standardized amount of forage consumed.

animal unit month (AUM): The amount of forage required by one mature (1,000 lb.) cow or its equivalent for one month (based upon average forage consumption of 26 lb. of dry matter per day). Refer to head month.

aquatic: Pertaining to water.

Aquatic and Riparian Conservation Strategy (ARCS): A regional strategy designed to restore and maintain the processes that create and maintain conditions in aquatic ecosystems on national forest lands in Oregon and Washington.

aquatic ecosystem: Waters that serve as habitat for interrelated and interacting communities and populations of plants and animals. The stream channel, lake or estuary bed, water, biotic communities and the habitat features that occur therein.

assessment: The collection, integration, examination, and evaluation of information and values.

B

basalt: A finely or fine grained, dark, dense volcanic rock.

basin (river): (1) In general, the area of land that drains water, sediment, and dissolved materials to a common point along a stream channel. River basins are composed of large river systems; (2) the term refers to the equivalent of a 3rd-field hydrologic unit code, an area of about nine million acres, such as the Snake River Basin.

benches: Mid-elevation flat or gently sloping sites. Grazing and homesteading/ranching activities were concentrated in these areas, which were also used by American Indians for pasturing livestock. Benches from 2,000 to 4,500 feet generally have potential to support the bunchgrass associations described for the lower and mid-position slopes. Cheatgrass brome, Kentucky bluegrass, and an assortment of annual and perennial forbs (including some noxious weeds) dominate much of the benchland, some of which was severely disturbed by early farming and ranching activities.

beneficial uses: Any of the various uses which may be made of the water, including, but not limited to, domestic water supplies, fisheries and other aquatic life, industrial water supplies, agricultural water supplies, navigation, recreation in and on the water, wildlife habitat, and aesthetics.

best management practices (BMPs): Practice or set of practices that enable a planned activity to occur while still protecting the resource managed, normally implemented and applied during the activity rather than after the activity.

best management practices (BMPs) (Watershed): A practice or a combination of practices, that is determined by the state (or designated area-wide planning agency) after problem assessment, examination of alternative practices, and appropriate public participation to be the most effective, practicable (including technological, economic, and institutional considerations) means of preventing, or reducing the amount of pollution generated by nonpoint sources to a level compatible with water quality goals.

big game: Those species of large mammals normally managed as a sport hunting resource. Generally includes; elk, moose, white-tailed deer, mule deer, mountain goat, bighorn sheep, black bear and mountain lion.

biological diversity (biodiversity): The variety and variability among living organisms and the ecological complexes in which they occur.

biophysical: The combination or grouping of biological and physical components in an ecosystem.

biotic: Living.

biomass: Dry weight of organic matter in plants and animals in an ecosystem, both above and below ground.

board-foot: A specialized unit of measure for the volume of rough-sawn lumber and timber in the United States and Canada. It is the volume of a one-foot length of a board one foot wide and one inch thick. It is commonly abbreviated BDFT, or BF. Thousand board-feet can be abbreviated MBF. Similarly, million board-feet can be abbreviated MMBF.

boreal: Pertaining to cool or cold temperature regions of the northern hemisphere; the northern coniferous zone.

broad scale: A large, regional area, such as an entire river basin and typically a multi-state area.

browse: That part of leaf and twig growth of shrubs, woody vines, and trees available for animal consumption.

Bureau of Land Management (BLM): An agency within the U.S. Department of the Interior with land management responsibility for the public domain lands.

C

candidate species: Plant and animal species that may be proposed for listing as endangered or threatened in the future by the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) or the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS); these species have no legal protection under the Endangered Species Act (ESA).

canopy: In a forest, the branches from the uppermost layer of trees; on rangeland, the vertical projection downward of the aerial portion of vegetation.

canopy cover: The proportion of the forest floor covered by the vertical projection of the tree crowns (Jennings et al. 1999).

capability: The potential of an area of land to produce resources, supply goods and services, and allow resource uses under an assumed set of management practices and at a given level of management intensity. Capability depends upon current conditions and site conditions such as climate, slope, landform, soils, and geology, as well as the application of management practices, such as silviculture or protection from fire, insects, and disease.

carrying capacity: The number of animals or plants that can be maintained over a specific period of time on a specified amount of land without damage to either the organisms or the habitat.

cavity: The hollow excavated in a tree that is used by birds or mammals for roosting and/or reproduction.

ceded lands: Lands that American Indian Tribes ceded to the United States by treaty in exchange for reservation of specific land and resource rights, annuities, and other promises in the treaties.

channel (stream): The deepest part of a stream or riverbed through which the main current of water flows.

channel morphology: The dimension (width, depth), shape and pattern (sinuous, meandering, straight) of a stream channel.

coarse woody material: Pieces of woody material derived from tree limbs, boles, and roots in various stages of decay, having a diameter of at least three inches.

co-conveners: A group of participating county commissioners from within the planning area that have served as co-meeting managers for the land management plan revision process and assisted in coordinating the public involvement processes and community collaborative workshops.

Code of Federal Regulations (CFR): A codification of the general and permanent rules published in the Federal Register (FR) by the executive departments and agencies of the federal government.

cold upland forest: Forests occurring at moderate or high elevations in the subalpine zone characterized by cold, wet winters, and mild, relatively cool and dry summers. Late successional stands are typically dominated by subalpine fir, grand fir, Engelmann spruce, whitebark pine and lodgepole pine. Whitebark pine, lodgepole pine and western larch are more common as early successional species, but they often persist in older stands. Cold upland forests are adjoined by a treeless alpine zone at their upper edge (often separated by a narrow zone of dwarf or krummholz trees), and by moist upland forests at their lower elevation transition boundary.

collaboration: Working together; to cooperate willingly with an agency or instrumentality with which one is not immediately connected.

commercial thinning: Any type of thinning producing merchantable material at least equal to the value of the direct costs of harvesting.

community resiliency: The ability of communities to adapt to changing ecological, social, and economic conditions.

compaction: Making soil hard and dense and decreasing its ability to support vegetation because the soil can hold less water and air and because roots have trouble penetrating the soil.

compatible: Capable of existing together in harmony.

comprehensive management plan (CMP): The document that establishes the array, levels, and manner of resource uses within the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area on the Wallowa-Whitman National Forest. It is incorporated as a part of the 1990 Land and Resource Management Plan.

connectivity: The arrangement of habitats that allows organisms and ecological processes to move across the landscape; patches of similar habitats are either close together or linked by corridors of appropriate vegetation. Connectivity is the opposite of fragmentation.

conservation strategy or agreement: Plans to remove or reduce threats to candidate and sensitive species of plants and animals so that a listing as threatened or endangered is unnecessary.

consultation: (1) An active, affirmative process that (a) identifies issues and seeks input from appropriate American Indian governments, community groups, and individuals; and (b) considers their interests as a necessary and integral part of the Forest Service's decision-making process; (2) the federal government has a legal obligation to consult with American Indian Tribes. This legal obligation is based in such laws as the Native American Graves Protection and Repatriation Act, the American Indian Religious Freedom Act, and numerous other executive orders and statutes. This legal responsibility is, through consultation, to consider Indian interests and account for those interests in the decision; (3) the term also refers to a requirement under Section 7 of the Endangered Species Act (ESA) for federal agencies to consult with the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service (USFWS) and/or National Oceanic and Atmospheric Administration (NOAA) Fisheries with regard to federal actions that may affect listed threatened and endangered species or critical habitat.

core area: The combination of core habitat (i.e., habitat that could supply all elements for the long-term security of species of conservation concern) and a core population (a group of one or more local populations that exist within core habitat) constitutes the basic unit on which to gauge recovery within a recovery unit. Core areas require both habitat and the species of conservation concern, and the number (replication) and characteristics of local populations inhabiting a core area provide a relative indication of the core area's likelihood to persist. A core area represents the closest approximation of a biologically functioning unit.

corridor: A tract of land forming a passageway. Can refer to areas of wildlife movement, boundaries along rivers, or the present or future location of transportation or utility rights-of-way within its boundaries.

cover: (1) Trees, shrubs, rocks, or other landscape features that allow an animal to conceal itself partly or fully for protection from predators, or to ameliorate conditions of weather, or in which to reproduce; (2) the area of ground covered by plants of one or more species.

cover type: A category or classification of vegetation defined primarily by its vegetation species composition. Cover type is typically depicted in terms of a genus, species, group of species, or life form of tree, shrub, grass, or sedge of an area.

crown: The part of a tree containing live foliage; treetops.

cubic feet per second (cfs): A rate of the flow, in streams and rivers, for example. It is equal to a volume of water one foot deep and one foot wide flowing a distance of one foot in one second. One cfs is equal to 7.48 gallons of water flowing each second.

cubic feet per second per square mile (CSM): The rate of streamflow per unit land area.

culmination of mean annual increment (CMAI) (see also mean annual increment): The culmination of mean annual increment of growth is the age in the growth cycle of an even-aged stand at which the average annual rate of increase of volume is at a maximum. In land management plans, mean annual

increment is expressed in cubic measure and is based on the expected growth of stands, according to intensities and utilization guidelines in the plan.

culture: The ideals, values, and beliefs that members of a society share to interpret experience and generate behavior that is reflected by their work and thought (Haviland 1999).

cultural resources: An object or definite location of human activity, occupation, or use identifiable through field survey, historical documentation, or oral evidence. Cultural resources are prehistoric, historic, archaeological, or architectural sites, structures, places, or objects and traditional cultural properties. Cultural resources include the entire spectrum of resources for which the Heritage Program is responsible, from artifacts to cultural landscapes, without regard to eligibility for listing on the National Register of Historic Places

cumulative effects or impacts: Cumulative effects or impacts are the impacts on the environment that results from the incremental impact of the action when added to other past, present, and reasonably foreseeable future actions, regardless of what agency (federal or nonfederal) or person undertakes such actions. Cumulative impacts can result from individually minor but collectively significant actions taking place over a period of time. Effects and impact are synonymous (40 CFR 1508.7).

D

decommission (building): Demolition, dismantling, removal, obliteration and/or disposal of a deteriorated or otherwise unneeded asset or component, including necessary cleanup work. This action eliminates the deferred maintenance needs for the fixed asset. Portions of an asset or component may remain if they do not cause problems nor require maintenance.

decommission (road): Permanently closing a road to vehicular use and left in a hydrological maintenance free condition. Decommissioning will include activities such as water barring, out sloping, recontouring, decompaction of road surface, removal of drainage structures, and road barricades as needed.

defensible space: An area surrounding a home or structure that has vegetation characteristics that minimize the spread of wildland fire and allows for safely defending the home against fire.

deferred maintenance: Maintenance that was not performed when it should have been or when it was scheduled and which, therefore, was put off or delayed for a future period. When allowed to accumulate without limits or consideration of useful life, deferred maintenance leads to deterioration of performance, increased costs to repair, and decrease in asset value. Deferred maintenance needs may be categorized as critical or noncritical at any point in time. Continued deferral of noncritical maintenance will normally result in an increase in critical deferred maintenance. Code compliance (such as safety, Americans with Disabilities Act, Occupational Safety and Health Administration, or environmental), plan direction, best management practices, biological evaluations other regulatory or executive order compliance requirements, or applicable standards not met on schedule are considered deferred maintenance.

density (stand): An absolute measure of the degree to which an area is occupied by trees and, hence the intensity by which trees are competing for site resources, usually expressed in terms of trees per acre or basal area per acre (Tappeiner 2007).

departure (ecological): The degree of difference between existing ecological conditions and the desired range of conditions.

departure (sale schedule): A sale schedule that deviates from the principle of nondeclining flow by exhibiting a planned decrease in the sale schedule at any time during the planning horizon. A departure is characterized by a temporary increase, usually in the beginning decade(s) of the planning horizon, over

the base sale schedule originally established. This increase does not impair the future attainment of desired conditions or the long-term sustained yield capacity.

design criteria: Part Three of the land management plan that provides the parameters, including guidelines, for how future site-specific activities can occur within the context of the plan.

designated critical habitat: Specific areas within the geographical area occupied by a species at the time of listing under Endangered Species Act that contain physical or biological features essential to the conservation of the species.

desired condition: A portrayal of the land or resource condition that is expected to result if goals and objectives are fully achieved.

developed recreation: Recreation that requires facilities that in turn result in concentrated use of an area; for example, a campground. Examples of developed recreation areas are campgrounds and ski areas; facilities in these areas might include roads, parking lots, picnic tables, toilets, drinking water, ski lifts, and buildings.

developed site: Facility provided for developed recreation use. Refer to facilities.

diameter at breast height (d.b.h.): A standard method of expressing the diameter of the bole of a standing tree, measured at 4.5 feet from the ground.

disease: A harmful deviation from normal functioning of physiological processes, usually pathogenic or abiotic in origin.

disjunct: Populations that are separated geographically from the main distribution of a species. Many plants with disjunct populations are biologically unique because they are not found again for dozens to over one hundred miles. Disjunct populations are thus rare in this portion of their distribution.

dispersed (recreation): Recreation that does not occur in a developed recreation site; for example, hunting or backpacking.

dispersed campsites: Primitive sites typically used for overnight, dispersed recreation. Usually includes a hardened area around a fire pit, a barren area, and/or user-constructed facility.

displacement: Recreation visits are considered “displaced” or no longer consumed at a site or area when practical maximum capacity thresholds of the site or area are exceeded. Visitors are assumed to completely leave the national forest rather than seek an alternative location for their activity.

disturbance: Any relatively discrete event in time that disrupts ecosystem, watershed, community, or species population structure and/or function and changes resources, substrate availability, or the physical environment. Natural disturbances include, among others, drought, floods, wind, fires, volcanic eruptions, and insects and diseases. Human caused disturbances include, among others, timber harvesting, livestock grazing, and prescribed burning.

disturbance regime: A description of the characteristic types of disturbance on a given landscape; the frequency, severity, and size distribution of these characteristic disturbance types; and their interactions. Disturbance regime refers to the spatial and temporal dynamics of disturbances over a longer time period.

diversity: The distribution and abundance of different plant and animal communities and species within the area covered by a land and resource management plan.

draft environmental impact statement (DEIS): The draft statement of predicted environmental effects that is required for major federal actions and released to the public and other agencies for comment and review.

dry upland forest: Forests generally occurring at low to moderate elevations in the montane vegetation zone, characterized by warm, dry summers, with warm to hot daytime temperatures and cool nighttime temperatures, and cold, wet winters. Late-seral stands are dominated by ponderosa pine, Douglas-fir or grand fir. Ponderosa pine or Douglas-fir will also be found as cover types in early and mid-seral successional stages. Dry forests generally begin where the lower elevation woodlands and shrublands begin to transition into higher sites capable of carrying more substantial forest cover. The moist upland forests form their upper elevation transition boundary.

E

early seral: see succession.

Eastside Screens: Regional Forester's Amendment #2, Interim management direction establishing riparian, ecosystem, and wildlife standards for timber sales on National Forest System lands in eastern Oregon and Washington (USDA Forest Service 1995).

ecological function: Refer to ecological processes.

ecological integrity: The quality or condition of an ecosystem when its dominant ecological characteristics (for example, composition, structure, function, connectivity, and species composition and diversity) occur within the natural range of variation and can withstand and recover from most perturbations imposed by natural environmental dynamics or human influence. (36 CFR 219.19).

ecological processes: The flow and cycling of energy, materials, and organisms in an ecosystem. Examples of ecosystem processes include the carbon and hydrologic cycles, terrestrial and aquatic food webs, and plant succession, among others.

economics: A social science concerned primarily with description, distribution, and consumption of goods and services.

economic well-being: A condition that enables people to work, provide income for their families, and generate economic wealth to local communities, the region, and the nation.

economy: System of production, distribution, and consumption of economic goods.

ecosystem: A complete, interacting system of living organisms and the land and water that make up their environment; the home places of all living things, including humans.

ecosystem diversity: The variety and relative extent of ecosystem types, including their composition, structure, and processes within all or a part of an area of analysis.

ecosystem management: The use of an ecological approach to achieve multiple-use management of public lands by blending the needs of people and environmental values in such a way that lands represent diverse, healthy, productive, and sustainable ecosystems.

ecosystem function (processes): The major process of ecosystems that regulate or influence the structure, composition, and pattern. These include nutrient cycles, energy flows, trophic levels (food chains), diversity patterns in time/space development and evolution, cybernetics (control), hydrologic cycles and weathering processes.

ecosystem health: A condition where the parts and functions of an ecosystem are sustained over time and where the system's capacity for self-repair is maintained, such that goals for uses, values, and services of the ecosystem are met.

ecosystem services: The combined resources and processes of natural ecosystems that provide benefit to humans, including, but not limited to, the production of food and water, the control of climate and

disease, cycling of nutrients and crop pollination, spiritual and recreational benefits, and the preservation or maintenance of biodiversity.

ecosystem sustainability: The ability to sustain diversity, productivity, resilience to stress, health, renewability and/or yield of desired values, resource uses, products, or services from an ecosystem, while maintaining the integrity of the ecosystem over time.

edge: An area where plant communities meet or where successional stages or vegetation conditions within the plant communities come together.

effects: Environmental changes resulting from an action. Included are direct effects, which are caused by the action and occur at the same time and place, and indirect effects, which are caused by the action and are later in time or further removed in distance, but which are still reasonably foreseeable. Indirect effects may include growth-inducing effects and other effects related to induced changes in the pattern of land use, population density, or growth rate, and related effects on air and water and other natural systems, including ecosystems. Effects include ecological (such as the effects on natural resources and on the components, structures, and functioning of affected ecosystems), aesthetic quality, historic, cultural, economic, social, or healthy effects, whether direct, indirect, or cumulative. Effects may also include those resulting from actions that may have both beneficial and detrimental effects even if on balance the agency believes that the effects will be beneficial (40 CFR 1508.8, 2).

eligible wild and scenic rivers: River segments that have been identified as eligible for inclusion in the national Wild and Scenic Rivers System under the authority of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act. The river segment must be free-flowing and it must possess one or more outstandingly remarkable scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historical, cultural, ecological or other value.

emission: A release of air contaminants into the outdoor atmosphere.

endangered species: Species listed under the Endangered Species Act by either the U.S. Fish and Wildlife Service or the National Marine Fisheries Service. Any species of animal or plant that is in danger of extinction throughout all or a significant portion of its range.

endemic: Occurring naturally in a certain region and distribution. Populations nearly always present, often remaining at low levels, and causing little management concern. Endemism is the occurrence of endemic species in an area.

environmental assessment (EA): A comprehensive evaluation of actions and their predictable short- and long-term environmental effects, which include physical, biological, economic, social, and environmental design factors and their interactions. It is a formal document that must follow the requirements of National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), the Council on Environmental Quality (CEQ), and guidelines and directives of the agency responsible for the project proposal.

environmental impact statement (EIS): A statement of the environmental effects of a proposed action and alternatives to it. It is required for major federal actions under Section 102 of the National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA), and released to the public and other agencies for comment and review. A draft Environmental Impact Statement is released to the public and other agencies for review and comment. A final Environmental Impact Statement is issued after consideration of public comments. A record of decision is based on the information and analysis in the final Environmental Impact Statement.

ephemeral: A channel in which streamflow occurs inconsistently, infrequently, or seasonally and, except during periods of streamflow, does not intersect the local groundwater table.

erosion: The wearing away of the land surface by running water, wind, ice, gravity, or other geological activities; can be accelerated or intensified by human activities that reduce the stability of slopes or soils.

essential fish habitat: Identification by the National Marine Fisheries Service (NMFS) of habitat essential to conserve and enhance federal fishery resources that are fished commercially under the Magnuson-Stevens Fishery Conservation and Management Act.

evaluation: An essential companion activity to monitoring; the tool for translating data gathered by monitoring into useful information that could result in change or adaptive management.

even-aged management: The application of a combination of actions that results in the creation of stands in which trees of essentially the same age grow together. Managed even-aged forests are characterized by a distribution of stands of varying ages (and, therefore, tree sizes) throughout the forest area. The difference in age between trees forming the main canopy level of a stand usually does not exceed 20 percent of the age of the stand at harvest rotation age. Regeneration in a particular stand is obtained during a short period at or near the time that a stand has reached the desired age or size for regeneration and is harvested. Clearcut, shelterwood, seed tree, or coppice regeneration cutting methods produce even-aged stands.

extirpation: Loss of populations from all or part of a species' range within a specified area.

F

facility: A single or contiguous group of improvements that exists to shelter or to support Forest Service programs. The term may be used in either a broad or narrow context; for example, a facility may be a ranger station compound, lookout tower, leased office, work center, separate housing area, visitor center, research laboratory, recreation complex, utility system, or telecommunications site.

upgrade: Total redesign and construction of a camping facility. Location may change considerably depending on ecological, environmental, or social concerns. The overall goal would be to maintain a rustic appearance but promote designs and materials that would result in lower operation and maintenance costs. Some campground classifications may change to the next higher level but none would exceed a Level 4 site development for this planning period. Accessibility standards would be appropriate to the designated Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS). A change in design standards has the potential to move the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum to a higher development setting although that is not the intent of upgrading a facility.

facilities maintenance (annual): Work performed to maintain serviceability, or repair failures during the year in which they occur. Includes preventive and/or cyclic maintenance performed in the year in which it is scheduled to occur. Unscheduled or catastrophic failures of components or assets may need repaired as a part of annual maintenance.

facilities maintenance (deferred): Work that was not performed when it should have been or when it was scheduled and has been delayed to a future period. Deferred maintenance includes actions not taken to comply with codes for health and safety, accessibility, environmental factors and other compliance requirements or applicable standards. To reduce or eliminate deferred maintenance, rehabilitation or replacement may be necessary.

rehabilitation: Renovation or restoration of an existing fixed asset or any of its components in order to restore the functionality or life of the asset. Because there is no significant expansion or change of purpose for the fixed asset, the work primarily addresses deferred maintenance.

replacement: Substitution or exchange of an existing fixed asset or component with one having essentially the same capacity and purpose.

decommission: Demolition, dismantling, removal, obliteration, and/or disposal of a deteriorated or otherwise unneeded asset or component, including necessary cleanup work. This action eliminates the

deferred maintenance needs for the fixed asset. Portions of an asset or component may remain if they do not cause problems nor require maintenance.

fauna: The vertebrate and invertebrate animals of an area or region.

Federal trust responsibility: The Forest Service shares in the federal government's overall trust responsibility to American Indian Tribes where treaty or other legally defined rights apply to national forest lands. In redeeming this shared responsibility, the agency assists in carrying out the intent of the treaty and any subsequent case law or amendments, by operating in a just and responsive way; making efforts to adjust the management of national forest lands in favor of the concerns of the respective American Indian Tribe(s), as far as practicable, while still maintaining a responsibility to all the people – the general public. These actions and adjustments need to be carried out through consultations with other tribal officials or their designees, on a government-to-government basis.

federally listed species: Species that are listed under the Endangered Species Act.

fine-scale: A generally high level of landscape resolution involving greater levels of detail and relatively small areas. fire-dependent systems: Forests, grasslands, and other ecosystems historically composed of species of plants that evolved with and are maintained by fire regimes.

fire cycle, fire frequency: Refer to fire return interval.

fire intensity: The energy output from a fire or the amount of energy or heat released per unit of time; can be expressed as reaction intensity, fireline intensity, temperature, heating duration, or radiant energy

fire regime: The characteristics of fire in a given ecosystem, such as the frequency, predictability, intensity, and seasonality of fire. A natural fire regime is a general classification of the role fire would play across a landscape in the absence of modern human mechanical intervention but including the influence of aboriginal burning (Agee 1993; Brown 1995). Coarse-scale definitions for natural fire regimes were developed by Hardy and others (2001) and Schmidt and others (2002) and interpreted for fire and fuels management by Hann and Bunnell (2001). The five natural fire regimes are classified based on the average number of years between fires (fire frequency or Mean Fire Interval [MFI]) combined with the severity of the fire (the amount of vegetation replacement) and its effect on the dominant overstory vegetation. These five natural fire regimes are as follows:

fire regime 1: 0- to 35-year frequency and of low severity (most commonly associated with surface fires) to mixed severity (in which less than 75 percent of the dominant overstory vegetation is replaced).

fire regime 2: 0- to 35-year frequency and of high severity (stand replacement: greater than 75 percent of the dominant overstory vegetation is replaced).

fire regime 3: 35- to 200-year frequency and of mixed severity.

fire regime 4: 35- to 200-year frequency and of high severity.

fire regime 5: 200-year-plus frequency and of high severity.

fire regime condition class (FRCC): A classification of the degree of departure from the natural fire regime. The fire regime condition class classification is based on a relative measure describing the degree of departure from the historical natural fire regime. This departure can result in changes (or risks) to one, or more, of the following ecological components: vegetation (species composition, structural stages, stand age, canopy cover, and mosaic pattern across the landscape); fuel composition; fire frequency, severity, and pattern; and other associated disturbances.

condition class 1: Fire regimes are within the natural (historical) range, and the risk of losing key ecosystem components is low. Vegetation attributes (species composition, structure, and pattern) are intact and functioning within the natural (historical) range.

condition class 2: Fire regimes have been moderately altered from their natural (historical) range. Risk of losing key ecosystem components is moderate. Fire frequencies have departed from natural frequencies by one or more return intervals (either increased or decreased). This results in moderate changes to one or more of the following: fire size, intensity and severity, and landscape patterns. Vegetation and fuel attributes have been moderately altered from their natural (historical) range.

condition class 3: Fire regimes have been substantially altered from their natural (historical) range. The risk of losing key ecosystem components is high. Fire frequencies have departed from natural frequencies by multiple return intervals. Dramatic changes occur to one or more of the following: fire size, intensity, severity, and landscape patterns. Vegetation attributes have been substantially altered from their natural (historical) range.

fire severity: Degree to which a site has been altered or disrupted by fire; loosely, a product of fire intensity and residence time.

- Low severity fire, meaning less than 25 percent average vegetation top-kill
- Mixed severity fire, meaning greater than 25 and less than 75 percent average vegetation top-kill
- High severity fire, meaning greater than 75 percent average vegetation top-kill

fire suppression: All work and activities connected with fire-extinguishing operation, beginning with discovery and continuing until the fire is completely extinguished.

fish-producing: Streams, rivers, wetlands, ponds, lakes, and reservoirs that serve as spawning or rearing habitat for fish.

fledgling: A young bird that has acquired the feathers necessary for flight.

floodplain: The lowland and relatively flat areas joining inland and coastal waters including debris cones and flood-prone areas of off-shore islands, including at a minimum, that area subject to a one percent (100-year recurrence) or greater chance of flooding in any given year (Executive Order 11988, Section 6c); or the area of relatively flat land adjacent to streams that is inundated during times of high flow; or an area formed by the deposition of stream-transported sediment.

floodplain function: Collectively, the normal physical and biological processes that are responsible for the formation and maintenance of river floodplains and the biotic communities that inhabit them.

flow regime: The range of magnitude, duration, timing and frequency of streamflows characteristic of a given stream.

focal species: A small subset of species whose status permits inference to the integrity of the larger ecological system to which it belongs and provides meaningful information regarding the effectiveness of the plan in maintaining or restoring the ecological conditions to maintain the diversity of plant and animal communities in the plan area. Focal species would be commonly selected on the basis of their functional role in ecosystems.

food web: Networks of food chains or feeding relationships by which energy and nutrients are passed from one group of living organisms to another.

forb: Broad-leafed, herbaceous, nongrass-like plant species other than true grasses, sedges, and non-woody plants; fleshy leafed plants; having little or no woody material.

forage: All browse and herbaceous foods that are available to grazing animals. It may be grazed or harvested for feeding. Refer to rangeland vegetation.

forest land: Land at least 10 percent occupied by forest trees of any size or formerly having had such tree cover and not currently developed for non-forest use. Lands developed for non-forest use include areas for crops, improved pasture, residential, or administrative areas, improved roads of any width, and adjoining road clearing and powerline clearing of any width.

forest roads: Any road wholly or partly within, or adjacent to, and serving the national forest and which is necessary for the protection, administration, and utilization of the national forests and the use and development of its resources (23 USC 101).

Forest Service Handbook (FSH): Directives that provide detailed instructions on how to proceed with a specialized phase of a program or activity.

Forest Service Manual (FSM): A system of manuals that provides direction for Forest Service activities.

forest transportation system management: The planning, inventory, analysis, classification, record keeping, scheduling, construction, reconstruction, maintenance, decommissioning, and other operations undertaken to achieve environmentally sound, safe, cost-effective access for use, protection, administration, and management of national forest lands.

fragmentation (habitat): The break-up of a large continuous land area by reducing and dividing into smaller patches isolated by areas converted to a different land type. Habitat can be fragmented by natural events or development activities.

fragmentation (forest): The breakup of a large land forest area into smaller patches isolated by areas converted to a different land type. Opposite of connectivity.

free-flowing: A river or stream that exists or flows in natural condition without impoundment, diversion, straightening, rip-rapping, or other modification of the waterway (16 U.S.C. §1286).

fuel: Plants or plant parts, both living and dead, capable of burning.

fuel load: The dry weight of combustible forest fuels per unit area; usually expressed as tons per acre.

fuel treatment: Any forest vegetation treatment which alters the continuity, rearranges, or removes forest fuels primarily for the purpose of modifying potential fire behavior and/or lessening resistance to control tactics.

functioning-at-risk: Riparian-wetland areas that are in functional condition but an existing soil, water, or vegetation attribute makes them susceptible to degradation (USDA Forest Service 1993).

G

geographic information system (GIS): An information processing technology to input, store, manipulate, analyze, and display data; a system of computer maps with corresponding site-specific information that can be combined electronically to provide reports and maps.

geologic: Based on geology which is the study of the structure, processes, and chronology of the earth.

geological/geomorphic process: The actions or events that shape and control the distribution of materials, their states, and their morphology, within the interior and on the surface of the earth. Examples of geologic processes include: volcanism, glaciation, streamflow, metamorphism (partial melting of rocks), and landsliding.

goal: A concise statement that describes a desired condition to be achieved sometime in the future. It is normally expressed in broad, general terms and is timeless in that it has no specific date by which it is to be completed. Goal statements form the principal basis from which objectives are developed.

goods and services: The various outputs, including on-site uses, produced from forest and rangeland resources.

government-to-government consultation: The active and continuous process of contacting tribal leadership, soliciting their participation, involvement, comments, concerns, contributions, and traditional knowledge that will assist the agency in making informed decisions in planning, managing and decision-making actions.

graminoid: Grasses and grass-like plants such as sedges and rushes.

grassland: Land on which the vegetation is dominated by grasses, grass-like plants, or forbs.

grazable forestland: Forestland that produces, at least periodically, understory vegetation that can be grazed. In this document, that condition is defined as any forested site with an existing overstory canopy cover less than 60 percent with greater than about 200 pounds of forage production per year per acre.

grazing: The consumption of standing forage by livestock or wildlife.

grazing lands: Any vegetated land that is grazed or has the potential to be grazed by animals (domestic or wild). This includes rangeland and grazable forestland.

grazing permit: Document authorizing livestock to use national forest lands or other lands under Forest Service control for livestock production.

ground fire: A fire that burns the organic material in the soil layer and the decayed material or peat below the ground surface.

groundwater: All of the water that has percolated through the surface soil into the bedrock.

Groundwater-dependent ecosystems: Communities of plants, animals, and other organisms whose extent and life processes are dependent on access to or discharge of groundwater. (USDA Forest Service 2011)

group selection regeneration method: A method of regenerating uneven-aged stands in which trees are harvested in small groups, and new age classes are established. The width of groups is commonly approximately twice the height of the mature trees, with smaller openings providing microenvironments suitable for tolerant regeneration, and the larger openings providing conditions suitable for more intolerant regeneration. In the group selection regeneration method, the management unit or stand in which regeneration growth and yield are regulated consists of a landscape containing an aggregation of groups.

guideline: A guideline is a constraint on project and activity decision making that allows for departure from its terms, so long as the intent of the guideline is met. (§ 219.15(d)(3)). Guidelines are established to help achieve a desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements.

H

habitat: A place that provides seasonal or year-round food, water, shelter, and other environmental conditions for an organism, community, or population of plants or animals.

harvest (timber): The removal of trees for wood fiber use and other multiple-use purposes.

harvest (wildlife): removal of game animals or fish from a population, typically by hunting or fishing.

head month: One month's use and occupancy of the range by one animal. For grazing fee purpose, it is a month's use and occupancy of range by one weaned or adult cow with or without calf, bull, steer, heifer, horse, burro, or mule, or five sheep or goats. Refer to animal unit month.

headwaters: Beginning of a watershed; the uppermost, unbranched tributaries of a stream.

healthy ecosystem: An ecosystem in which structure and functions allow the maintenance of the desired conditions of biological diversity, biotic integrity and ecological processes over time.

Hells Canyon National Recreation Area (HCNRA) Act: The Act of December 31, 1975, as amended (PL 94-199, 89 Statute 117), which established the Hells Canyon National Recreation Area.

herbaceous: Green and leaf-like in appearance or texture; includes grasses, grass-like plants, and forbs, with little, or no woody component.

herbicide: A pesticide used for killing or controlling the growth of plants.

herbivore: An animal that subsists on plants or plant materials, either primarily or entirely.

heterogeneous: quality of consisting of dissimilar or diverse elements, as with mixed habitats or cover types occurring on a landscape; opposite of homogeneous, in which elements are the same.

hiding cover: Vegetation, primarily trees, capable of hiding 90 percent of a standing adult game animal from the view of a human at a distance equal to or less than 200 feet during all seasons of the year that elk or deer use the area. Generally, any vegetation used for security or to escape from danger.

high-severity fire: see fire severity.

historical conditions: see historical range of variability

Historical Range of Variability (HRV): The variation of ecological characteristics and processes over scales of time and space that are appropriate for a given management application. The historical range of variability concept focuses on a distilled subset of past ecological knowledge developed for use by resource managers; it represents an explicit effort to incorporate a past perspective into management and conservation decisions. The pre-European influenced reference period considered is sufficiently long, often several centuries, to include the full range of variation produced by dominant natural disturbance regimes such as fire and flooding and also includes short-term variation and cycles in climate. The historical range of variation can help identify key structural, functional, compositional, and connectivity characteristics, for which plan components may be important for either maintenance or restoration of such ecological conditions.

human-caused disturbance: Refer to disturbance.

hydroelectric: Of or relating to the production of electricity by waterpower.

hydrologic: Refers to the properties, distribution, and effects of water. Hydrology refers to the broad science of the waters of the earth, their occurrence, circulation, distribution, chemical and physical properties, and their reaction with the environment.

hydrologic function: The behavioral characteristics of a watershed described in terms of ability to sustain favorable conditions of water flow. Favorable conditions of water flow are defined in terms of water quality, quantity, and timing.

hydrologic unit: A hydrologic unit is a drainage area delineated to nest in a multi-level, hierarchical drainage system. Its boundaries are defined by hydrographic and topographic criteria that delineate an area of land upstream from a specific point on a river, stream or similar surface waters. A hydrologic unit can accept surface water directly from upstream drainage areas, and indirectly from associated surface

areas such as remnant, noncontributing, and diversions to form a drainage area with single or multiple outlet points.

hydrologic unit code (HUC): A hierarchical coding system developed by the U.S. Geological Survey to identify geographic boundaries of watersheds of various sizes (12).

4th-code HUC refers a subbasin generally about 450,000 acres in size.

5th-code HUC refers to a watershed. These areas generally range from 40,000 to 250,000 acres in size.

6th-code HUC refers to a subwatershed hydrologic unit that generally ranges from 10,000 to 40,000 acres in size.

I

impacts: Refer to effects.

Impact Analysis for Planning (IMPLAN) Model: A computer-based system used by the Forest Service for constructing input-output models to measure economic input. The system includes a database for all counties in the United States and a set of computer programs to retrieve data and perform the computational tasks for input-output analysis.

implement: To carry out.

improvement cutting: An intermediate treatment made in a stand, pole-sized or larger, primarily to improve composition and quality by removing less desirable trees of any species.

indicator species: Refer to management indicator species.

infestation: The attack or invasion by parasites or pests.

infiltration: The process by which water seeps into the soil, influenced by soil texture, aspect, and vegetation cover.

infrastructure: The basic facilities, equipment, and installation needed for the functioning of a system; commonly refers to items such as roads, bridges, power facilities, and the like.

INFISH: Regional Forester's Amendment 4, Inland Native Fish Strategy (USDA Forest Service 1995a). Interim strategies for managing fish-producing watersheds in Eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, Western Montana and portions of Nevada.

insecticide: A pesticide employed against insects.

instream flow: Flow of water in its natural setting (as opposed to waters diverted for off-stream uses such as industry or agriculture). Instream flow levels provided for environmental reasons enhance or maintain the habitat for riparian and aquatic life, with timing and quantities of flow characteristic of the natural setting.

integrated pest management: A process for selecting strategies to regulate forest pests in which all aspects of a pest-host system are studied and weighed. The information considered in selecting appropriate strategies includes the impact of the unregulated pest population on various resources values, alternative regulatory tactics and strategies, and benefit/cost estimates for these alternative strategies. Regulatory strategies are based on sound silvicultural practices and ecology of the pest-host system and consist of a combination of tactics such as timber stand improvement plus selective use of pesticides. A basic principle in the choice of strategy is that it be ecologically compatible or acceptable.

integration: Bringing the values and systems of different disciplines together to address questions with a common framework using consistent techniques and measurement units.

interagency: Involving the Forest Service, Bureau of Land Management, Fish and Wildlife Service, National Marine Fisheries Service, Environmental Protection Agency, and/or other Federal agencies.

interdisciplinary team: A group of specialists assembled as a cohesive team with frequent interactions to solve a problem or perform a task.

intermediate harvest treatment: A collective term for any harvest treatment or tending designed to enhance growth, quality, vigor, and composition of the stand after establishment or regeneration and prior to final regeneration harvest.

intermittent stream: A stream in which the flow of water on the surface is discontinuous, or that alternates between zones of surface and sub-surface flow.

invasion (plant): The movement of a plant species into a new area outside its former range.

invasive plant species: Nonnative plant species that invade or are introduced into an environment or ecosystem in which they did not evolve where they have the ability to compete with, and at times overshadow, the existing native plant species. Invasive species are also likely to cause economic or environmental harm or harm to human health. Invasive species include seeds, eggs, spores, or other biological material capable of propagating that species, that is not native to that ecosystem (with respect to a particular ecosystem). Noxious weeds are a specific type of invasive plants that carry a legal designation due to their potential for detrimental impacts to the environment.

Inventoried roadless areas (IRAs): Those areas identified in the Land Management Plan and listed on a set of inventoried roadless area maps, contained in Forest Service Roadless Area Conservation, Final Environmental Impact Statement, Volume 2, (USDA Forest Service 2000), which are held at the Washington Office of the Forest Service, or any update, correction, or revision of those maps through the land management planning process.

invertebrate: Small animals that lack a backbone or spinal column. Spiders, insects, and worms are examples of invertebrates.

issue: A point, matter of controversy, dispute, question of public discussion, or general concern over resource management activities or land uses to be addressed or decided through the planning process. To be considered a significant environmental impact statement issue, it must be well defined, relevant to the proposed action, and within the ability of the agency to address through alternative management strategies.

L

ladder fuels: Vegetation located below the crown level of forest trees, which can carry fire from the forest floor to tree crowns. Ladder fuels may be low growing tree branches, shrubs, or smaller trees. Fire can move from surface fuels by convection into the crowns with relative ease.

landform: One of the attributes or features that make up the Earth's surface such as a plain, mountain, or valley, as defined by its particular combination of bedrock and soils, erosion processes, and climatic influences.

land and resource management plan or land management plan: A document that provides broad strategic guidance and information for project and activity decision making in a national forest through plan components (desired conditions, suitable uses, guidelines, special areas, and objectives), as required by the National Forest Management Act and the Planning Rule.

landscape: A defined area irrespective of ownership or other artificial boundaries, such as a spatial mosaic of terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems, landforms, and plant communities, repeated in similar form throughout such a defined area.

landscape character: Identifiable image made by particular attributes, qualities, and traits of a landscape.

landscape ecology: The study of the interaction between spatial pattern and ecological processes, that is, the causes and consequences of spatial heterogeneity across a range of scales (Turner et al. 2001).

landscape-level/landscape-scale: Refer to broad-scale.

landscape pattern: Number, frequency, size and juxtaposition of landscape elements (stands and patches) that are important to the determination or interpretation of ecological processes.

landscape structure: The mix and distribution of stand or patch sizes across a given area of land. Patch sizes, shapes, and distributions are a reflection of the major disturbance regimes operating on the landscape.

late seral: see succession.

late spring season: Late spring is defined as that period when the key perennial cool season forage plant growth is still occurring but soil moisture is beginning to limit growth. Livestock removal is not planned to occur during the time when assurance can be made that essentially full regrowth would occur.

legacy tree: Old trees that have been spared during past harvest, or have survived stand replacing natural disturbances, and are thus significantly older than the average trees in the general area. This distinguishes them from other 'residual' trees, which may also have been spared from harvest but are not always significantly older than the average trees in the area (Mazurek and Zielinski 2004; Franklin 1990).

lichens: Organisms made up of specific algae and fungi, forming identifiable crusts on soil, rocks, tree bark, and other surfaces. Lichens are primary producers in ecosystems; they contribute living material and nutrients, enrich the soil and increase soil moisture-holding capacity, and serve as food sources for certain animals. Lichens are slow growing and sensitive to chemical and physical disturbances.

litter: The uppermost layer of organic debris on the soil surface, which is essentially the freshly fallen or slightly decomposed vegetation material such as stems, leaves, twigs, and fruits.

local population: A group of individuals that spawn or breed in a particular area; the smallest group of individuals that is known to represent an interacting reproductive unit.

long term: Generally refers to a period longer than 10 years up to 100 years.

long-term sustained-yield timber capacity: The highest uniform wood yield from lands being managed for timber production that may be sustained under a specified management intensity consistent with multiple-use objectives.

M

maintain: To continue; or keep ecosystem functions, processes, and/or components (such as soil, air, water, vegetation) in such a condition that the ecosystem's ability to accomplish current and future management objectives is not weakened. Management activities may be compatible with ecosystem maintenance if actions are designed to maintain or improve current ecosystem condition.

major population group: A group of either salmon populations or group of steelhead populations that are geographically and genetically cohesive. The major population group is a level of organization between demographically independent populations and evolutionarily significant units or distinct population segments.

management area: An area with similar management objectives and a common management prescription, as prescribed by the land management plan.

management concern: An issue, problem, or a condition which constrains the range of management practices identified by the Forest Service in the planning process.

management direction: A statement of multiple-use and other goals and objectives, the associated management prescriptions, and standards and guidelines for attaining them.

management indicator species (MIS): In the original forest plans, a species selected because its welfare is presumed to be an indicator of the welfare of other species using the same habitat. A species whose condition can be used to assess the impacts of management actions on a particular area.

management practice: A specific activity, measure, course of action, or treatment.

management prescription: Management practices and intensity selected and scheduled for application on a specific area to attain multiple-use and other goals and objectives.

mean annual increment: Mean annual increment of growth is the total increment of increase of volume of a stand (standing crop plus thinnings) up to a given age divided by that age. In land management plans, mean annual increment is expressed in cubic measure and is based on the expected growth of stands, according to intensities and utilization guidelines in the plan.

mechanical fuel treatment: A fuel treatment using mechanical means, such as thinning by chainsaw or machines, mastication, crushing down wood, or piling down wood with machines.

mechanized: Wheeled forms of transportation (including nonmotorized carts, wheelbarrows, bicycles and any other nonmotorized, wheeled vehicle).

mesic: Pertaining to conditions of moderate moisture or water supply; used of organisms occupying moist habitats.

metapopulations: Multiple populations of the same species coexisting in time but not space.

microclimate: The climatic conditions within a small habitat such as: a tree stump, under a boulder, in the space between grasses, or on the side of a slope.

migration corridor: The habitat pathway an animal uses to move from one place to another.

minerals-leasable: Coal, oil, gas, phosphate, sodium, potassium, oil shale, sulphur, and geothermal resources.

minimum impact suppression tactics: A set of guidelines prescribing safety, fire line procedures, tools, and equipment that has the least impact on the environment during suppression and mop-up phases of fire (USDA and USDI 2003).

mining: Any activity related to the discovery, extraction, and exploration of minerals under the Mining Act of 1872 and the Mineral Leasing Act of 1920 through the use of, among other things, hydraulic equipment, pans, ground sluicing, sluice boxes, rockers, or suction dredges.

mitigation: Measures designed and implemented to counteract environmental impacts or to make impacts less severe.

mixed-severity fire: These fire regimes will have the greatest toll on thinner barked and/or young age classes within the stand. Low intensity fires within the stand will favor overstory fire-resistant species (ponderosa pine, western larch, and Douglas fir). Crown fire potential does exist depending on stand structures and age classes of different stand cohorts of any available ladder fuels. If it occurs, the result will favor the return to grass and forbs.

moist upland forest: forests generally occurring at moderate elevations in the montane vegetation zone, or at the lower end of the subalpine zone. They are adjoined by cold forests at their upper edge and by dry forests at their lower edge. They are characterized by slightly longer growing seasons compared to the cold upland forest, and generally have cooler temperatures and higher precipitation than the lower elevation dry upland forests. Late successional stands are generally dominated by subalpine fir, grand fir or Douglas-fir. Lodgepole pine or western larch often occur as dominant species in early successional moist upland forests. Douglas-fir and western white pine are common mid-seral species.

monitoring: A process of collecting information to evaluate whether or not objectives of a project and its mitigation plan are being realized. Monitoring allows detection of undesirable and desirable changes so that management actions can be modified or designed to achieve desired goals and objectives while avoiding adverse effects to ecosystems.

monitoring program: Prioritized criteria, indicators, and measures that are the means of measuring progress toward the desired conditions when conducting the annual and comprehensive evaluations.

montane: A terrestrial community that generally is found in moderate (ponderosa pine) and subalpine terrestrial communities. Montane communities are generally moister than lower montane and warmer than subalpine communities, and support a unique clustering of wildlife species.

mosaic: A pattern of vegetation in which two or more kinds of communities are interspersed in patches, such as clumps of shrubs with grassland between.

motorized equipment: Any machine powered by a nonliving source. This term does not include motorized river craft or small hand-held devices such as flashlights, shavers, wristwatches, and Geiger counters.

multi-story: Structural arrangement of trees within a stand generally characterized by having more than one distinct horizontal layer of tree crowns. Each layer may also be referred to as a stratum.

multiple-use management: The management of all the various renewable surface resources of the National Forest System so that they are utilized in the combination that will best meet the needs of the American people; making the most judicious use of the land for some or all of these resources or related services over areas large enough to provide sufficient latitude for periodic adjustments in use to conform to changing needs and conditions; that some lands will be used for less than all of the resources; and harmonious and coordinated management of the various resources, each with the other, without impairment of the productivity of the land, with consideration being given to the relative values of the various resources, and not necessarily the combination of uses that will give the greatest dollar return or the greatest unit output ([1982] 36 CFR § 219.3).

municipal watersheds (public supply watersheds): A watershed that serves a public water system as defined in Public Law 93-523 (Safe Drinking Water Act) or as defined in state safe drinking water regulations. The definition does not include communities served by a well or confined groundwater unaffected by Forest Service activities.

N

National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA): An act to declare a national policy which will encourage productive and enjoyable harmony between humankind and the environment, to promote efforts which will prevent or eliminate damage to the environment and biosphere and stimulate the health and welfare of humanity, to enrich the understanding of the ecological systems and natural resources important to the nation, and to establish a Council on Environmental Quality.

National Forest Management Act (NFMA): A law passed in 1976 as an amendment to the Forest and Rangeland Renewable Resources Planning Act, requiring the preparation of forest plans and the preparation of regulations to guide that development.

National Forest System (NFS): All national forest lands reserved or withdrawn from the public domain of the United States; all national forest lands acquired through purchase, exchange, donation, or other means; the National Grasslands and land utilization projects administered under Title III of the Bankhead-Jones Farm Tenant Act (50 Stat. 525, 7 U.S.C. 1010-1012); and other lands, waters, or interests therein which are administered by the Forest Service or are designated for administration through the Forest Service as a part of the system.

National Forest System road: A classified forest road under the jurisdiction of the Forest Service. The term National Forest System roads is synonymous with the term forest development roads as used in 23 USC 205. Generally referred to as a Forest Road.

National Recreation Trail: Trails designated by the Secretary of the Interior or the Secretary of Agriculture as part of the national system of trails authorized by the National Trails System Act. National recreation trails provide a variety of outdoor recreation uses.

National Register of Historic Places: A listing (maintained by the U.S. National Park Service) of areas that have been designated as being of historical significance. The Register includes places of local and state significance as well as those of value to the Nation.

National Wild and Scenic River System: Includes rivers with outstanding scenic, recreational, geological, fish and wildlife, historic, cultural or other similar values designated by Congress under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act for preservation of their free-flowing condition. Refer to Wild and Scenic River.

native species: Species that normally live and thrive in a particular ecosystem. Animals or plants that have historically occupied a given aquatic or terrestrial area.

natural disturbance: (see disturbance).

net public benefits: An expression used to signify the overall long-term value to the nation of all outputs and positive effects (benefits) less all associated inputs and negative effects (costs) whether they can be quantitatively valued or not. Net public benefits are measured by both quantitative and qualitative criteria rather than a single measure or index. The maximization of net public benefits to be derived from management of units of the National Forest System is consistent with the principles of multiple use and sustained yield.

niche: A place or activity for which a thing is best fitted.

noxious weeds: Plants designated as noxious weeds by the Secretary of Agriculture or by the responsible state official. Noxious weeds generally possess one or more of the following characteristics: aggressive and difficult to manage, poisonous, toxic, parasitic, a carrier or host of serious insects or disease, and being native or new to or not common to the United States or parts thereof. A noxious weed is one that causes disease or has other adverse effects on the human environment and therefore is detrimental to the agriculture and commerce of the United States and to the public health.

nutrient cycling: Ecological processes in which nutrients and elements such as carbon, phosphorous, nitrogen, calcium, and others, circulate among animals, plants, soils, and air.

O

objective: A concise, time-specific statement that describes the incremental progress expected to take place to meet goals (desired conditions) over the planning period with respect to estimated quantities of

services and accomplishments. Objectives are projections of outcomes based on certain social, economic, and ecological indicators that measure the plans performance and identify specific opportunities and possible future proposals in terms of ongoing programs and future projects to support the goals for the planning area.

off-channel: Aquatic habitats separated from the main stream or river, such as side-channels, oxbows, ponds, or sloughs, which may or may not be directly connected to a river or stream.

off-highway vehicle (OHV): Any motor vehicle designed for or capable of cross-country travel on or immediately over land, water, sand, snow, ice, marsh, swampland, or other natural terrain.

old forest stage: Old forests are ecosystems distinguished by a relative abundance of old trees and related structural attributes. Old forest encompasses the later stages of stand development that typically differ from earlier stages in a variety of characteristics which may include tree size, accumulation of large dead woody material, number of canopy layers, species composition, and ecosystem function. The age at which stands reach the old forest stage and the specific structural attributes that characterize the old forest stage varies by forest type, site conditions, and disturbance regime. Measurable criteria for these attributes have been established for the major forest cover types by the Pacific Northwest Region of the Forest Service (USDA Forest Service 1993). These structure based definitions incorporate minimum numbers of trees per acre of minimum qualifying ages ranging from 150 to 200 years as well as minimum sizes of 21 to 31 inches for several forest types common to this area. Depending largely on the natural disturbance regime, old forest may occur in a single-story stage, called “old forest single-story (OFSS),” or as a multi-storied stage, called “old forest multi-storied (OFMS).”

- **old forest multi-story (OFMS):** This stage of old forest includes multiple age classes and canopy layers, along with large, old trees. Decaying fallen trees may also be present that leave a discontinuous overstory canopy. Overstory diameters are generally greater than 20 inches.
- **old forest single-story (OFSS):** This stage of old forest typically results from low-intensity surface fire. This structure class can include multiple age classes, but generally only includes one main overstory strata. Large, old trees are common. Decaying fallen trees may also be present that leave a discontinuous overstory canopy. Overstory diameters are generally greater than 20 inches.

openings: Natural or artificially created areas characterized by a lack of significant tree or shrub cover. Examples include meadows, clearcuts, and other areas of vegetation that do not provide hiding or thermal cover. When openings are created in the forest by the application of even-aged silviculture, as a minimum, openings in forest stands are no longer considered openings once a new forest is established.

outcome: The long-term results of a program activity compared to its intended purpose (Government Performance and Results Act of 1993 (5 U.S.C. 306)). Outcome is a state of being similar to long-term ecological, social, or economic condition or goal (such as the maintenance of an ecosystem’s biodiversity, jobs and income, or the quality of a regions’ surface water as measured by indicators).

outdoor recreation activities: Activities such as camping, picnicking, rafting, boating, hiking, rock climbing, fishing, hunting, horseback riding, and the viewing of wildlife or scenery.

outfitting: Providing through rental or livery any saddle or pack animal, vehicle or boat, tents or camping gear, or similar supplies or equipment, for pecuniary remuneration or other gain. The term guide includes the holder’s employees, agents, and instructors. Pecuniary remuneration means monetary reward (Washington Office Amendment 2709.11-95-11, 41-53C).

outputs: A broad term for describing any result, product, service or concern that a system produces by its activities. They are measurable and capable of being used to determine the effectiveness of programs and activities in meeting objectives. The unit of measure should indicate or serve as a proxy for what the

recipients get rather than what the agency does in the process of producing the given output. Example: timber sold, recreation use, livestock grazing use, etc. Any good, service, or on-site use that is produced from rural resources.

outstandingly remarkable values: Term used in the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968; to qualify as outstandingly remarkable, a resource value must be a unique, rare, or exemplary feature that is significant at a regional or national level.

over-snow vehicle: A self-propelled vehicle intended for travel primarily on snow driven by a track or tracks in contact with the snow, and steered by a ski, ski's or tracks in contact with the snow.

overstory: Trees whose crowns constitute the highest horizontal layer of vegetation in a forest stand.

overwinter: To keep livestock or plants alive through the winter by sheltering them, or to be kept alive in this way.

P

PACFISH: Regional Forester's Amendment 3, Interim strategies for managing anadromous fish-producing watersheds in Eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, and portions of California (USDA and USDI 1995).

paleontological sites: Areas that contain any remains, trace, or imprint of a plant or animal that has been preserved in the earth's crust before the Holocene epoch.

particulate emissions: Solid particles or liquid droplets that can be suspended or carried in the air, or released as air contaminants into the outdoor atmosphere.

patch: An area of vegetation that is relatively homogeneous internally and differs from surrounding elements.

pathogen: An agent such as a fungus, virus, or bacterium that causes disease.

pattern: The spatial arrangement of landscape elements (patches, corridors, matrix) that determines the function of a landscape as an ecological system.

pesticide: A chemical preparation used to control individuals or populations of injurious organisms.

permittee (livestock): Any entity that has been issued a grazing permit.

phases: Plant communities or seral stages within a steady state connected to each other by community pathways.

plan amendment: The process for making substantive changes to a land management plan for the desired conditions, suitable uses, special areas, objectives and guidelines.

plan component: Parts of a national forest land and resource management plan that cannot be changed without a plan amendment analysis as required by the National Environmental Policy Act and the Planning Rule. The four components of a land management plan are suitable uses, special areas, objectives, and guidelines.

planning area: The area of the National Forest System covered by a regional guide or forest plan.

plant associations: A plant community type based on the land management potential, successional patterns and species composition.

plant communities: Any grouping of plants that have some structural similarity (Johnson and Simon 1987).

plateau: Any comparatively flat area of great extent and elevation; specifically an extensive land region considerably more elevated above the adjacent country; it is commonly limited on at least one side by an abrupt descent.

pool: Portion of a stream where the current is slow, often with deeper water than surrounding areas and with a smooth surface texture. Often occur above and below riffles and generally are formed around stream bends or obstructions such as logs, root, wads, or boulders. Pools provide important feeding and resting areas for fish.

potential natural community: The biotic community that would become established if all successional sequences were completed without interference by humans under present environmental conditions. Natural disturbances are inherent in development.

potential vegetation group (PVG): A group of potential vegetation types grouped on the basis of similar general moisture or temperature environment and similar types of life forms.

precommercial thinning: Thinning generally within stands or size classes considered too small to be harvested commercially, where the removal of trees is not for immediate financial return but to improve the stand by reducing stocking and concentrating growth on the more desirable trees.

prehistoric site: An area that contains important evidence and remains of the life and activities of early societies that did not record their history.

prescribed fire: Any fire ignited by management actions to meet specific objectives. Prescribed fire is intended to mimic natural fire regimes to: 1) reduce the risk of fires burning outside of historic intensities and severities that could substantially reduce long-term productivity; 2) maintain tree species compositions that occur under the natural disturbance regime; 3) reduce competition; 4) increase nutrients; 5) prepare sites for natural regeneration; 6) improve forage resources; 7) enhance/create wildlife habitat; and 8) protect private and public property values. A written, approved prescribed fire plan must exist, and National Environmental Policy Act (NEPA) requirements (where applicable) must be met, prior to ignition.

prescription: A management pathway to achieve a desired objective(s).

present net value (PNV): The difference between the discounted value (benefits) of all outputs to which monetary values or established market prices are assigned and the total discounted costs of managing the planning area.

primitive recreation: Those types of recreation activities associated with unroaded land, for example: hiking, backpacking, and cross-country travel.

private land: Land not in federal, state, or local government ownership.

productive capacity: The growth and accumulation of plant biomass (primary productivity) as well as the growth of animal species that use the products (secondary productivity). Key elements of productivity include the physical, chemical, and biological properties of soils which provide for vegetative growth and the accumulation and cycling of nutrients.

productivity: Productivity is based on using natural resources no faster than they are produced or can be replaced and using natural resources without impairment of the long-term productive capacity of the ecosystem from which they are derived.

programmatic agreement (PA): This is a historic preservation document that records the terms and conditions agreed upon to resolve the potential adverse effects of a Federal agency program, complex undertaking or other situations in accordance with the Section 106 review under National Historic Preservation Act (NHPA) [36CFR800.14(b)].

project: An organized effort to achieve an objective identified by location, timing, activities, outputs, effects, and time period and responsibilities for executions.

project-level: Site-specific analysis and planning processes for a specific project or set of projects usually on an individual ranger district.

proposed action: A proposal by a federal agency to authorize, recommend, or implement a management action.

preliminary administratively recommended wilderness area (PARWA): An area that has been determined to meet the criteria to be designated as wilderness and is proposed in this land management plan by the forest supervisor(s) to be recommended to Congress for inclusion into the National Wilderness Preservation System.

public issue: A subject or question of widespread public interest relating to management of the National Forest System.

Q

qualitative: Traits or characteristics that relate to quality and cannot be measured with numbers.

quality of life: Refers to the satisfaction people feel for the places where they live (or may visit) and for the places they occupy as part of that experience.

quantitative: Traits or characteristics that can be measured with numbers.

R

rangeland (range): Lands where the vegetation is predominately grasses, grass-like plants, forbs, or shrubs. Rangelands include natural grasslands, shrublands, savannahs, tundra, most deserts, and riparian and wetland plant communities, including marshes and wet meadows, with greater than about 200 pounds of forage production per year per acre.

rangeland vegetation: Vegetation on all land with rangeland resource objectives or rangeland resource values, including riparian areas. Generally, the focus is on land supporting grass or grass-like plants, forbs, or shrubs during one or more ecological stages. Forested and nonforested sites providing forage and habitat for wild and domestic animal species are included.

rearing habitat: Area in rivers or streams where juvenile salmon and trout find food and shelter to live and grow.

recontour: To move soil back (usually with mechanical or hand tools) to a previous condition thus making an area blend with the natural landscape.

record of decision (ROD): An official document separate from, but associated, with a final environmental impact statement in which a deciding official identifies all alternatives, and specifies which were environmentally preferable, states the decision, and states whether all practicable means to avoid environmental harm from the alternative have been adopted, and if not, why not (40 CFR 1505.2).

recovery plans: A plan for the survival and conservation of species listed under the Endangered Species Act. The Act [Section 4(f)] requires that recovery plans contain: 1) objectives, measurable goals for delisting; 2) a comprehensive list of the actions necessary to achieve the delisting goals; and 3) an estimate of the cost and time required to carry out those actions. In addition, NOAA Recovery Planning Guidelines suggest that recovery plans include an assessment of the factors that led to population declines and/or which are impeding recovery. Finally, it is important that the plans include a comprehensive monitoring and evaluation program for gauging the effectiveness of recovery measures and overall progress toward recovery (USDI 1988).

recreation: Leisure time activity such as swimming, picnicking, boating, hunting, and fishing.

developed recreation: Recreation that requires facilities that, in turn, result in concentrated use of an area. Examples of developed recreation areas are campgrounds and ski areas; facilities in these areas might include roads, parking lots, picnic tables, toilets, drinking water, ski lifts, and buildings.

dispersed recreation: A general term referring to recreation use outside developed recreation sites; this includes activities such as scenic driving, hiking, backpacking, hunting, fishing, snowmobiling, horseback riding, cross-country skiing, and recreation in primitive environments.

recreation opportunity: The availability of choices for users to participate in the recreational activities they prefer within the settings they prefer.

recreation opportunity spectrum: A recreation opportunity setting is the combination of physical, biological, social, and managerial conditions that give value to a place. Thus, an opportunity includes qualities provided by-nature (vegetation; landscape, topography, scenery), qualities associated with recreational use (levels and types of use), and conditions provided by management (developments, roads, regulations). By combining variations of these qualities and conditions, management can provide a variety of opportunities for recreationists. The settings, activities, and opportunities for obtaining experiences have been arranged along a continuum or spectrum divided into six classes: primitive, semiprimitive nonmotorized, semiprimitive motorized, roaded natural, rural, and urban (40 CFR 1505.2).

primitive - Area is characterized by an essentially unmodified natural environment of fairly large size. Interaction between users is very low and evidence of other users is minimal. The area is managed to be essentially free from evidence of human-induced restrictions and controls. Motorized use within the area is not permitted.

semiprimitive nonmotorized – Area is characterized by a predominantly natural or natural appearing environment of moderate to large size. Interaction between users is low, but there is often evidence of other users. The area is managed in such a way that minimum on-site controls and restrictions may be present, but would be subtle. Motorized recreation use is not permitted, but local roads used for other resource management activities may be present on a limited basis. Use of such roads is restricted to minimize impacts on recreational experience opportunities.

semiprimitive motorized – Area is characterized by a predominantly natural or natural appearing environment of moderate to large size. Concentration of users is low, but there is often evidence of other users. The area is managed in such a way that minimum on-site controls and restrictions use of local primitive or collector roads with predominantly natural surfaces and trails suitable for motor bikes is permitted.

roaded natural -Area is characterized by predominantly natural-appearing environments with moderate evidence of the sights and sounds of man. Such evidence usually harmonizes with the natural environment. Interaction between users may be moderate to high, with evidence of other users prevalent. Resource modification and utilization practices are evident, but harmonize with the natural environment. Conventional motorized use is allowed and incorporated into construction standards and design of facilities

rural -Area is characterized by substantially modified natural environment. Resource modification and utilization practices are to enhance specific recreation activities and to maintain vegetative cover and soil. Sights and sounds of humans are readily evident, and the interaction between users is often moderate to high. A considerable number of facilities is designed for use by a large number of people. Facilities are often provided for special activities. Moderate densities are provided far away from developed sites. Facilities for intensified motorized use and parking are available.

urban - Area is characterized by a substantially urbanized environment, although the background may have natural appearing elements. Renewable resource modification and utilization practices are to enhance specific recreation activities. Vegetative cover is often exotic and manicured. Sights and sounds of humans, on-site, are predominant. Large numbers of users can be expected, both on site and in nearby areas. Facilities for highly intensified motor use and parking are available with forms of mass transit often available to carry people throughout the site.

recreation residences: Privately owned recreation cabins authorized by special use permit on National Forest System land that occupy planned, approved tracts or those groups of tracts established for recreation residence use.

recreation site: Specific places in the forest other than roads and trails that are used for recreational activities. These sites include a wide range of recreational activities and associated development. These sites include highly developed facilities like ski areas, resorts, and campgrounds. It also includes dispersed recreation sites that have few or no improvements but show the effects of repeated recreation use.

recreation visit: An entry of one person to a recreation site or area of land or water for the purpose of participating in one or more recreation activities for an unspecified period.

recreational facilities: Refers to facilities associated with or required for outdoor recreational activities and includes, but are not limited to, parks, campgrounds, hunting and fishing lodges, and interpretive displays.

recreational river: Refer to Wild And Scenic River.

redd: Nest in gravel of stream bottom where a fish deposits eggs.

reforestation: A reference to a specific reforestation activity used to establish reproduction in a stand. Treatments include tree planting, direct seeding, coppice or root suckers, site preparation for natural reproduction (regeneration), or natural regeneration without site preparation.

refugia: Areas that have not been exposed to great environmental changes and disturbances undergone by the region as a whole; refugia provide conditions suitable for survival of species that may be declining elsewhere.

regeneration: The process of establishing new plant seedlings, whether by natural means or artificial measures (e.g., planting, seeding).

regeneration harvest method: A timber harvest procedure by which a new age class is created. The major methods are clearcutting, seed-tree, shelterwood, single tree selection, group selection and coppice. Regeneration methods are grouped into four categories: coppice, even-aged, two-aged, and uneven-aged.

regulations: Generally refers to the Code of Federal Regulations, Title 36, chapter II, which covers management of the Forest Service.

rehabilitate: To repair and protect certain aspects of a system so that essential structures and functions are recovered, even though the overall system may not be exactly as it was before.

renewable energy: Energy derived from natural sources, such as sunlight, wind, rain, tides, or geothermal resources, that does not consume the resource when used.

research natural area (RNA): An area set aside by a public or private agency specifically to preserve a representative sample of an ecological community, primarily for scientific and educational purposes. In Forest Service usage, Research Natural Areas are areas designated to ensure representative samples of as many of the major naturally-occurring plant communities as possible.

resident fish: Fish that spend their entire life in freshwater; examples include bull trout and westslope cutthroat trout.

resilience: The ability of a social or ecological system to absorb disturbances while retaining the same basic structure and ways of functioning, the capacity for self-organization, and the capacity to adapt to stress and change.

resource: Anything which is beneficial or useful, be it animal, vegetable, mineral, a location, a labor force, a view, an experience, etc. Resources, in the context of land use planning, thus vary from such commodities as timber and minerals to such amenities as scenery, scenic viewpoints, or recreation opportunities.

responsible official: The Forest Service employee who has the authority to select and/or carry out a specific planning action.

restoration: The process of assisting the recovery of an ecosystem that has been degraded, damaged, or destroyed. Ecological restoration focuses on reestablishing the composition, structure, pattern, and ecological processes necessary to facilitate terrestrial and aquatic ecosystems sustainability, resilience, and health under current and future conditions.

riparian area: An area with distinctive soils and vegetation between a stream, or other body of water, and the adjacent upland area consisting of vegetation that requires free, or unbound, water for survival.

riparian-dependent species: Plant species that rely on free or unbound water for establishment and survival, and animal species that would normally occupy, or rely on, riparian habitats.

riparian management areas (RMAs): Portions of watershed where riparian-dependent resources receive primary emphasis and management activities are subject to specific standards and guidelines. Riparian management areas include traditional riparian corridors, wetlands, intermittent headwater streams, and other areas where proper ecological functioning is crucial to maintenance of the streams' water, sediment, woody debris, and nutrient delivery system.

fish-bearing streams: Riparian management areas consist of the stream and the area on each side of the stream extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance (600 feet total, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest. In degraded or incised streams, the riparian management area should extend from the edge of the active channel to the outer extent of the former floodplain. It is expected that riparian management area widths along fish-bearing streams will not be less than described here.

permanently flowing non-fish-bearing streams: Riparian management areas consist of the stream and the area on each side of the stream extending from the edges of the active stream channel to the top of the inner gorge, or to the outer edges of the 100-year floodplain, or to the outer edges of riparian vegetation, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance (300 feet total, including both sides of the stream channel), whichever is greatest. In degraded or incised streams, the riparian management area should extend from the water's edge to the outer extent of the former floodplain.

constructed ponds and reservoirs, and wetlands greater than 1 acre: Riparian management areas consist of the body of water or wetland and: the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of seasonally saturated soil, or the extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 150 feet slope distance from the edge of the wetland greater than 1 acre or the maximum pool elevation of constructed ponds and reservoirs, whichever is greatest.

lakes and natural ponds: Riparian management areas consist of the body of water and the area to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, or to the extent of seasonally saturated soil, or to the extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas, or to a distance equal to the height of two site-potential trees, or 300 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest.

seasonally flowing or intermittent streams, wetlands, seeps and springs less than 1 acre, and unstable and potentially unstable areas: This category applies to features with high variability in size and site-specific characteristics. At a minimum, the riparian management areas should include:

- The extent of unstable and potentially unstable areas (including earthflows).
- The stream channel and extend to the top of the inner gorge, or in incised streams, to the edge of the former floodplain.
- The stream channel or wetland and the area from the edges of the stream channel or wetland to the outer edges of the riparian vegetation, extending from the edges of the stream channel to a distance equal to the height of one site-potential tree, or 100 feet slope distance, whichever is greatest. A site-potential tree height is the average maximum height of the tallest dominant trees for a given site class.
- Intermittent streams are defined as any nonpermanent flowing drainage feature having a definable channel and evidence of annual scour or deposition. This includes what are sometimes referred to as ephemeral streams if they meet these two physical criteria. Including intermittent streams, springs, and wetlands within riparian management areas is important for full implementation of the Blue Mountains ARCS. Accurate identification of these features is critical to the correct implementation of the strategy and protection of the intermittent stream and wetland functions and processes. Identification of these features is difficult at times due to the lack of surface water or wet soils during dry periods. Fish-bearing intermittent streams are distinguished from non-fish-bearing intermittent streams by the presence of any species of fish for any duration. Many intermittent streams may be used as spawning and rearing streams, refuge areas during flood events in larger rivers and streams or travel routes for fish emigrating from lakes. In these instances, the guidelines for fish-bearing streams would apply to those sections of the intermittent stream used by the fish.

risk factors: Land-use disturbances that are negatively affecting watershed functions and processes and stream-riparian environments.

riverine: On or near the banks of a river; riparian.

road: A motor vehicle route over 50 inches wide, unless designated and managed as a trail. A road may be classified, unclassified, or temporary (36 CFR 212.1).

closed road: A road with all use suspended year-long by an active form of facility management utilizing regulations and appropriate enforcement to secure and ensure user compliance with closure.

open road: A road that has no use restrictions or regulations imposed and is available for use by vehicles at any time during the year.

temporary roads: Roads authorized by contract, permit, lease, other written authorization, or emergency operation not intended to be a part of the forest transportation system and not necessary for long-term resource management (36 CFR 212.1).

road construction: Activity that results in the addition of forest classified or temporary road miles (36 CFR 212.1). New construction activities may include vegetation clearing and grubbing, earthwork, drainage installation, instream activities, pit development or expansion, surfacing (including paving), and aggregate placement.

road decommissioning: Activities that result in the stabilization and restoration of unneeded roads to a more natural state (36 CFR 212.1, FSM 7703). Road decommissioning activities include revegetation, recontouring, water barring, roadbed scarification or ripping, culvert removal, berm construction, and side cast pullback.

road density: An indicator of the concentration of roads in an area.

road maintenance: The ongoing upkeep of a road necessary to retain or restore the road to the approved road management objective.

road maintenance levels (MLs): Maintenance levels define the level of service provided by, and maintenance required for, a specific road. Maintenance levels must be consistent with road management objectives and maintenance criteria. Roads assigned to maintenance levels 2 through 5 are either constant service roads or intermittent service roads during the time they are open to traffic.

Level 1: Assigned to intermittent service roads during the times they are closed to vehicular traffic. The closure period must exceed 1 year. Basic custodial maintenance is performed to keep damage to adjacent resources to acceptable levels and to perpetuate the road to facilitate future management activities. Emphasis is normally given to maintaining drainage facilities and runoff patterns. Planned road deterioration may occur at this level. Appropriate traffic management strategies are prohibit and eliminate.

Roads receiving Maintenance Level 1 maintenance may be of any type, class, or construction standard, and may be managed at any other maintenance level during the time they are open for traffic. However, while being maintained at Maintenance Level 1, they are closed to vehicular traffic, subject to prohibitions and restrictions, and may be available and suitable for nonmotorized users.

Maintenance Level 1 maintenance activities include road condition surveys, evaluation, and monitoring of maintenance needs. Activities include limited equipment operation, opening closed roads, manual cleaning of drainage structures, and vegetation management that stabilizes or reduces erosion. Repairs are scheduled and completed within funding limitations when critical resource damage is reported.

Roadway activities including blading, clearing logs, and noncritical repairs that can be delayed are accomplished when the road is placed in an active status.

Level 2: Assigned to roads open for use by high-clearance vehicles. Providing access for passenger cars is not a consideration. Traffic is normally minor, usually consisting of administrative, permitted, dispersed recreation, and/or other specialized uses. Log hauling may occur. Appropriate traffic management strategies are either to discourage or prohibit passenger cars or to accept or discourage high-clearance vehicles.

Maintenance Level 2 maintenance activities include roadside brushing, hazard-tree removal, surface blading, drainage maintenance, structure maintenance, clearing logs, slide and slip cleanup and repair, sign maintenance and surface replacement. Drainage function and soil stabilization are of prime importance. Many roads in this category have grass in the travel way. User comfort is not a consideration.

Level 3: Assigned to roads open and maintained for travel by prudent drivers in standard passenger cars. User comfort and convenience are not considered priorities.

Roads in this maintenance level are typically low-speed, single-lane, with turnouts and spot surfacing. Some roads may be fully surfaced with either native or processed material. Appropriate traffic management strategies are encourage or accept. Discourage or prohibit strategies may be employed for certain classes of vehicles or users.

Maintenance Level 3 maintenance activities include roadside brushing, hazard-tree removal, surface blading, drainage maintenance, structure maintenance, clearing logs, slide and slip cleanup and repair, sign maintenance and surface replacement. Drainage function and soil stabilization are of prime importance. Dust abatement and more frequent blading may be needed on segments of multi-purpose roads.

Level 4: Assigned to roads that provide a moderate degree of user comfort and convenience at moderate travel speeds. Most roads are double-lane and aggregate-surfaced. However, some roads may be single-lane. Some roads may be paved and/or dust abated. The most appropriate traffic-management strategy is encourage. However, the prohibit strategy may apply to specific classes of vehicles or users at certain times.

Maintenance Level 4 maintenance activities include roadside brushing, hazard tree removal, surface blading, drainage maintenance, structure maintenance, clearing logs, slide and slip cleanup and repair, sign maintenance and surface replacement. Drainage function and soil stabilization are of prime importance. Dust abatement and more frequent blading may be needed on segments of multi-purpose roads.

Level 5: Assigned to roads that provide a high degree of user comfort and convenience. These roads are normally double lane, paved. Some may be aggregate-surfaced and dust-abated. The appropriate traffic management strategy is encourage.

Maintenance Level 5 maintenance activities include roadside brushing, hazard-tree removal, surface blading, drainage maintenance, structure maintenance, logging out, slide and slip cleanup and repair, sign maintenance and surfacing replacement. Drainage function and soil stabilization are of prime importance. Dust abatement and more frequent blading may be needed on segments of multi-purpose roads. All of the Maintenance Level 5 roads within a national forest have a permanent (paved) surface.

road management objectives: Road management objectives define the level of service provided by a National Forest System road consistent with the surrounding recreation opportunity spectrum (ROS) class.

semi-primitive nonmotorized (SPNM): Most semi-primitive nonmotorized areas do not have developed roads. All motorized traffic is prohibited. Semi-primitive nonmotorized roads provide hiking or equestrian trails on closed or decommissioned roads.

semi-primitive motorized (SPM): Semi-primitive motorized roads are generally used for four-wheel drive, logging, or ranching activities. Passenger-car use is discouraged by entrance conditions or signage. Users can expect semi-primitive motorized roads where there are no attractions such as viewpoints or trailheads.

- **low-level SPM:** Native surface roads suitable for high-clearance vehicles but not passenger cars or vehicles towing trailers. Users may need to back vehicles for long distances when meeting oncoming traffic. Maintenance activities occur usually every five years or when resource needs are identified. Roads are allowed to “brush in” and users are responsible for removing trees blocking the road. Ruts and potholes are accepted if they do not contribute to sediment loading. Corresponds to road Maintenance Level 2 and Traffic Service Level D (abbreviated: 2-D).
- **high-level SPM:** Single-lane native surface road or road surfaced with spot rock, strip rock or pit run material suitable for high-clearance vehicles. The road may have infrequent turnouts. Pit run material is applied to the road surface, but is not grid rolled, leaving a rough, rocky surface that drains well and discourages passenger car use. User maintenance is the same as for the low-level semi-primitive motorized. This standard meets resource and safety needs

and is the minimum standard for accessing attractions such as viewpoints or trailheads. Maintaining current road alignment, road surface type, and corridor width are emphasized. Corresponds to Maintenance Level 2 and Traffic Service Level C (abbreviated: 2-C).

roaded natural (RN): Roaded natural roads provide safe access for passenger cars. Maintenance activities generally occur annually or every two years, depending on funding and need. Forest Service clears these roads of brush and logs. Surface maintenance increases at higher levels. Because of increased speeds, turnouts are needed more frequently. Open local roads and some collector roads within roaded natural are managed for high-clearance vehicles. In such cases, road-maintenance standards defined for semi-primitive motorized would be used.

- **low-level RN:** Road-surface type of either native or base course. Pit-run material is processed to provide a rough but suitable service for passenger cars. Dust increases during dry conditions, and the road provides good resource protection when wet. Corresponds to road Maintenance Level 3 and Traffic Service Level C (abbreviated: 3-C).
- **medium-level RN:** Road-surface type of crushed aggregate, maintained for passenger cars. Usually maintained annually, surfaces may “washboard” and become dusty with increased use. Corresponds to road Maintenance Level 3 and Traffic Service Level C or B (abbreviated: 3-C or 3-B).
- **high-level RN:** Road-surface type of an aggregate that has been dust-abated or treated with soil or silicone stabilizers, or asphalt emulsions. A dust-free, smooth surface for passenger cars is the desired product. This standard is often applied to provide double-lane access to attractions such as viewpoints or campgrounds. Corresponds to road Maintenance Level 4 and Traffic Service Level B or A (abbreviated: 4-B or 4-A).

rural (R): Rural is generally the highest standard of road. These arterial roads provide the main access to the national forest lands but generally lack the speeds and alignment provided by state highways. Roads are double-lane with a road-surface treatment and generally 24-feet wide. The road has center striping and often stripes marking the shoulders. Corresponds to a road Maintenance Level 5 and Traffic Service Level A (abbreviated: 5-A).

road prism: an area consisting of the road surfaces and any cut slope and road fill.

road surface types:

asphalt/concrete: A well-graded aggregate and asphalt cement.

paved: One or more bituminous bound layers of aggregate placed on a prepared road foundation.

surface treated: One or more applications of asphalt or other processed or natural materials to a road surface to provide traction, abate dust, protect, or renew the surface without increasing pavement structural capacity. Surface treatment is commensurate with existing surface.

S

salmonids: Fishes of the family Salmonidae, including salmon, trout, chars, whitefish, ciscoes, and grayling.

salvage harvest: Harvest of dead trees or trees being damaged or dying due to injurious agents other than competition, to recover value that would otherwise be lost. A salvage harvest is an intermediate harvest. If the salvage cutting is heavy enough to require regeneration, it would be correct to use terminology referring to a regeneration harvest method.

sanitation harvest: The removal of trees to improve stand health by stopping or reducing actual or anticipated spread of insects and diseases. A sanitation harvest is an intermediate harvest. If the sanitation

cutting is heavy enough to require regeneration, it would be correct to use terminology referring to a regeneration harvest method.

savannah: The transitional biome between grassland and desert or desert and rainforest, typically having drought resistant vegetation dominated by grasses with scattered tall trees.

scabland: A region characterized by elevated tracts of rocky ground with little or no soil cover.

scale: (1) The level of resolution under consideration (for example, broad-scale or fine-scale); (2) the ratio of length on a map to true length.

scenery management system (SMS): The scenery management system is the method that was adopted after the forest plan was completed in 1990. The scenery management system utilizes two indicators to determine desired landscape character: ecological landscape integrity and scenic integrity. Ecological landscape integrity evaluates whether the landscape is managed in a sustainable and ecologically sound manner. Scenic integrity evaluates whether the landscape character is being managed in a way that conserves constituent values in terms of the level of human-caused deviations that are acceptable to the public (USDA Forest Service 1993 SMS HANDBOOK).

scenic area: Places of outstanding or matchless beauty that require special management to preserve these qualities. They may be established under 36 CFR 294.1 whenever lands possessing outstanding or unique natural beauty warrant this classification.

scenic class: Scenic class indicates the importance or value of a particular landscape determined by constituent information.

scenic identity: The scenic image and identity is the landscape character of an area. The landscape character identifies the “ideal” or optimal set of valued scenery attributes and describes the setting provided by these scenery attributes within each biophysical setting. It is important to understanding of the process, structure, and functions that support the valued set of scenery attributes. This understanding helps identify conditions and stressors that put scenery resources at risk.

scenic integrity level: Measures the degree to which a landscape is free from visible disturbances that detract from the natural or socially valued appearance. Scenic integrity objectives establish the desired level of scenic integrity for an area. Scenic stability measures the degree to which the valued landscape character and its scenery attributes can be sustained through time and ecological progression. Scenic stability objectives establish the desired level of scenic stability for a particular area. It is used to describe an existing situation, an objective for management, or desired conditions.

very high scenic integrity: Scenery with fully intact landscape features and scenic compositions presenting the optimal landscape character in complete harmony, with very minute, if any, scenic discordance. Due to the optimal scenic integrity of the physical, biological, and cultural features in these scenic compositions, the landscape character and sense of place are expressed at the highest possible level. Very high scenic integrity is most compatible with wilderness, backcountry, biophysical, or cultural preserves, and other special classification areas.

high scenic integrity: Scenery with whole or nearly intact landscape features and scenic compositions that present the optimal landscape character completely or nearly in full, and contain scenic discordances that are not evident.

moderately high scenic integrity: Scenery with slightly altered landscape features and compositions in which the valued landscape character is the dominant scenic impression, yet minor discordance is apparent, but visually subordinate. The “moderate” level of scenic integrity in the Scenery Management Handbook has been split into two categories to reflect more accurately the scenic conditions on the in the Blue Mountains.

moderately low scenic integrity: Scenery with altered landscape features and compositions that display a beginning dominance of valued landscape character expression and readily noticeable discordance.

low scenic integrity: Scenery with obviously altered landscape features and compositions that dominate yet still express some aspects of valued landscape character. The scenic harmony of the valued landscape character is seriously fragmented and barely restorable within reasonable periods and resource expenditures.

very low scenic integrity: Scenery with extremely altered landscape features and composition that no longer sustains significant aspects of valued landscape character. The scenic harmony of the optimal landscape character does not exist and its restoration may be impossible if not unrealistic.

scenic integrity objective: An established goal for the management of the scenic resource applied to a specific portion of the forest.

scenic river: Refer to Wild and Scenic River.

screening: The reduction or elimination of the visual impact of any structure or land modification as seen from any public travel route within the national forests.

security: An area where wildlife, such as elk, retreat to for safety when disturbance in their usual range is intensified, such as by logging activities or during the hunting season. To qualify as a security area for elk there must be 250 contiguous acres that are more than one-half mile from open roads.

sediment: Solid materials, both mineral and organic, in suspension or transported by water, gravity, ice, or air; may be moved and deposited away from their original position and eventually will settle to the bottom.

sediment regime: The rate, frequency, magnitude, and duration of sediment movement. Refer to flow regime.

seed tree regeneration method: An even-aged regeneration harvest method in which a new age class develops from seeds that germinate in fully-exposed micro-environments after removal of the previous stand, except for a small number of trees left to provide seed. Any retained trees, referred to as leave trees, should generally comprise less than 10% of the growing space of the stand. When the seed tree method is employed, the sequence of treatments can include three distinct types of cuttings:

1. seed tree preparatory cut - An optional cut that enhances conditions for seed production and/or develop wind firmness for a future seed cut.
2. seed cut - A cut to prepare the seed bed and create a new age class under full sun while retaining trees needed to provide seed needed for regeneration.
3. seed tree removal cut - An optional final removal cut that releases established regeneration from competition with seed trees after they are no longer needed for seed or as leave trees.

self-reliance: Reliance on one's own capabilities, judgment, or resources through application of outdoor skills in an environment that offers a high degree of risk and challenge.

self-sustaining populations: Populations that are sufficiently abundant, interacting, and well-distributed in the plan area, within the bounds of their life history and distribution of the species and the capability of the landscape, to provide for their long-term persistence, resilience and adaptability over multiple generations.

sensitive species: Plant or animal species identified by a regional forester for which population viability is a concern either: 1) because of significant current or predicted downward trends in population numbers

or density; or 2) because of significant current or predicted downward trends in habitat capability that would reduce a species' existing distribution. Those species that have appeared in the Federal Register as proposed for classification or are under consideration for official listing as endangered or threatened species, that are on an official state list, or that are recognized by the regional forester as needing special management to prevent placement on federal or state lists.

seral: Refers to the stages that plant communities go through during the progression in structure and composition over time. Development stages have characteristic structure and plant species composition. See succession for definitions of different seral stages.

shade intolerant: Species of plants that are less tolerant of shaded conditions than other species, and often cannot survive in shaded conditions.

shade tolerant: Species of plants that can tolerate and survive in more shaded conditions than other species can..

shelterwood regeneration method: A method of regenerating an even-aged stand in which a new age class develops beneath the moderated micro-environment provided by the residual trees. Any retained trees, referred to as leave trees, should generally comprise less than 10% of the growing space of the stand. When the shelterwood regeneration method is employed, the sequence of treatments can include three distinct types of cuttings:

1. shelterwood preparatory cut - An optional cut that enhances conditions for seed production and/or develop wind firmness for a future shelterwood establishment cut.
2. shelterwood establishment cut - A cut to establish a moderated micro-environment, prepare the seed bed, and create a new age class.
3. shelterwood removal cut - A final removal cut that releases established regeneration from competition with shelter trees after they are no longer needed for shelter under the shelterwood regeneration method

shrubland: Area of land where the potential vegetation is dominated by shrubs.

short term: Generally refers to a period of 10 years or less.

silviculture: The art and science of controlling the establishment, growth, composition, health, and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis.

silvicultural system: A management process whereby forests are tended, harvested, and replaced, resulting in a forest of distinctive form. Systems are classified according to the method of carrying out the fellings that remove the mature crop and provide for regeneration and according to the type of forest thereby produced.

silvicultural treatment: A forest management activity such as thinning, harvesting, planting, pruning, prescribed burning, mastication, or site preparation that is designed to alter the establishment, growth, composition, health, and quality of forests and woodlands to meet the diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis.

single-story: Structural arrangement of trees within a stand generally characterized by having only one distinct horizontal layer of tree crowns. This layer may also be referred to as a stratum.

site: (1) A specific location of an activity or project, such as a campground, a lake, or a stand of trees to be harvested; (2) The location of a significant event, a prehistoric or historic occupation or activity, or a building or structure, whether standing, ruined or vanished, where the location itself maintains historical

or archeological value regardless of the value of any existing structure [36CFR65] (historic or archaeological definition).

snag: A standing dead tree usually greater than five feet in height and six inches in diameter at breast height (d.b.h.).

social well-being: A condition that enables citizens, communities, and visitors to contribute to their wellness, values and quality of life.

society: A group of people who have a common homeland, are interdependent, and share a common culture.

soil: The earth material that has been so modified and acted upon by physical, chemical, and biological agents that it will support rooted plants.

soil function: The characteristic physical and biological activity of soils that influences productivity, capability, and resiliency.

soil productivity: The inherent capacity of a soil to produce plant growth, due to the soil's chemical, physical, and biological properties (such as depth, temperature, water-holding capacity, and mineral, nutrient, and organic matter content). It is often expressed by some measure of biomass accumulation.

soil quality: The capacity of a soil to function within ecosystem boundaries to sustain biological productivity, maintain environmental quality, and promote plant and animal health.

source habitat: Habitat in such conditions that result in a positive or increasing population growth for a particular species. Those characteristics of vegetation that support long-term wildlife species persistence, or characteristics of vegetation that contribute to stable or positive population growth for a species in a specified area and time. Source habitats are described using dominant vegetation cover type and structural stage combinations that can be estimated reliably at the 247-acre (100-hectare) patch scale. Various combinations of these cover type–structural stages make up the source habitats for the terrestrial species discussed in this Final Environmental Impact Statement, and provide the range of vegetation conditions required by these species for food, reproduction, and other needs (Wisdom et al. 2000).

spatial: Related to or having the nature of space.

special habitat: A habitat which has a special function not provided by plant communities and successional stages. Includes riparian zones, snags, dead and downed wood, and edges (Thomas 1979).

specially designated areas: Also referred to as special areas and is one of the plan components. Areas designated because of their unique or special characteristics, such as botanical areas or areas designated by statute or administrative processes such as wilderness, wild and scenic rivers, or research natural areas.

special use authorization: A permit, term permit lease, or easement which allows occupancy, use, rights, or privileges of national forest lands (36 CFR 251.51).

special use permit: A special authorization which provides permission without conveying any interest in land, to occupy and use national forest land or facilities for specified purpose, and which is revocable, terminable and noncompensable.

species: A population or series of populations of organisms that can interbreed freely with each other but not with members of other species.

species composition: The species that occur on a site or in a successional stage of a plant community (Thomas 1979).

species diversity: The number of species occurring in a given area.

stand: A contiguous group of trees sufficiently uniform in age class distribution, composition, and structure, and growing on a site of sufficiently uniform quality, to be a distinguishable unit, such as mixed, pure, even-aged, and uneven-aged stands.

stand density (see also relative stand density): It is an absolute measure of tree occupancy per unit area, like trees per acre or basal area per acre. Stand density indicates the degree to which an area is occupied by trees and, hence the intensity by which trees are competing for site resources (Tappeiner 2007).

stand initiation stage (SI): Structural stage of young stands that develop following a stand-replacing disturbance such as wildfire or a regeneration timber harvest. Growing space is typically reoccupied rapidly by vegetation that either survives the disturbance or colonizes the area. Forest vegetation within these stands literally survive the disturbance above ground, or initiate growth from their underground roots or from seeds stored on-site. Colonizers also disperse seed into disturbed areas, the seed germinates and then new seedlings establish and develop. A single canopy layer of young trees is typically present in this stage. Average dominant tree diameters are usually less than five inches.

stand-replacement fire: A fire severity classification where at least 75 percent replacement of the upper layer of vegetation is removed.

stand structure: General term referring to the collection and spatial arrangement of species, tree sizes, canopy layers, and age-classes in a forest stand.

standard: A standard is a mandatory constraint on project and activity decision making, established to help achieve or maintain the desired condition or conditions, to avoid or mitigate undesirable effects, or to meet applicable legal requirements.

state and transition model: Nonequilibrium ecological model to describe vegetation dynamics of rangeland sites as adopted by the Natural Resource Conservation Service. Models recognize multiple steady states of vegetation and emphasize disturbance processes.

stem exclusion stage: Structural stage is usually created when vigorous, fast growing trees that compete strongly with one another for available light and moisture occupy the growing space. Because trees are taller and the growing space is fully occupied, establishment of new trees is generally precluded by a lack of sunlight or moisture. Individuals that compete unsuccessfully are often stressed or die. These stands typically only have one dominant layer. Average overstory tree diameters usually range from 5 to 20 inches.

strategy: Part two of a land management plan that explains the suitable uses and includes the special designated areas, and management categories.

stream channel: Refer to channel.

stronghold: Directly associated with strong populations. For native fish, strong populations have stable numbers or are increasing, and all major life history forms that historically occurred within the watershed are present.

structure (see also stand structure): (1) Any permanent building or facility, or part thereof such as barns, outhouses, residences, and storage sheds including transmission line systems, substations, commercial radio transmitters, relays or repeater stations, antennas, and other electronic sites and associated structures.

structural stage: One of five distinct classifications of stand structure used in the Final Environmental Impact Statement analysis process including; stand initiation (SI), stem exclusion (SE), understory reinitiation (UR), old forest single-story (OFSS) and old forest multi-story (OFMS).

subalpine: A terrestrial community that generally is found in harsher environments than the montane terrestrial community. Subalpine communities are generally colder than montane and support a unique clustering of wildlife species.

subbasin: A drainage area of approximately 800,000 to 1,000,000 acres, equivalent to a 4th-field HUC watershed.

subsistence: Customary and traditional uses of wild renewable resources (plants and animals) for food, shelter, fuel, clothing, tools, etc.

subwatershed: A drainage area of approximately 20,000 acres, equivalent to a 6th-field HUC (12 digit). Hierarchically, subwatersheds (6th field HUC) are contained within watersheds (5th field HUC, which in turn are contained within a subbasin (4th field HUC).

succession: The sequential replacement over time of one plant community by another, in the absence of major disturbance. Conditions of the prior plant community or successional stage create conditions that are favorable for the establishment of the next stage. The different stages of succession are often referred to as seral stages. Developmental stages are as follows:

early seral: Communities that occur early in the successional path and generally have less complex structural development than other successional communities. Seedling and sapling size classes are an example of early seral forests.

mid-seral: Communities that occur in the middle of the successional path. For forests, this usually corresponds to the pole or medium sawtimber growth stages.

late-seral: Communities that occur in the later stage of the successional path with mature, generally larger individuals, such as mature forests.

suitable habitat: Habitat that currently has both the fixed and variable stand attributes for a given species habitat requirements. Variable attributes change over time and may include seral stage, cover type and overstory canopy cover.

suitability: The appropriateness of applying certain resource management practices to a particular area of land, as determined by an analysis of the economic and environmental consequences and the alternative uses foregone. A unit of land may be suitable for a variety of individual or combined management practices.

suitable uses: Uses that are compatible with the desired conditions and objectives for a given area which are identified as guidance for project and activity decision making and do not represent a commitment or final decision approving projects or activities.

surface fire: A fire that burns surface litter, dead woody fuels, other loose debris on the forest floor, and some small vegetation without significant movement into the overstory, usually with a flame less than a few feet high.

surface water development: The practice of diverting or impounding surface water sources by the construction of dams, diversions, canals, or ditches for use, such as irrigation, livestock watering, and human consumption.

sustainability: Meeting needs of the present generation without compromising the ability of future generations to meet their needs. Sustainability is composed of desirable social, economic, and ecological conditions or trends interacting at varying spatial and temporal scales, embodying the principles of multiple-use and sustained-yield (FSM 1905).

sustained-yield of products and services: The achievement and maintenance in perpetuity of a high-level annual or regular periodic output of the various renewable resources of the National Forest System without impairment of the productivity of the land.

T

talus: A slope formed by the accumulation of rock debris at the base of a cliff.

temporal: Related to time.

terrestrial: Pertaining to the land.

terrestrial wildlife: Wildlife species that dwell primarily on land (Thomas 1979).

thermal regulation: The processes by which many animals actively maintain the temperature of all or parts of their body; the protection against local climatic extremes provided by, for example, shade produced by vegetation, protection from wind or sun, or protection from extreme cold.

thinning: An intermediate treatment made to reduce stand density of trees primarily to improve growth, enhance forest health, or to recover potential mortality. Variations include crown thinning (thinning from above, high thinning), free thinning, low thinning (thinning from below), mechanical thinning (geometric thinning), and selection thinning (dominant thinning).

timber harvest: The removal of trees for wood fiber utilization and other multiple-use purposes.

timber production: The purposeful growing, tending, harvesting, and regeneration of regulated crops of trees to be cut into logs, bolts, or other round sections for industrial or consumer use. For purposes of this subpart, the term timber production does not include production of fuelwood.

timber sale program quantity (TSPQ): The volume of timber planned for sale during the first decade of the planning horizon. It includes the allowable sale quantity (chargeable volume) and any additional volume planned for sale from lands generally suitable for timber harvest. The timber sale program quantity usually is expressed as an annual average for the first decade.

travel corridors: An area of vegetation that provides completely or partially suitable habitat for animals to travel from one location to another.

travel route: A route, such as a county or national forest road or river or trail, that is open for use by members of the public.

treaty-reserved right: Tribal rights or interests reserved in treaties, by Native American Indian Tribes for the use and benefit of their members. The uses include such activities as described in the respective treaty document. Only Congress may abolish or modify treaties or treaty rights.

treaty resource: A resource associated with the language in a specific treaty, usually interpreted to include collections or association of species; not limited to a single species. For example: fish may include all fish species (some treaties included rights to erect temporary houses for curing fish); roots and berries may include a wide variety of plants that will encompass the nature of the plants as they were used historically; grasses are necessarily included for the treaty reserved right to graze cattle or livestock. Hunting rights may include all species of animals hunted in historic and prehistoric times. As these apply to the Forest Service, they are public natural resources on national forest lands, to which American Indian Tribes have reserved certain rights for taking or gathering.

trend: As used to define range conditions, the direction of change in range or forage condition or in ecological status.

Tribe: Term used to designate any native American Indian Tribe, band, nation, or other organized group or community which is recognized as eligible for the special programs and services provided by the United States to Indians because of their status as Indians.

trust resource: A resource or property that constitutes a corpus or object of trust that is held in trust status by another (trustee) on behalf of a beneficiary. A trustee is usually a governmental entity (Secretary of the Interior) who is assigned a trust duty to care for resources that are for the exclusive use and benefit of Indian Tribes and/or their members. A beneficiary may be an Indian Tribe or individual tribal member, who has property being held in trust status, for example: land, money, timber, or any Indian-owned asset.

two-aged regeneration method: A planned sequence of silvicultural treatments designed to regenerate or maintain a stand with two age classes. The resulting stand may be two-aged or tend towards an uneven-aged condition as a consequence of both an extended period of regeneration establishment and the retention of reserve trees that may represent one or more age classes. (Two-aged regeneration harvests must comply with National Forest Management Act (NFMA) limitations for even-aged harvest methods).

U

understory: The small trees and other woody species/shrubs whose crowns constitute the lowest horizontal layer of vegetation in a forest stand, growing under the canopy formed by taller trees.

understory reinitiation stage (UR): Structural stage forming as the forest continues to develop and new age classes of trees establish as individual overstory trees die or are removed. The original trees no longer occupy all of the growing space. Regrowth of understory vegetation then occurs, and trees begin to develop in vertical layers. This stage typically contains multiple layers and multiple tree sizes. Average tree overstory diameters range from 5 to 20 inches.

uneven-aged management: The application of a combination of actions needed to simultaneously maintain continuous high-forest cover, recurring regeneration of desirable species, and the orderly growth and development of trees through a range of diameter or age classes to provide a sustained yield of forest products. Cutting is usually regulated by specifying the number or proportion of trees of particular sizes to retain within each area, thereby maintaining a planned distribution of size classes. Cutting methods that develop and maintain uneven-aged stands are single-tree selection and group selection.

ungulates: Hoofed, plant-eating mammals such as elk, deer, and cattle.

upland: The portion of the landscape above the valley floor or stream.

unsuitable range: Areas of land that should not be used by livestock because of unstable soils.

utility corridor: A parcel of land, without fixed limits or boundaries that is being used as the location for one or more transportation or utility rights-of-way.

V

vector: An organism that carries or transmits a pathogenic agent from one host to another.

vegetation management: Management activities such as thinning, harvesting, planting, pruning, prescribed burning, mastication, or site preparation that is designed to alter the establishment, growth, composition, health, and/or quality of forests and woodlands to meet the diverse needs and values of landowners and society on a sustainable basis.

vertebrate: An animal with a backbone; mammals, fishes, birds, reptiles, and amphibians are vertebrates.

viability: In general, viability means the ability of a population of a plant or animal species to persist for some specified time into the future.

viable population: A population that is regarded as having the estimated numbers and distribution of reproductive individuals to ensure that its continued existence is well distributed in the project area.

vision: Part one of a land management plan that describes the roles, contribution, and desired conditions of the national. This section also contains monitoring measures to assess progress toward the desired conditions.

W

water right: A right to use surface water or ground water evidenced by a court decree or by a permit or certificate approved by the state water resources department. Statutory exempt uses of surface water and ground water are not water rights, nor are time-limited licenses. A perfected water right is defined by applicant name, source, purpose, amount (quantity, rate and duty), season of use, priority date, point of diversion, place of use, and certificate number.

water quality: A term used to describe the chemical, physical, and biological characteristics of water, usually in respect to its suitability for a particular purpose.

watershed: (1) The region draining into a river, river system or body of water; or (2) subdivisions within a subbasin, which generally range in size from 40,000 to 250,000 acres; the fifth level (10-digit) in the hydrologic hierarchy.

watershed condition classes: Watersheds are rated as Class 1, 2, or 3.

Class 1 Condition: Watersheds exhibit high geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. Drainage network is generally stable. Physical, chemical, and biological conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are predominantly functional in terms of supporting beneficial uses.

Class 2 Condition: Watersheds exhibit moderate geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. Portions of the watershed may exhibit an unstable drainage network. Physical, chemical, and biological conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems are at risk in being able to support beneficial uses.

Class 3 Condition: Watersheds exhibit low geomorphic, hydrologic, and biotic integrity relative to their natural potential condition. A majority of the drainage network may be unstable. Physical, chemical, and biological conditions suggest that soil, aquatic, and riparian systems do not support beneficial uses.

watershed function: The processes acting on hillslopes and stream channel within a drainage basin that control the movement of water, wood, sediment, and nutrients.

watershed integrity: The degree to which the physical and biological processes affecting the movement of water, sediment, wood, and nutrients are operating within normally expected ranges.

watershed runoff: Refer to runoff.

water yield: The amount of water that flows from a watershed within a specific period of time.

weed: A plant considered undesirable, unattractive, or troublesome, usually introduced and growing without intentional cultivation.

wetlands: Those areas that are inundated by surface or ground water with a frequency sufficient to support and under normal circumstances do or would support a prevalence of vegetative or aquatic life that requires saturated or seasonally saturated soil conditions for growth and reproduction. Wetlands generally include swamps, marshes, bogs, and similar areas such as sloughs, potholes, wet meadows, river overflows, mud flats, and natural ponds (Executive Order 11990, Section 7c).

wild and scenic river (WSR): Those rivers or sections of rivers designated as such by congressional action under the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act of 1968, as supplemented and amended. Wild and scenic rivers include all national forest lands within the designated wild and scenic river corridor (15). The following classifications are used:

wild river areas: Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments and generally inaccessible except by trail, with watersheds or shorelines essentially primitive and waters unpolluted.

scenic river areas: Those rivers or sections of rivers that are free of impoundments, with watersheds still largely primitive and shorelines largely undeveloped, but accessible in places by roads.

recreational river areas: Those rivers or sections of rivers that are readily accessible by road or railroad, that may have some development along their shorelines, and that may have undergone some impoundment or diversion in the past.

study river areas: Those rivers formally designated by Congress to be studied under Sections 5(a) and 5(b) of the Wild and Scenic Rivers Act.

wilderness area: An area designated by congressional action under the Wilderness Act of 1964. Wilderness is defined as undeveloped federal land retaining its primeval character and influence without permanent improvements or human habitation. Wildernesses are protected and managed to preserve their natural conditions, which generally appear to have been affected primarily by the forces of nature with the imprint of human activity substantially unnoticeable; have outstanding opportunities for solitude or a primitive and unconfined type of recreation; are of sufficient size to make practical their preservation, enjoyment, and use in an unimpaired condition; and may contain features of scientific, educational, scenic, or historical value as well as ecologic and geologic interest.

The following indented terms and definitions generally relate to the management direction for wilderness areas.

authorized riding or harness stock: Any authorized animal that is ridden or harnessed to pull a wagon, cart, or other wheeled or sled-type vehicle. This includes the Equidae family (horses, mules, donkeys, asses, hinnies), and the Canidae family (dogs).

authorized pack stock: Any authorized animal used to pack or retrieve supplies, materials, equipment, or animal parts. This includes the Equidae family (horses, mules, donkeys, asses, hinnies), the Canidae family (dogs), and the Camelidae family (camels, llamas, alpacas, vicunas, guanacos).

unauthorized pack and riding stock: Any animals known or suspected to exchange diseases with state-managed native, introduced, or indigenous wildlife species or animals not included as authorized pack, riding, or harness stock.

authorized pets: Any domestic companion animal that is crated, caged, upon a leash, or otherwise under physical restrictive control. Exemptions include seeing-eye dogs, and dogs used by authorized Federal, state and local law enforcement officers in the performance of their official duties.

unauthorized pets: Any animals known or suspected to exchange diseases with state-managed native, introduced, or indigenous wildlife species. These include animals from the genus *Capra* (domestic goats) or any domesticated wildlife species that are currently managed by the state.

Wilderness Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (WROS): The Wilderness Recreation Opportunity Spectrum system was developed in conjunction with the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum (ROS). The terminology is similar, although settings are described in terms of pristine, primitive, and semi-primitive settings for wilderness. The descriptions of the primitive and semi-primitive settings for Wilderness Recreation Opportunity Spectrum differ slightly from the Recreation Opportunity Spectrum descriptions and, to avoid confusion with Recreation Opportunity Spectrum settings, are not abbreviated as acronyms.

Pristine: Visitation is very limited. Maintaining a natural and unmodified environment is emphasized. Visitors seldom and only temporarily displace wildlife throughout the year. This is the best opportunity for isolation and solitude, requiring a maximum degree of primitive skills, challenge, and risk. Access is difficult, requiring travel without trails or the use of routes created by animals or previous human visitation.

Primitive: Visitation is limited. The environment is essentially unmodified and natural with no long-term changes to the landscape except for facilities or structures that are deemed historically important to the area or experience. Signs of human use are minimal. Visitation does not displace wildlife during critical periods. High opportunity exists for exploring and experiencing considerable isolation and solitude. Primitive recreation skills are required with a high degree of challenge and risk. Access is via trails maintained to a “most difficult” standard.

Semi-primitive: Visitation is low to moderate. The environment is essentially unmodified and natural, with no long-term changes to the landscape, except for facilities or structures that are historically important to the area or experience. Visitation does not displace wildlife during critical periods. Moderate opportunity exists for exploring and experiencing isolation, independence, and closeness to nature. No-trace camping and primitive skills are required, with a moderate to high degree of challenge and risk. Access is via constructed and maintained trails managed to “more difficult” or “most difficult” standards.

wildfire: An unplanned, unwanted wildland fire, including unauthorized human-caused fires, escaped wildland fire use events, escaped prescribed fire projects, and all other wildland fire where the objective is to put the fire out.

wildland: A nonurban, natural area that contains uncultivated land, timber, range, watershed, brush or grassland.

wildland fire: Any nonstructure fire, other than prescribed fire, that occurs in the wildland. This term encompasses fires previously called both wildfires and prescribed natural fires (USDA Forest Service 1998).

wildland-urban interface (WUI): The area directly adjacent to home and communities.

winter range: The area available to and used by wildlife (big game) during the winter season. Generally, lands below 4,000 feet in elevation, on south and west aspects, that provides forage and thermal/snow intercept.

woodland: Dry, low elevation areas with a potential vegetation type of juniper.

References

- Aber, J., N. Christensen, I. Fernandez, J. Franklin, L. Hidingen, M. Hunter, J. MacMahon, D. Mladenoff, J. Pastor, D. Perry, R. Slangen and H. van Miegroet. 2000. Applying ecological principles to management of the U.S. National Forests. *Issues in Ecology*. 6 (Spring).
- Adams, D. M. and G. S. Latta. 2007. Future prospects for private timber harvest in eastern Oregon. *Western Journal of Applied Forestry* 22 (3): 197-203.
- Agee, J. K. 1993. *Fire ecology of Pacific Northwest forests*. Island Press, Washington, DC.
- Ager, A. A., B. K. Johnson, J. W. Kern and J. G. Kie. 2003. Daily and seasonal movements and habitat use by female Rocky Mountain elk and mule deer. *Journal of Mammalogy*. 84 (3): 1076-1088.
- Angermeier, P. L. 1997. Conceptual roles of biological integrity and diversity. In: *Watershed restoration: principles and practices*, Williams, J. E., C. A. Wood and M. P. Dombeck, eds. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. 49-65.
- Aubry, C., D. Goheen, R. Shoal, T. Ohlson, T. Lorenz, A. Bower, C. Mehmehl and R. Snieszko. 2008. Whitebark pine restoration strategy for the Pacific Northwest Region, Executive Summary. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region.
- Bacon, W. 1974. The visual management system. In: *National forest landscape management*, Agricultural Handbook No. 462 (Vol.2), U.S. Government Printing Office, Washington, DC.
- Bayley, P. B. 1995. Understanding large river-floodplain ecosystems. *BioScience*. 45 (3): 153-158.
- Beechie, T. and S. Bolton. 1999. An approach to restoring salmonid habitat forming processes in Pacific Northwest watersheds. *Fisheries*. 24 (4): 6-15.
- Benda, L. E. 1990. The influence of debris flows on channels and valley floors in the Oregon Coast Range, U.S.A. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*. 15 (5): 457-466.
- Benton, T. G., J. A. Vickery and J. D. Wilson. 2003. Farmland biodiversity: is habitat heterogeneity the key? *Trends in Ecology & Evolution*. 18: 182-188.
- Bisson, P. A. and R. E. Bilby. 1982. Avoidance of suspended sediment by juvenile coho salmon. *North American Journal of Fisheries Management*. 2 (4): 371-374.
- Bjornn, T. C. and D. W. Reiser. 1991. Habitat requirements of salmonids in streams. In: *Influences of Forest and Rangeland Management on Salmonid Fishes and Their Habitats*, Meehan, W. R., ed. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, Maryland. 83-138.
- Bolon, N. A. 1994. Estimates of the values of elk in the Blue Mountains of Oregon and Washington: evidence from the existing literature. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-316. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 38 p.
- Bormann, B. T., P. S. Homann, R. L. Darbyshire and B. A. Morrisette. 2008. Intense forest wildfire sharply reduces mineral soil C and N: the first direct evidence. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*. 38 (11): 2771-2783.
- Brady, N. C. 1990. *The nature and properties of soils*. MacMillan Publishers, Ltd., New York.
- Brown, G. and P. Reed. 2000. Validation of a forest values typology for use in national forest planning. *Forest Science*. 46 (2): 240-247.

References

- Brown, T. C., M. T. Hobbins and J. A. Ramirez. 2008. Spatial distribution of water supply in the coterminous United States. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*. 44 (6): 1474-1487.
- Bull, E. L., C. G. Parks and T. R. Torgersen. 1997. Trees and logs important to wildlife in the Interior Columbia River Basin. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-391. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 12 p.
- Busse, M. D., S. E. Beattie, R. F. Powers, F. G. Sanchez and A. E. Tiarks. 2006. Microbial community responses in forest mineral soil to compaction, organic matter removal, and vegetation control. *Canadian Journal of Forest Research*. 36 (3): 577-588.
- Chapin, F. S., III, M. S. Torn and M. Tateno. 1996. Principles of ecosystem sustainability. *American Naturalist*. 148 (6): 1016-1037.
- Childs, S. W., S. P. Shade, D. W. R. Miles, E. Shepard and H. A. Froehlich. 1989. Soil physical properties: importance to long-term forest productivity. In: *Maintaining the long-term productivity of Pacific Northwest forests*, Perry, D. A., R. Meurisse, B. Thomas, R. Miller, J. Boyle, J. Means, C. R. Perry and R. F. Powers, eds. Timber Press, Portland, OR. 53-66.
- Coats, R. N. and T. O. Miller. 1981. Developing best management practices for California forests. A 208 progress report. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 36 (4): 205-208.
- Coe, P. K., B. K. Johnson, J. W. Kern, S. L. Findholt, J. G. Kie and M. J. Wisdom. 2001. Responses of elk and mule deer to cattle in summer. *Journal of Range Management*. 54: A51-A76.
- Coe, P. K., B. K. Johnson, K. M. Stewart and J. G. Kie. 2005. Spatial and temporal interactions of elk, mule deer, and cattle. In: *The Starkey Project: a synthesis of long-term studies of elk and mule deer*. Reprinted from the 2004 Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference, Wisdom, M. J., ed. Alliance Communications Group, Lawrence, Kansas. 150-158.
- Coe, P. K., B. K. Johnson, M. J. Wisdom, J. G. Cook, M. Vavra and R. M. Nielson. 2011. Validation of elk resource selection models with spatially independent data. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 75 (1): 159-170.
- Cook, J. G., R. C. Cook, R. Davis and L. L. Irwin. 2016. Nutritional ecology of elk during summer and autumn in the Pacific Northwest. *Wildlife Monographs*. 195: 1-81.
- Cordone, A. J. and D. W. Kelley. 1961. The influences of inorganic sediment on the aquatic life of streams. *California Fish and Game*. 47 (2): 189-228.
- Countryman, B. and D. Justice. 2010. Analysis of existing versus historic condition for structural stages and potential vegetation groups within the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, Oregon. 16 p.
- Countryman, B. and D. Swanson. 2009. Grass and shrub condition and trend for the Blue Mountains forest plan revision. Unpublished. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, OR. 27 p.
- Countryman, B. and D. K. Swanson. 2008. Rangeland condition and trend for the Blue Mountains forest plan revision. Revised 2010. Unpublished. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, Blue Mountain Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, OR. 27 p.

References

- Cowardin, L. M., V. Carter, F. C. Golet and E. T. LaRoe. 1979. Classification of wetlands and deepwater habitats of the United States. Washington, DC. 79 p.
- Cronon, W. 1996. *Uncommon ground*. W.W. Norton & Co., New York.
- Crowe, E. A. and R. R. Clausnitzer. 1997. Mid-montane wetlands classification of the Malheur, Umatilla and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests. Baker City, Oregon, 299 p.
- Curtis, R. O. 1970. Stand density measures: an interpretation. *Forest Science*. 16 (4): 403-414.
- Dettinger, M. 2005. Changes in streamflow timing in the western United States in recent decades. Fact Sheet 2005-3018. U.S. Geological Survey, La Jolla, California. 4 p.
- Dunham, J. B., A. E. Rosenberger, C. H. Luce and B. E. Rieman. 2007. Influences of wildfire and channel reorganization on spatial and temporal variation in stream temperature and the distribution of fish and amphibians. *Ecosystems*. 10 (2): 335-346.
- Endter-Wada, J., D. Blahna, R. Krannich and M. Brunson. 1998. Framework for understanding social science contributions to ecosystem management. *Ecological Applications*. 8 (3): 891-904.
- Environmental Protection Agency, [EPA]. 2005. Federal implementation plans under the Clean Air Act for Indian reservations in Idaho, Oregon and Washington; Final Rule. Federal Register Friday April 8, 2005; 40 CFR Parts 9 and 49. U.S. Environmental Protection Agency, Washington, DC. 18074 -18134.
- Ernst, R. L. and W. H. Knapp. 1985. Forest stand density and stocking: concepts, terms, and the use of stocking guides. General Technical Report WO-GTR-44. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- Euliss, N., J. LaBaugh, L. Fredrickson, D. Mushet and M. Laubhan. 2004. The wetland continuum: a conceptual framework for interpreting biological studies. *Wetlands*. 24 (2): 448-458.
- Federal Geographic Data Committee. 2004. Federal standards for delineation of hydrologic unit boundaries, Version 2.0. 60 p.
- Fischer, J., D. B. Lindenmayer and A. D. Manning. 2006. Biodiversity, ecosystem function, and resilience: ten guiding principles for commodity production landscapes. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 4 (2): 80-86.
- Forman, R. T. T. 1995. *Land mosaics: The ecology of landscapes and regions*. Cambridge University Press, Cambridge, UK.
- Forman, R. T. T. and M. Godron. 1981. Patches and structural components for a landscape ecology. *BioScience*. 31 (10): 733-740.
- Forster, D. L., C. P. Bardos and D. D. Southgate. 1987. Soil erosion and water treatment costs. *Journal of Soil and Water Conservation*. 42 (5): 349-351.
- Fowler, P. E. 2001. Washington State elk herd plan- Blue Mountains elk herd. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA. 47 p.
- Franklin, J. F. and C. T. Dyrness. 1973. Natural vegetation of Oregon and Washington. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-8. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Southwest Forest and Range Experiment Station, Portland, OR. 417 p.
- Gecy, R. 2009. Twentieth century climate trends and potential effects of climate change on National Forest System lands in the Blue Mountains, northeast Oregon and southeast Washington.

References

- Unpublished. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, OR.
- Gosz, J. R., J. Asher, B. Holder, R. Knight, R. Naiman, G. Raines, P. Stine and T. B. Wigley. 1999. An ecosystem approach to understanding landscape diversity. In: *Ecological stewardship: a common reference for ecosystem management*, Johnson, N. C., A. J. Malk, W. T. Sexton and R. C. Szaro, eds. Elsevier, New York. 157-194.
- Gregory, S. V. and P. A. Bisson. 1997. Degradation and loss of salmonid habitat in the Pacific Northwest. In: *Pacific Salmon and Their Ecosystems*, Stouder, D. J., P. A. Bisson and R. J. Naiman, eds. Chapman & Hall, New York. 277-314.
- Hagen, C. A. 2011. Greater sage-grouse conservation assessment and strategy for Oregon: a plan to maintain and enhance populations and habitat. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR. 221 p.
- Hamlet, A. F., P. W. Mote, M. Clark and D. P. Lettenmaier. 2005. Effects of temperature and precipitation variability on snowpack trends in the western United States. *Journal of Climate*. 18 (21): 4545-4561.
- Hamlet, A. F., P. W. Mote, M. P. Clark and D. P. Lettenmaier. 2007. Twentieth-century trends in runoff, evapotranspiration, and soil moisture in the western United States. *Journal of Climate*. 20 (8): 1468-1486.
- Hann, W. J., J. L. Jones, M. G. Karl, P. F. Hessburg, R. E. Keane, D. G. Long, J. P. Menakis, C. H. McNicoll, S. G. Leonard, R. A. Gravenmier and B. G. Smith. 1997. Landscape dynamics of the basin, Chapter 3. In: *An Assessment of Ecosystem Components in the Interior Columbia Basin and Portions of the Klamath and Great Basins*, General Technical Report PNW-GTR-405, Volume 2, U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 363-960.
- Hann, W. J., M. J. Wisdom and M. M. Rowland. 2003. Disturbance departure and fragmentation of natural systems in the Interior Columbia Basin. Quigley, T. M. Research Paper PNW-RP-545. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- Harvey, A. E., J. M. Geist, G. I. McDonald, M. F. Jurgensen, P. H. Cochran, D. Zabowski and R. T. Meurisse. 1994. Biotic and abiotic processes in eastside ecosystems: the effects of management on soil properties, processes, and productivity. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-323. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 71 p.
- Hemstrom, M. A., J. J. Korol and W. J. Hann. 2001. Trends in terrestrial plant communities and landscape health indicate the effects of alternative management strategies in the Interior Columbia River Basin. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 153 (1-3): 1-21.
- Hessburg, P. F., B. G. Smith, S. D. Kreiter, C. A. Miller, R. B. Salter, C. H. McNicholl and W. J. Hann. 1999. Historical and current forest and range landscapes in the Interior Columbia River Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins; Part 1: linking vegetation patterns and landscape vulnerability to potential insect and pathogen disturbances. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-458. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 357 p.
- Heyerdahl, E. K. and J. K. Agee. 1996. Historical fire regimes of four sites in the Blue Mountains, Oregon and Washington. Seattle, WA.

References

- Hillis, J. M., M. J. Thompson, J. E. Canfield, L. J. Lyon, C. L. Marcum, P. M. Dolan and D. W. McCleery. 1991. Defining elk security: The Hillis paradigm In: Proceedings for symposium on elk vulnerability, Christensen, A. G., L. J. Lyon and T. N. Lonner, eds. Montana State University, Bozeman, MT. 38-54.
- Holling, C. S. 1992. Cross-scale morphology, geometry, and dynamics of ecosystems. *Ecological Monographs*. 62 (4): 447-502.
- Holmes, R., L. Croft and R. R. Clausnitzer. 2009. Plant species assessments for Region 6 Forest Plan revisions. Unpublished report. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 8 p.
- Horne, A. L. and R. W. Haynes. 1999. Developing measures of socioeconomic resiliency in the Interior Columbia Basin. In: Interior Columbia Basin Ecosystem Management Project: scientific assessment, General Technical Report PNW-GTR-453, Quigley, T. M., ed. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 41 p.
- Hovee, E. and T. Jordan. 2005. Baseline growth and mortality assessment. Report prepared for Oregon Forest Resource Institute. E.D. Hovee & Company, Vancouver, WA.
- Independent Scientific Advisory Board, [ISAB]. 2007. Climate change impacts on Columbia River Basin fish and wildlife. ISAB 2007-2. Independent Scientific Advisory Board for the Northwest Power Planning Council, the Columbia River Basin Indian Tribes, and the National Marine Fisheries Service, Portland, OR. 146 p.
- Jennings, S. B., N. D. Brown and D. Sheil. 1999. Assessing forest canopies and understorey illumination: canopy closure, canopy cover and other measures. *Forestry*. 72 (1): 59-74.
- Johnson, B. K., A. A. Ager, J. H. Noyes and N. J. Cimon. 2005a. Elk and mule deer responses to variation in hunting pressure. In: The Starkey Project: a synthesis of long-term studies of elk and mule deer, M. J. Wisdom, technical editor. Allen Press, Lawrence, KS. 127-138.
- Johnson, B. K., M. J. Wisdom and J. G. Cook. 2005b. Issues of elk productivity for research and management. In: The Starkey Project: a synthesis of long-term studies of elk and mule deer. Reprinted from the 2004 Transactions of the North American Wildlife and Natural Resources Conference, Wisdom, M. J., ed. Alliance Communications Group, Lawrence, KS. 81-93.
- Johnson, C. G., Jr. and R. R. Clausnitzer. 1992. Plant associations of the Blue and Ochoco Mountains. Publication R6-ERW-TP-036-92. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, Portland, OR. 164 p.
- Johnson, C. G. and D. K. Swanson. 2005. Bunchgrass plant communities of the Blue and Ochoco mountains: A guide for managers. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-641. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- Johnson, D. H. and T. A. O'Neil, eds. 2001. Wildlife-habitat relationships in Oregon and Washington. Oregon State University Press, Corvallis. 736 p.
- Johnson, D. R. and D. H. Chance. 1974. Presettlement overharvest of upper Columbia River beaver populations. *Canadian Journal of Zoology*. 52 (12): 1519-1521.
- Johnston, J. 2016. Forest successional and disturbance dynamics in the Southern Blue Mountains of Oregon. Oregon State University, 125 p.
- Jurgensen, M. F., A. E. Harvey, R. T. Graham, D. S. Page-Dumroese, J. R. Tonn, M. J. Larsen and T. B. Jain. 1997. Impacts of timber harvesting on soil organic matter, nitrogen, productivity, and health of inland northwest forests. *Forest Science*. 43 (2): 234-251.

References

- Keane, R. E., D. F. Tomback, C. A. Aubry, A. D. Bower, E. M. Campbell, C. L. Cripps, M. B. Jenkins, M. F. Mahalovich, M. Manning, S. T. McKinney, M. P. Murray, D. L. Perkins, D. P. Reinhart, C. Ryan, A. W. Schoettle and C. M. Smith. 2012. A range-wide restoration strategy for whitebark pine (*Pinus albicaulis*). General Technical Report RMRS-GTR-279. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Research Station, Fort Collins, CO. 108 p.
- Knopf, F. L. and M. L. Scott. 1990. Altered flows and created landscapes in the Platte River headwaters, 1840-1990. In: Management of dynamic ecosystems, Sweeney, J. M., ed. North-Central section, The Wildlife Society, West Lafayette, IN. 47-70.
- Knowles, N., M. Dettinger and D. Cayan. 2006. Trends in snowfall versus rainfall for the western United States. *Journal of Climate*. 19 (18): 4545-4559.
- Langston, N. 1995. Forest dreams, forest nightmares: the paradox of old growth in the inland west. University of Washington Press, Seattle, WA.
- Lee, D. C., J. R. Sedell, B. E. Rieman, R. F. Thurow and J. E. Williams. 1998. Interior Columbia Basin ecosystem management project: Aquatic species and habitats. *Journal of Forestry*. 96 (10): 16-21.
- Lee, D. C., J. R. Sedell, B. E. Rieman, R. F. Thurow, J. E. Williams, D. Burns, J. Clayton, L. Decker, R. Gresswell, R. House, P. Howell, K. M. Lee, K. MacDonald, J. McIntyre, S. McKinney, T. Noel, J. E. O'Connor, C. K. Overton, D. Perkinson, K. Tu and P. Van Eimeren. 1997. Broad-scale assessment of aquatic species and habitats, Chapter 4, General Technical Report PNW-GTR-405, Volume III. In: An assessment of ecosystem components in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins, Quigley, T. M. and S. J. Arbelbide, eds. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 1057-1496.
- Leopold, L. B. and T. Maddock. 1953. The hydraulic geometry of stream channels and some physiographic implications. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 252. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC. 57 p.
- Leopold, L. B. and M. G. Wolman. 1957. River channel patterns: braided, meandering, and straight. U.S. Geological Survey Professional Paper 282-B. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC. 39-85.
- Lindgren, W. 1901. The Gold Belt of the Blue Mountains, Oregon. 22nd Annual Report, Part 2. U.S. Geological Survey, 551-776.
- Liquori, M. and C. R. Jackson. 2001. Channel response from shrub dominated riparian communities and associated effects on salmonid habitat. *Journal of the American Water Resources Association*. 37 (6): 1639-1651.
- Long, R. A., J. L. Rachlow and J. G. Kie. 2008. Effects of season and scale on response of elk and mule deer to habitat manipulation. *Journal of Wildlife Management*. 72: 1133-1142.
- Lord, R. 2010. County comments on alt D 8-2-2010. Personal communication with Countryman, K. H. August 2, 2010. U. S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service. 3 p.
- MacDonald, L. H. and P. R. Robichaud. 2008. Post-fire erosion and the effectiveness of emergency rehabilitation treatments over time. *Stream Notes*. January: 1-6.
- Marcot, B. G., K. Mellen, J. L. Ohmann, K. L. Waddell, E. A. Willhite, B. B. Hostetler, S. A. Livingston, C. Ogden and T. Dreisbach. 2002. The DecAID repository: background information for DecAID, the decayed wood advisor for managing snags, partially dead trees, and down

References

- wood for biodiversity in forests of Washington and Oregon. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station and Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR.
- Mason, B. and B. Countryman. 2010. CVS inventory plot snag and down wood data for the Blue Mountains forest plan revision. Unpublished. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, Blue Mountain Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, OR. 25 p.
- May, C. L. and R. E. Gresswell. 2004. Spatial and temporal patterns of debris-flow deposition in the Oregon Coast Range, USA. *Geomorphology*. 57 (3-4): 135-149.
- Mazurek, M. J. and W. J. Zielinski. 2004. Individual legacy trees influence vertebrate wildlife diversity in commercial forests. *Forest Ecology and Management*. 193 (3): 321-334.
- McIntosh, B. A., J. R. Sedell, J. E. Smith, R. C. Wissmar, S. E. Clarke, G. H. Reeves and L. A. Brown. 1994a. Management history of eastside ecosystems: changes in fish habitat over 50 years, 1935 to 1992. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-321, Volume III. Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 55 p.
- McIntosh, B. A., J. R. Sedell, J. E. Smith, R. C. Wissmar, S. E. Clarke, G. H. Reeves and L. A. Brown. 1994b. Historical changes in fish habitat for select river basins of eastern Oregon and Washington. *Northwest Science*. 68 (Special Issue): 36-53.
- Mellen-McClean, K. and S. Mohoric. 2006. Draft species assessments Region 6 forest plan revisions. A working paper. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 34 p.
- Millar, R. G. 2000. Influence of bank vegetation on alluvial channel patterns. *Water Resources Research*. 36 (4): 1109-1118.
- Montgomery, D. R., J. M. Buffington, R. D. Smith, K. M. Schmidt and G. Press. 1995. Pool spacing in forest channels. *Water Resources Research*. 31 (4): 1097-1105.
- Moody, J. A. and D. A. Kinner. 2006. Spatial structures of stream and hillslope drainage networks following gully erosion after wildfire. *Earth Surface Processes and Landforms*. 31 (3): 319-337.
- Morrison, M. L., B. G. Marcot and R. W. Mannan. 1992. Wildlife-habitat relationships: concepts and applications. University of Wisconsin Press, Madison, WI.
- Mote, P., E. Salathé, V. Dulière and E. Jump. 2008. Scenarios of future climate for the Pacific Northwest. A report by the Climate Impacts Group, University of Washington, Seattle, WA. 14 p.
- Naiman, R. J., T. J. Beechie, L. E. Benda, D. R. Berg, P. A. Bisson, L. H. MacDonald, M. D. O'Connor, P. L. Olson and E. A. Steel. 1992. Fundamental elements of ecologically healthy watersheds in the Pacific Northwest coastal ecoregion. In: *Watershed Management, Balancing Sustainability and Environmental Change*, Naiman, R., ed. McGraw-Hill, New York. 127-188.
- National Research Council, [NRC]. 2002. *Riparian areas: functions and strategies for management*. National Academy Press, Washington, DC.
- National Wildfire Coordinating Group, [NWCG]. 2014. Minimum impact suppression tactics. In: *Incident response pocket guide*, National Wildfire Coordinating Group, Boise, ID. 91-92.
- Nehlsen, W., J. E. Williams and J. A. Lichatowich. 1991. Pacific salmon at the crossroads: stocks at risk from California, Oregon, Idaho, and Washington. *Fisheries*. 16 (2): 4-21.

References

- Newell, B., C. L. Crumley, N. Hassan, E. F. Lambin, C. Pahl-Wostl, A. Underall and R. Wasson. 2005. A conceptual template for integrative human-environment research. *Global Environmental Change*. 15: 299-307.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, [ODFW]. 2003. Oregon's elk management plan. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Portland, OR. 63 p.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, [ODFW]. 2006a. The Oregon Conservation Strategy. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, [ODFW]. 2006b. Elkhorn Wildlife Area Management Plan. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR, 48.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, [ODFW]. 2007. Wenaha Wildlife Area Management Plan. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR, 40 p.
- Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, [ODFW]. 2015. Shed hunt responsibly to protect big game. Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife, Salem, OR. 3 p.
- Oregon Department of Forestry [ODF]. 2008. Operational guidance for the Oregon smoke management plan. Draft Directive 1-4-1-601. Oregon Department of Forestry, Salem, OR. 51 p.
- Pickett, S. T. A. and P. S. White. 1985. The ecology of natural disturbance and patch dynamics. Academic Press, New York. 472 p.
- Pierce-Colfer, C. J. and Y. Byron, eds. 2001. People managing forests: the links between human well-being and sustainability Resources for the Future, Washington, DC.
- Powell, D. C. 1999. Suggested stocking levels for forest stands in northeastern Oregon and southeastern Washington: an implementation guide for the Umatilla National Forest. Technical Publication F14-SO-TP-03-99. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Umatilla National Forest, Pendleton, OR.
- Proffitt, K. M., M. Hebblewhite, W. Peters, N. Hupp and J. Shamhart. 2016. Linking landscape-scale differences in forage to ungulate nutritional ecology. *Ecological Applications*. 26: 2156-2174.
- Quigley, T. M. and S. J. Arbelbide, eds. 1997. An assessment of ecosystem components in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-405, Four Volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- Quigley, T. M., R. W. Haynes and G. T. Russel, eds. 1996. Integrated scientific assessment for ecosystem management in the Interior Columbia Basin and portions of the Klamath and Great Basins. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-382. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 303 p.
- Raedeke, K. J., ed. 1989. Streamside management: riparian wildlife and forestry interactions. Institute of Forest Resources, University of Washington, Seattle, WA.
- Reeves, G. H., L. E. Benda, K. M. Burnett, P. A. Bisson and J. R. Sedell. 1995. A disturbance-based ecosystem approach to maintaining and restoring freshwater habitats of evolutionarily significant units of anadromous salmonids in the Pacific Northwest. *American Fisheries Society Symposium*. 17: 334-349.
- Reiss, K. Y., P. Dawson, K. Gallo, D. Konnoff and L. Croft. 2008. Process for determining Forest Service contribution to sustainability and determining key watersheds. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 150 p.

- Reneau, S. L. and W. E. Dietrich. 1987. The importance of hollows in debris flow studies: examples from Marin County, California. In: Debris flows/avalanches: process, recognition, and mitigation, Costa, J. E. and G. F. Wieczorek, eds. Geological Society of America, Boulder, CO. 165-180.
- Rieman, B., J. Dunham and J. Clayton. 2006. Emerging concepts for management of river ecosystems and challenges to applied integration of physical and biological sciences in the Pacific Northwest, USA. *International Journal of River Basin Management*. 4 (2): 85-97.
- Rowland, M. M., M. J. Wisdom, B. K. Johnson and J. G. Kie. 2000. Elk distribution and modeling in relation to roads. *The Journal of Wildlife Management*. 64 (3): 672-684.
- Rowland, M. M., M. J. Wisdom, B. K. Johnson and M. A. Penninger. 2005. Effects of roads on elk: implications for management in forested ecosystems. In: *The Starkey Project: a synthesis of long-term studies of elk and mule deer*, Wisdom, M. J., ed. Lawrence, KS. 42-52.
- Ryan, R. L. 2005. Social science to improve fuels management: a synthesis of research on aesthetics and fuels management. General Technical Report GTR-NC-261. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, North Central Research Station, St. Paul, MN. 58 p.
- Samson, F. B. 2002. Population viability analysis, management, and conservation planning at large scales. In: *Population viability analysis*, Beissinger, S. R. and D. R. McCullough, eds. The University of Chicago Press, Chicago, IL. 425-442.
- Schumm, S. A. 1960. The shape of alluvial channels in relation to sediment type. U.S. Geological Survey, Professional Paper 352-B. U.S. Department of Interior, Washington, DC. 30 p.
- Sedell, J. R., F. N. Leone and W. S. Duvall. 1991. Water transportation and storage of logs. In: *Influence of forest and rangeland management on salmonid fishes and their habitats*, Meehan, W. R., ed. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD. 325-368.
- Sedell, J. R., G. H. Reeves and P. A. Bisson. 1997. Habitat policy for salmon in the Pacific Northwest. In: *Pacific Salmon and Their Ecosystems*, Stouder, D. J., P. A. Bisson and R. J. Naiman, eds. Chapman & Hall, New York. 375-387.
- Shakesby, R. A. and S. H. Doerr. 2006. Wildfire as a hydrological and geomorphological agent. *Earth-Science Reviews*. 74 (3-4): 269-307.
- Solley, W. B., R. R. Pierce and H. A. Perlman. 1998. Estimated use of water in the United States in 1995. U.S. Geological Survey Circular 1200. U.S. Geological Survey, Washington, DC. 71 p.
- Swanson, M. E., J. F. Franklin, R. L. Beschta, C. M. Crisafulli, D. A. DellaSala, R. L. Hutto, D. B. Lindenmayer and F. J. Swanson. 2010. The forgotten stage of forest succession: early-successional ecosystems on forest sites. *Frontiers in Ecology and the Environment*. 9 (2): 117-125.
- Swift, B. L. 1984. Status of riparian ecosystems in the United States. *Water Resources Bulletin*. 20 (2): 223-228.
- Szaro, R. C., J. D.A. Boyce and T. Puchlerz. 2005. The challenges associated with developing science-based landscape scale management plans. *Landscape and Urban Planning*. 72 (1): 3-12.
- Taylor, P. D., L. Fahrig, K. Henein and G. Merriam. 1993. Connectivity is a vital element of landscape structure. *Oikos*. 68 (3): 571-573.

References

- Thomas, J. W., ed. 1979. Wildlife habitats in managed forests: the Blue Mountains of Washington and Oregon, Agriculture Handbook No. 553. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC. 512 p.
- Thomas, J. W., D. A. Leckenby, M. G. Henjum, R. J. Pedersen and L. D. Bryant. 1988. Habitat-effectiveness index for elk on Blue Mountain winter ranges. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 28 p.
- Thurrow, R. F., D. C. Lee and B. E. Rieman. 2000. Status and distribution of Chinook salmon and steelhead in the Interior Columbia River Basin and portions of the Klamath River Basin. In: Sustainable fisheries management: Pacific salmon, Knudsen, E. E., C. R. Steward, D. MacDonald, J. E. Williams and D. W. Reiser, eds. CRC Press, Boca Raton, FL. 133-160.
- Toweill, D. E. and J. W. Thomas, eds. 2002. North American elk: ecology and management. Smithsonian Institution Press, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 1995a. Decision notice and finding of no significant impact for the Inland Native Fish Strategy [INFISH]. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Northern, Intermountain, and Pacific Northwest Regions, Missoula, MT; Ogden, UT; Portland, OR. July 28, 1995.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 1995b. Landscape aesthetics, a handbook for scenery management. Agriculture Handbook 701. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2001. The built environment image guide for the National Forests and Grasslands. FS-710. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2003. Hells Canyon National Recreation Area Comprehensive Management Plan. Final Environmental Impact Statement, Two Volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Wallowa-Whitman National Forest, Baker City, OR.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2004. National visitor use monitoring [NVUM] database. Kocis, S. M., D. B. K. English, S. J. Zarnoch, R. Arnold, L. Warren and C. Ruka. NRIS NVUM 1.5. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2005. Blue Mountains forest plan revision, need for change. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests, Blue Mountains Forest Plan Revision Team, Baker City, OR.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2007. Forest Service open space conservation strategy. Cooperating across boundaries to sustain working and natural landscapes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Washington, DC. 16 p.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA]. 2010. Terrestrial species assessments Region 6 forest plan revisions. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, Portland, OR. 34 p.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA] and U.S. Department of Interior, [USDI]. 1995. Decision notice and record of decision: interim strategies for managing anadromous fish-producing watersheds on federal lands in eastern Oregon and Washington, Idaho, and portions of California [PACFISH]. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service; U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Portland, OR.

References

- U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA] and U.S. Department of Interior, [USDI]. 2000. Interior Columbia Basin supplemental draft environmental impact statement. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service and U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, Portland, OR.
- U.S. Department of Agriculture National Agriculture Statistics Service website. Undated. https://www.nass.usda.gov/Statistics_by_State/Washington/index.php.
- U.S. Department of Energy [USDOE]. 2003. Assessing the potential for renewable energy on public lands. U.S. Department of Energy and U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management.
- U.S. Geological Survey, [USGS] and U.S. Department of Agriculture, [USDA], Natural Resources Conservation Service. 2012. Federal Standards and Procedures for the National Watershed Boundary Dataset (WBD) (3d ed.): U.S. Geological Survey Techniques and Methods 11-A3. U.S. Geological Survey, Reston, VA.
- Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, [WDFW]. 2005. Washington's comprehensive wildlife conservation strategy. Washington Department of Fish and Wildlife, Olympia, WA.
- Waters, T. F. 1995. Sediment in streams: sources, biological effects, and control. American Fisheries Society, Bethesda, MD.
- Wells, A. F. 2006. Deep canyon and subalpine riparian and wetland plant associations of the Malheur, Umatilla, and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-682. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 277 p.
- Wisdom, M. J., L. R. Bright, C. G. Carey, W. W. Hines, R. J. Pedersen, D. A. Smithey, J. W. Thomas and G. W. Witmer. 1986. A model to evaluate elk habitat in western Oregon. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Region, U.S. Department of Interior, Bureau of Land Management, and Oregon Department of Fish and Wildlife.
- Wisdom, M. J., R. S. Holthausen, B. C. Wales, C. D. Hargis, V. A. Saab, D. C. Lee, W. J. Hann, T. D. Rich, M. M. Rowland, W. J. Murphy and M. R. Eames. 2000. Source habitats for terrestrial vertebrates of focus in the Interior Columbia Basin: broad-scale trends and management implications. General Technical Report PNW-GTR-485, 3 volumes. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR.
- Wissmar, R. C. 2004. Riparian corridors of eastern Oregon and Washington: Functions and sustainability along lowland-arid to mountain gradients. *Aquatic Sciences - Research Across Boundaries*. 66 (4): 373-387.
- Wissmar, R. C., J. E. Smith, B. A. McIntosh, H. W. Li, G. H. Reeves and J. R. Sedell, eds. 1994a. Ecological health of river basins in forested regions of eastern Washington and Oregon. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Pacific Northwest Research Station, Portland, OR. 65 p.
- Wissmar, R. C., J. E. Smith, B. A. McIntosh, H. W. Li, G. H. Reeves and J. R. Sedell. 1994b. A history of resource use and disturbance in riverine basins of eastern Oregon and Washington (early 1800's-1990's). *Northwest Science*. 68 (Special Issue): 1-35.
- With, K. A. and T. O. Crist. 1995. Critical thresholds in species' responses to landscape structure. *Ecology*. 76 (8): 2446-2459.

References

- With, K. A., R. H. Gardner and M. G. Turner. 1997. Landscape connectivity and population distributions in heterogeneous environments. *Oikos*. 78 (1): 151-169.
- Wolman, M. G. and J. P. Miller. 1960. Magnitude and frequency of forces in geomorphic processes. *Journal of Geology*. 68: 54-74.
- Wright, P. A., G. Alward, J. L. Colby, T. W. Hoekstra, B. Tegler and M. Turner. 2002. Monitoring for forest management unit scale sustainability: The local unit criteria and indicators development (LUCID) test (technical edition). Inventory and Monitoring Report No. 4. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Fort Collins, CO. 370 p.
- Young, M. K. 1995. Conservation assessment for inland cutthroat trout. General Technical Report RM-GTR-256. U.S. Department of Agriculture, Forest Service, Rocky Mountain Forest and Range Experiment Station, Fort Collins, CO. 61 p.

Appendices

Appendix A – Blue Mountains Aquatic and Riparian Conservation Strategy (2017)

Attachment 1 – Document Tables

Appendix B – Sage Grouse Guidance for Malheur and Wallowa-Whitman National Forests

Attachment 1 –Greater Sage-Grouse Mitigation

Appendix C – Possible Management Actions

Appendix D – Hells Canyon Natural Recreation Area Comprehensive Management Plan

DRAFT - NOT FOR PUBLIC RELEASE